




**PART: A: INVITATION TO BID:**

**MBD1**

<b>YOU ARE HEREBY INVITED TO BID FOR REQUIREMENTS OF THE (POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY)</b>					
BID NUMBER:	<b>PM37/2018</b>	CLOSING DATE:	<b>03 September 2018</b>	CLOSING TIME:	<b>10H00</b>
BID DESCRIPTION	<b>CONSTRUCTION OF MANKWENG SPORTS COMPLEX (MULTI-YEAR PROJECT)</b>				
<b>THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER WILL BE REQUIRED TO FILL IN AND SIGN A WRITTEN CONTRACT FORM (MBD7) or SERVICE LEVEL AGREEMENT OF POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY.</b>					
BID RESPONSE DOCUMENTS MAY BE DEPOSITED IN THE BID BOX SITUATED AT (Polokwane Municipality, Civic Centre, corner, Bondenstein and Landdros Mare Street) not later than 10:00 on 03 September 2018.					
An official and compulsory Briefing Session & Site inspection will be held on <b>14 August 2018 at 11H00</b> . Bidders are requested to meet at the New Peter Mokaba Stadium Complex, Executive Lounge, 1 <sup>st</sup> Floor, The Bid box is generally open 24 hours, 7 days a week.					
Completed Bid document, fully priced and signed must be sealed in an envelope marked <b>"PM37/2018: CONSTRUCTION OF MANKWENG SPORTS COMPLEX"</b>					
Bidders should ensure that bids are delivered timeously to the correct address. If the bid is late, it will not be accepted for consideration.					
<b>Bids documents containing the Conditions of Bid and other requirements in terms of the Supply Chain Management Policy will be downloaded from e-tender Publication Portal at <a href="http://www.etenders.gov.za">www.etenders.gov.za</a> as from 04 August 2018 at no fee.</b>					
<b>SUPPLIER INFORMATION</b>					
NAME OF BIDDER					
POSTAL ADDRESS					
STREET ADDRESS					
TELEPHONE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER		
CELLPHONE NUMBER					
FACSIMILE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER		
E-MAIL ADDRESS					
VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER					
TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS	TCS PIN:		OR	CSD No:	
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL NUMBER	-----		<b>TOTAL BID PRICE</b>		<b>R</b>
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE [TICK APPLICABLE BOX]	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		<b>B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL SWORN AFFIDAVIT</b>		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
<b>[A B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE/ SWORN AFFIDAVIT (FOR EMES &amp; QSEs) MUST BE SUBMITTED IN ORDER TO QUALIFY FOR PREFERENCE POINTS FOR B-BBEE]</b>					
ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	[IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF]				[IF YES, ANSWER PART B:3]

<b>SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?</b>		<b>SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?</b>	
<b>MINIMUM WORK OPPORTUNITIES TO BE CREATED</b>		<b>CIDB GRADING</b>	6 GB or Higher
<b>SIGNATURE OF BIDDER</b>	.....	<b>DATE</b>	
<b>CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED</b>			
<b>BIDDING PROCEDURE ENQUIRIES MAY BE DIRECTED TO:</b>		<b>TECHNICAL INFORMATION MAY BE DIRECTED TO:</b>	
<b>MUNICIPALITY</b>	POLOKWANE	<b>ACT. MANAGER PMU</b>	Mapula Mamabolo
<b>CONTACT PERSON</b>	Mr. K. Mashiane	<b>TELEPHONE NUMBER</b>	015 290 2335
<b>TELEPHONE NUMBER</b>	015 290 2148	<b>FACSIMILE NUMBER</b>	N/A
<b>FACSIMILE NUMBER</b>	N/A	<b>E-MAIL ADDRESS</b>	mapula@polokwane.gov.za
<b>E-MAIL ADDRESS</b>	kwenama@polokwane.gov.za	Principal agent: Stanley Taverro Telephone: 012 548 0196 Cell: 071 097 1714 E-mail address: stan@ditloucon.co.za	
  <b>EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME</b> Creating opportunities towards human fulfilment		 <b>Municipal Infrastructure Grant</b>	

## PART B

### TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING

#### 1. BID SUBMISSION:

- 1.1. BIDS MUST BE DELIVERED BY THE STIPULATED TIME TO THE CORRECT ADDRESS. LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED FOR CONSIDERATION.
- 1.2. **ALL BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED ON THE OFFICIAL FORMS PROVIDED–(NOT TO BE RE-TYPED) OR ONLINE**
- 1.3. THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.

#### 2. TAX COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

- 2.1 BIDDERS MUST ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THEIR TAX OBLIGATIONS.
- 2.2 BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO SUBMIT THEIR UNIQUE PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (PIN) ISSUED BY SARS TO ENABLE THE ORGAN OF STATE TO VIEW THE TAXPAYER'S PROFILE AND TAX STATUS.
- 2.3 APPLICATION FOR THE TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS) CERTIFICATE OR PIN MAY ALSO BE MADE VIA E-FILING. IN ORDER TO USE THIS PROVISION, TAXPAYERS WILL NEED TO REGISTER WITH SARS AS E-FILERS THROUGH THE WEBSITE [WWW.SARS.GOV.ZA](http://WWW.SARS.GOV.ZA).
- 2.4 FOREIGN SUPPLIERS MUST COMPLETE THE PRE-AWARD QUESTIONNAIRE IN PART B:3.
- 2.5 BIDDERS MAY ALSO SUBMIT A PRINTED TCS CERTIFICATE TOGETHER WITH THE BID.
- 2.6 IN BIDS WHERE CONSORTIA / JOINT VENTURES / SUB-CONTRACTORS ARE INVOLVED, EACH PARTY MUST SUBMIT A SEPARATE TCS CERTIFICATE / PIN / CSD NUMBER.
- 2.7 WHERE NO TCS IS AVAILABLE BUT THE BIDDER IS REGISTERED ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD), A CSD NUMBER MUST BE PROVIDED.

#### 3. QUESTIONNAIRE TO BIDDING FOREIGN SUPPLIERS

- 3.1. IS THE ENTITY A RESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (RSA)?  
☐ YES ☐ NO
- 3.2. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A BRANCH IN THE RSA?  
☐ YES ☐ NO
- 3.3. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT IN THE RSA?  
☐ YES ☐ NO
- 3.4. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE ANY SOURCE OF INCOME IN THE RSA?  
☐ YES ☐ NO
- 3.5. IS THE ENTITY LIABLE IN THE RSA FOR ANY FORM OF TAXATION?  
☐ YES ☐ NO

**IF THE ANSWER IS "NO" TO ALL OF THE ABOVE, THEN IT IS NOT A REQUIREMENT TO REGISTER FOR A TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS SYSTEM PIN CODE FROM THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE (SARS) AND IF NOT REGISTER AS PER 2.3 ABOVE.**



**NB: FAILURE TO PROVIDE ANY OF THE ABOVE PARTICULARS MAY RENDER THE  
BID INVALID.**

**NO BIDS WILL BE CONSIDERED FROM PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE.**

SIGNATURE OF BIDDER: .....

CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED: .....

DATE: .....





**BID NUMBER: PM37/2018: CONSTRUCTION OF MANKWENG SPORTS COMPLEX**

**DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES**

**BUSINESS UNIT: FACILITIES MANAGEMENT**

**Bids are hereby invited for CONSTRUCTION OF MANKWENG SPORTS COMPLEX AT POLOKWANE AREA OF JURISDICTION.**

The Council also reserves the right to negotiate further conditions and requirements with the successful bidder.

**THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE, PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATION, 2011, AND THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION WORKS (THIRD EDITION) (2015) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.**

The Municipality shall adjudicate and award bids in accordance with B-BBEE status level of contribution on 80/20-point system, 80 points for the price and 20 points for contribution. Prospective bidders must accept that the bid will be adjudicated, according to the said legislation. Bids will remain valid for 90 (ninety) days.

**MR. D.H. MAKUBE  
MUNICIPAL MANAGER  
CIVIC CENTRE  
LANDDROS MARE STREET,  
POLOKWANE**

**POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY**

**CONTENTS OF TENDER DOCUMENTATION**

<b>Volume 1: Tender requirements, Contract and Pricing Data</b>		
<b>Number</b>	<b>Heading</b>	<b>Colour</b>
<b>Part T1: Tendering procedures</b>		
T1.1	Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender	White
T1.2	Tender Data	Pink
T1.3	Standard and Particular Conditions of Tender	Pink
<b>Part T2: Returnable Documents</b>		
T2.1	List of Returnable Documents	Yellow
T2.2	Returnable Schedules	Yellow
<b>Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data</b>		
C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance	White
C1.2	Contract Data	White
C1.3	Forms for Adjudicators Appointment	White
C1.4	Occupational Health and Safety Agreement	White
<b>Part C2: Pricing data</b>		
C2.1	Pricing Instructions	Yellow
C2.2	Bill of Quantities	Yellow
<b>Part C3: Scope of Work</b>		
C3.1	Description of the Works	Blue
C3.2	List of Drawings	Blue
C3.3	Procurement	Blue
C3.4	Construction	Blue
C3.5	<b>Variations and Additions to SABS 1200 Standardized Specifications for Civil Engineering Construction</b>	Blue
C3.6	<b>Particular Specifications – Civil and Building Work</b>	Blue
C3.7	Health and Safety Specifications	Blue
C3.8	Environmental Management during Construction	Blue
C3.9	Management of the Works	Blue
<b>Part C4: Site information</b>		
C4	Site Information	Green

## **T1.2 Tender Data**

### **1. CONDITIONS OF TENDER**

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex F of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement (SFU) of May 2010, as published in Government Gazette No 33239, Board Notice 86 of 2010 of 28 May 2010. Those Standard Conditions of Tender remained the same as those published in the previous edition of the SFU as published in Government Gazette No 31823, Board Notice 12 of 2009 of 30 January 2009 - See [www.cidb.org.za](http://www.cidb.org.za).

Each Tenderer shall obtain its own copy of the Standard Conditions of Tender.

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to this tender. In the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between the Tender Data and the Standard Conditions of Tender, the Tender Data shall have precedence.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

<b>Clause number</b>	<b>Tender Data</b>
<b>2. <u>EMPLOYER</u></b> <b>CI. F1.1</b>	<p>The "Employer" is "Polokwane Municipality"</p> <p>The Employer's domicilium citandi et executandi (permanent physical business address) is: Polokwane Municipality, Civic Centre, Landdros Mare Street, Polokwane</p> <p>The Employer's address for communication relating to this project is: PO Box 111, Polokwane, 0700</p>
<b>3. <u>TENDER DOCUMENTS</u></b> <b>CI. F.1.2</b>	<p>"The following documents form part of this tender:</p> <p><b>VOLUME 1</b></p> <p><b>Part T1 Tendering procedures</b></p> <p>T1.1 Tender notice and invitation to tender</p> <p>T1.2 Tender data</p> <p>T1.3 Standard and Particular conditions to tender</p> <p><b>Part T2 Returnable Documents</b></p> <p>T2.1 List of Returnable Documents</p> <p>T2.2 Returnable Schedules that will be incorporated into the Contract</p> <p><b>Part C1 Agreements and Contract Data</b></p> <p>C1.1 Form of offer and acceptance</p> <p>C1.2 Contract data</p> <p>C1.3 Form for Adjudicators Appointment</p> <p>C1.4 Agreement in terms of Occupational Health and Safety</p> <p><b>Part C2 Pricing Data</b></p> <p>C2.1 Pricing Instructions</p> <p>C2.2 Bill of Quantities</p> <p><b>Part C3 Scope of Work</b></p>



Clause number	Tender Data
	C3.1 Description of the Works C3.2 List of Drawings C3.3 Procurement C3.4 Construction C3.5 Variations and Additions to <b>SABS 1200</b> Standardized Specifications C3.6 Particular Specifications C3.7 Health and Safety Specifications C3.8 Environmental Management during Construction C3.9 Management of the Works <b>Part C4 Site information</b>  <b>VOLUME 2</b> Tender Drawings
<b>4. EMPLOYER'S AGENT</b> <b>CI. F.1.4</b>	The Employer's Agents are:  a) Principal Agent  Ditlou Consulting Engineers  Physical Address: Unit 4, 5 <sup>th</sup> Dimension 14 Escallonia Street Montana Park 0182  Tel.: (012) 548 0196 E-mail: info@ditloucon.co.za  Postal Address: P O Box 15684 Lynn East 0039  Fax: (012) 548 0298
<b>5. TENDERER'S OBLIGATIONS</b>	
<b>5.1. Eligibility</b> <b>CI. F.2.1</b>	<i>Only those tenderers who can demonstrate that they will have in their employ management and supervisory staff satisfying the requirement of the scope of work for labour-intensive competencies for supervisory and management staff during the validity of the contract are eligible to submit tenders</i>
<b>5.2. F2.18</b>	<i>The tenderer must submit to the Employer, names of all management and supervisory staff that will be employed to supervise the labour-intensive portion of the works together with satisfactory evidence that such staff members satisfy the eligibility requirements.</i>
<b>5.3. Site Visit and Clarification Meeting</b> <b>CI. F.2.7</b>	The arrangements for a compulsory pre-tender meeting are:  <b>Location:</b> Polokwane Municipality, Civic Centre, Landdros Mare street <b>Date: 14 August 2018 at 10:00 after which we proceed to site.</b>
<b>5.4. Insurance</b> <b>CI. F.2.9</b>	No insurance cover will be provided by the Employer.

Clause number	Tender Data
<p><b>5.5. <u>Alternative Tender Offers</u></b> <b>Cl. F. 2.12</b></p>	<p>Unless anything to the contrary has been determined in the Contract Data, a Tenderer may, together with his tender for the original designs contained in the contract documents, submit alternative designs and tender offers for consideration. All designs, calculations, drawings and Operation and Maintenance manuals shall be fully endorsed by a third party registered engineer, accomplished in such specific field of practice and the cost thereof shall be borne solely by the Contractor. Such alternative designs and offers shall be subject to the following conditions and requirements:</p> <p><b>5.4.1. <u>Tenders</u></b></p> <p>An alternative offer or design will be considered only if the tender for the original items has been fully priced and completed. The alternative tender offer is to be submitted in <b>the same envelope as the main tender offer</b>, together with a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender documents with the alternative requirements the Tenderer proposes. No alternative tender will be considered unless a tender free from qualifications is also submitted.</p> <p>Unless the alternative offer stipulates to the contrary, it shall be assumed that the period for completion of the Works shall be the same as for the original design.</p> <p>Designs, calculations, drawings and a modified schedule of quantities (as determined hereafter) in respect of each alternative offer or design shall accompany the alternative tender offer and shall be endorsed fully by a third party registered engineer, accomplished in such specific field of practice.</p> <p><b>5.4.2. <u>Preliminary calculations</u></b></p> <p>Preliminary calculations for an alternative design shall be submitted with the tender. Such calculations shall give adequate details so as to enable an assessment to be made of the general efficacy of the design and of its principal elements, also of the degree to which the design prescriptions and codes of the Employer are being complied with. The calculations shall be clear and in a logical sequence and shall clearly reflect all the design assumptions.</p> <p><b>5.4.3. <u>Preliminary drawings</u></b></p> <p>Preliminary drawings of the alternative designs shall also be submitted with the tender. These drawings shall comprise adequate layout plans, elevations and sections and shall clearly illustrate the general efficacy of the design and its principal elements.</p> <p><b>5.4.4. <u>Quantities</u></b></p> <p>Each alternative offer shall be accompanied by a modified priced schedule</p>

Clause number	Tender Data
	<p>of quantities compiled in accordance with the specifications, in so far as it is applicable, which clearly shows the manner in which the price for the alternative offer has been determined and the items in the original schedule of quantities which fall away or are being changed. In addition to the schedule of quantities, a set of calculations shall be supplied to show how the quantities have been determined. All assumptions in regard to factors which will determine quantities shall be clearly and conspicuously marked by underlining or colouring, and shall indicate whether or not the assumptions have been based on information furnished in the Contract Data (with the necessary references).</p> <p>5.4.5. <u>Further details</u></p> <p>Should the Employer's Agent find that the calculations and drawings submitted for alternative designs are not complete enough for proper adjudication of the alternative designs, the Employer reserves to itself the right to call on the Tenderer to submit such further calculations and drawings as may be required. If such further details are not submitted within ten days of having been requested, the alternative designs will not be given further consideration.</p> <p>5.4.6. <u>Preliminary adjudication of alternative designs</u></p> <p>The Employer's Agent will undertake a preliminary scrutiny of any alternative designs for compliance with the specified requirements of the Employer. Should he find any mistakes or unsatisfactory aspects, he may afford the Bidder the opportunity to rectify them within a period to be determined by the Employer's Agent. However, it is emphasized that the preliminary scrutiny of the design and tender by the Employer's Agent, by its very nature, cannot be comprehensive, and no guarantee can be given in this regard that all the mistakes made by the Bidder will in fact be detected. Any correction of such mistakes shall be made with the tender price of the bidder being retained, and, wherever necessary, the priced schedule of quantities for the alternative design shall be adjusted accordingly.</p> <p>5.4.7. <u>Acceptance of alternative design</u></p> <p>The Bidder shall note that the acceptance of a tender which includes alternative designs shall mean that the alternative designs have been approved in principle only. If the final calculations, drawings and details do not comply with the specified requirements, such alternative designs may be rejected, unless they are suitably amended by the Bidder so as to be acceptable to the Employer.</p> <p>5.4.8. <u>Final drawings and calculations and the priced schedule of quantities</u></p>



Clause number	Tender Data
	<p>Where a tender with an alternative design has been accepted, the Contractor shall, not less than two months before he intends starting with the construction of such design, submit to the Employer's Agent a complete set of working drawings, detailed calculations and a complete schedule of quantities, for approval. The schedule of quantities shall be based on the preliminary schedule of quantities, but with the necessary adjustments in quantities and prices and with the tendered price for the alternative design being retained.</p> <p>Within three weeks of having received the above, the Employer's Agent will indicate which drawings, calculations, quantities, prices and other particulars are acceptable to him and which not, with reasons furnished. The Contractor shall then submit to the Employer's Agent in good time any modified drawings and other particulars for approval, for which he will require two weeks. Any delay arising from the fact that the amended particulars do not meet the requirements shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.</p> <p>No work which will be affected by an alternative design may be commenced, unless the drawings, schedule of quantities and prices for such alternative design have been approved. Should the Contractor fail to modify any drawings, calculations, quantities, prices or any other particulars to the satisfaction of the Employer's Agent, the alternative design will be rejected and the original design shall be constructed for the same amount as has been tendered for the alternative design.</p> <p>5.4.9. <u>Responsibility for alternative design</u></p> <p>The approval of a design by the Employer's Agent shall not in any way relieve the Bidder of his responsibility to produce a design which conforms in all respects to all the specified requirements and which will be suitable for the purpose envisaged.</p> <p>Should it appear later during construction or during the maintenance period that the design does not conform to the specified requirements, the Contractor only, shall be liable for any damage arising there from and he shall, at his own expense, do all the necessary work to ensure that the Works conforms to all the specified requirements.</p> <p>5.4.10. <u>Indemnity</u></p> <p>Once the alternative design has been approved, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Employer, its agents and assigns, against all claims howsoever arising out of the said design whether in contract or delict.</p>
<p><b>5.1. <u>Submitting a Tender Offer</u></b> <b>CI. F2.13</b></p>	<p>5.5.1. <u>Whole of the Works</u> (CI. F.2.13.1)</p> <p>Tenderers shall offer to provide for the whole of the Works identified.</p>

Clause number	Tender Data
	<p>5.5.2. <u>Original tender documents</u> (Cl. F2.13.3)</p> <p>The original tender document, issued to the Bidder, shall be submitted in its entirety. No copies are required.</p> <p>5.5.3. <u>Marking of Tender Submissions</u> (Cl. F2.13.5)</p> <p>The complete tender documents shall be enclosed and sealed in a single envelope, marked:</p> <p><b>“BID NO. PM37/2018: Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex, Closing: 03 September 2018 at 10.00am: Civic centre.</b></p> <p>The Employer's address for delivery of tender offers to be shown on each tender submission package is the Tender Box located at:</p> <p> Polokwane Municipality  Civic Centre  Landdros Mare Street  Polokwane </p> <p>5.5.4. <u>Two envelope system</u> (Cl. F.2.13.6)</p> <p>A two-envelope procedure will not be followed.</p> <p>5.5.5. <u>Closing time</u> (Cl. F.2.15)</p> <p>The closing time for submission of tender offers is: <b>10H00</b></p> <p>Telegraphic, telephonic, telex, facsimile, e-mail, electronic and late tender offers will not be accepted.</p> <p>5.5.6. <u>Tender offer validity</u> (Cl. F.2.16)</p> <p>The tender offer validity period is <b>90 days</b> after tender closing date.</p> <p>5.5.7. <u>Clarification of tender offer after submission</u> (Cl. F.2.17)</p> <p>Delete the last part of the second sentence, commencing with the word “and”. Furthermore, delete the last two sentences of Cl. F2.17.</p> <p> Add the following sentence:  “The rates stated by the Bidder shall be binding”. </p> <p>5.5.8. <u>Provide other Material</u> (Cl. F.2.18.1)</p> <p>Upon request by the Employer, the Bidder shall promptly supply any other material that has a bearing on the tender offer, the bidder's commercial position (including, where applicable, notarized joint venture agreements),</p>

Clause number	Tender Data
	<p>preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the Employer for the purpose of a full and fair assessment. Should the Bidder not provide the information or material called for, by the time for submission stated in the Employer's request, the Employer will regard the tender offer as being non-responsive.</p> <p>5.5.9. <u>Certificates</u> (Cl. F.2.23)</p> <p>The following certificates are to be provided with this tender:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) a valid CSD number</li> <li>b) Compensation Fund registration certificate</li> <li>c) Certificate of Contractor Registration issued by the Construction Industry Development Board or a copy of the application Form for registration in terms of the Construction Industry Development Board Act (Form F006).</li> </ul> <p>A minimum grading of 6GB is required.</p> <p><b><u>Important Note:</u></b></p> <p>Failure to provide the required particulars as per the above-listed certificates implies a non-responsive tender and warrants rejection of the tender on account of non-compliance with the requirements of the Tender Data</p>
<p><b>6. <u>EMPLOYER'S UNDERTAKING</u></b></p>	
<p><b>6.1. <u>Opening of Tender Submissions</u></b> Cl. F3.4</p>	<p>The time and location for opening of the tender offers are:  <b>10:00 on 03 September 2018</b>  <b>Location: Tender Box, Polokwane Municipality, Civic Centre, Landdros Mare Street, Polokwane</b></p>
<p><b>6.2. <u>Arithmetical Errors</u></b> Cl. F.3.9.1</p>	<p>Delete paragraphs (b) and (c) of Cl. F.3.9.1 and replace with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b) If a bill of quantities (or schedule of quantities or schedule of rates) applies and there is an error in the line item resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the rate shall be binding and the error of extension as entered in the tender offer will be corrected by the Employer in determining the Contract Price.</li> <li>c) Where there is an error in addition, either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the Bidder's addition of prices, such error will be corrected by the Employer in determining the Contract Price.</li> <li>d) The Contract Price for the completed Contract shall be computed from the actual quantities of authorised work done and compliant with the</li> </ul>



Clause number	Tender Data
	Contract Data, valued at rates contracted against the respective items in the bill of quantities, schedule of Quantities or schedule of rates and shall include such authorised Provisional Sums and items of extra work as have become payable in terms of the Contract Data.

<p><b>7. <u>ACCEPTANCE</u></b> <b><u>OF TENDER OFFER</u></b> <b>CI. F3.13</b></p>	<p>Tender offers will only be accepted if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) The bidder has in his or her possession a valid CSD number</li> <li>b) The bidder is registered with the Construction Industry Development Board in an appropriate contractor grading designation. A minimum grading of <b>6GB</b> is required for the main contractor;</li> <li>c) The bidder has demonstrated previous experience with the type of work required under this contract having successfully completed a <b>project of similar scope and size.</b></li> <li>d) The bidder or any of its principals is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector; and</li> <li>e) The bidder has not abused the Employer's Supply Chain Management System.</li> <li>f) The bidder has not failed to perform on any previous contract.</li> <li>g) has complete the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the bidder's ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the employer or potentially compromise the tender process.</li> </ul>
<p><b>8. <u>PROVIDE</u></b> <b><u>COPIES OF THE</u></b> <b><u>CONTRACT</u></b> <b><u>DOCUMENT</u></b> <b>CI. F.3.18</b></p>	<p>The number of paper copies of the signed Contract to be provided by the Employer to the successful bidder is <b>one</b></p>

## PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2011

(i)

This preference form must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) Status Level of Contribution

**NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, BIDDERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF B-BBEE, AS PRESCRIBED IN THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017.**

### 1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to all bids:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2

- a) The value of this bid is estimated to not exceed R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included) and therefore the 80/20 preference point system shall be applicable; or
- b) The 80/20 preference point system will be applicable to this tender (*delete whichever is not applicable for this tender*).

1.3 Points for this bid shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price; and
- (b) B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor.

1.4 The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	80
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTOR	20
<b>Total points for Price and B-BBEE must not exceed</b>	<b>100</b>

1.5 Failure on the part of a bidder to submit proof of B-BBEE Status level of contributor together with the bid, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for B-BBEE status level of contribution are not claimed.

1.6 The purchaser reserves the right to require of a bidder, either before a bid is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the purchaser.



## 2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) **“B-BBEE”** means broad-based black economic empowerment as defined in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (b) **“B-BBEE status level of contributor”** means the B-BBEE status of an entity in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (c) **“bid”** means a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by an organ of state for the provision of goods or services, through price quotations, advertised competitive bidding processes or proposals;
- (d) **“Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act”** means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (e) **“EME”** means an Exempted Micro Enterprise in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (f) **“functionality”** means the ability of a tenderer to provide goods or services in accordance with specifications as set out in the tender documents.
- (g) **“prices”** includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- (h) **“proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor”** means:
  - 1) B-BBEE Status level certificate issued by an authorized body or person;
  - 2) A sworn affidavit as prescribed by the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice;
  - 3) Any other requirement prescribed in terms of the B-BBEE Act;
- (i) **“QSE”** means a qualifying small business enterprise in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (j) **“rand value”** means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;

### 3. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

### 3.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

80/20

or

90/10

$$P_s = 80 \left( 1 - \frac{Pt - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right) \quad \text{or} \quad P_s = 90 \left( 1 - \frac{Pt - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right)$$

Where

Ps = Points scored for price of bid under consideration

Pt = Price of bid under consideration

$P_{min}$  = Price of lowest acceptable bid

#### 4. POINTS AWARDED FOR B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTOR

- 4.1 In terms of Regulation 6 (2) and 7 (2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded to a bidder for attaining the B-BBEE status level of contribution in accordance with the table below:

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of points (90/10 system)	Number of points (80/20 system)
1	10	20
2	9	18
3	6	14
4	5	12
5	4	8
6	3	6
7	2	4
8	1	2
Non-compliant contributor	0	0

## 5. BID DECLARATION

- 5.1 Bidders who claim points in respect of B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution must complete the following:

## 6. B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTOR CLAIMED IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPHS 1.4 AND 4.1

- 6.1 B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor: . = .....(maximum of 10 or 20 points)

(Points claimed in respect of paragraph 7.1 must be in accordance with the table reflected in paragraph 4.1 and must be substantiated by relevant proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor.

## 7. SUB-CONTRACTING

- 7.1 Will any portion of the contract be sub-contracted?

(Tick applicable box)

YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO	<input type="checkbox"/>
-----	--------------------------	----	--------------------------

- 7.1.1 If yes, indicate:

- i) What percentage of the contract will be subcontracted.....%
- ii) The name of the sub-contractor.....
- iii) The B-BBEE status level of the sub-contractor.....
- iv) Whether the sub-contractor is an EME or QSE

(Tick applicable box)

YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO	<input type="checkbox"/>
-----	--------------------------	----	--------------------------

- v) Specify, by ticking the appropriate box, if subcontracting with an enterprise in terms of Preferential Procurement Regulations,2017:

Designated Group: An EME or QSE which is at last 51% owned by:	EME √	QSE √
Black people	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Black people who are youth	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Black people who are women	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Black people with disabilities		
Black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships		
Cooperative owned by black people		
Black people who are military veterans		
<b>OR</b>		
Any EME		
Any QSE		

**8. DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM**

8.1 Name \_\_\_\_\_ of  
company/firm:.....

8.2 VAT \_\_\_\_\_ registration  
number:.....

8.3 Company \_\_\_\_\_ registration  
number:.....

**8.4 TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM**

- ☐ Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- ☐ One person business/sole propriety
- ☐ Close corporation
- ☐ Company
- ☐ (Pty) Limited

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

**8.5 DESCRIBE PRINCIPAL BUSINESS ACTIVITIES**

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

**8.6 COMPANY CLASSIFICATION**

- ☐ Manufacturer
- ☐ Supplier
- ☐ Professional service provider
- ☐ Other service providers, e.g. transporter, etc.

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

**8.7 MUNICIPAL INFORMATION**

**Municipality where business is situated:**

.....

**Registered Account Number:** .....

**Stand Number:**.....

8.8 Total number of years the company/firm has been in  
business:.....

8.9 I/we, the undersigned, who is / are duly authorised to do so on behalf of the  
company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the B-BBE status level of

contributor indicated in paragraphs 1.4 and 6.1 of the foregoing certificate, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I / we acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 6.1, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the purchaser that the claims are correct;
- iv) If the B-BBEE status level of contributor has been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the purchaser may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
  - (a) disqualify the person from the bidding process;
  - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
  - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
  - (d) recommend that the bidder or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted by the National Treasury from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
  - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution.

WITNESSES

1. ....

2. ....

.....

SIGNATURE(S) OF BIDDERS(S)

DATE: .....

## ATTACH B-BBEE VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE

### ANNEXURE A

#### SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

##### EVALUATION PROCESS AND CRITERIA

The following evaluation process and criteria will be used to evaluate all bids submitted:

#### 1. Administrative Compliance – Phase One

1.1 All bids duly lodged will be examined to determine compliance with bidding requirements and conditions. Bids with obvious deviations from the requirements/conditions, will be eliminated from further evaluation.

#### 1.2 Critical Criteria:

The following critical criteria have been identified for this bid and any non-compliance thereto will lead to the bid being regarded as non-responsive and disqualified from further evaluation:

- Provide Central Supplier Database(CSD)number. (Attach CSD Summary Report)
- All Pages of the Bid document must be initialled.
- Compulsory site inspection attended.
- Completed and signed declaration on past SCM practices form
- Compulsory enterprise questionnaire completed
- Signed J/V agreement must be attached (Where applicable)
- Proof of registration with CIDB attached.
- Complete **MBD 5** and submit audited statements (**AFS**) – (only where the tender amount exceeds **R10Mil-** including VAT)
- Proof of Municipal Rates and Taxes or letter for Tribal Authority or lease agreement must be attached (Not older than 3 months).
- Completed and signed declaration of interest (**MBD4**)

#### 2. Functionality – Phase Two (50 points allocation)

The bidders who complied administratively are considered for further evaluation on ability to execute the project.

The assessment of functionality will be done in terms of the evaluation criteria and minimum threshold as specified. A bid will be disqualified if it fails to meet the minimum threshold for functionality as per the bid invitation.

#### 1.1. Relevant Experience of Company (25 points)

This will take into consideration similar contracts successfully completed by the bidder.

**NB. Proof of largest similar project must be attached (Completion certificate). Failure to provide proof will result in disqualification of points.**

The score will be calculated as follows:

$$R_t = \frac{L_c}{T_{avg}} \times R_{max}$$

Where:

**R<sub>t</sub>** = Points for relevant experience of company

**L<sub>c</sub>** = Largest similar contract over the last **three (3) years. (Determined on project size).**

**T<sub>avg</sub>** = Average value of tendered amounts of eligible tenders.

**Rmax** = Maximum points allocated for relevant experience of company.  
(R max = 25)

## 2.2 Plant and Equipment (15 points)

This will be assessed against a minimum number of different types of plant and equipment required to successfully complete the project within the stipulated construction period as determined by the engineer.

Access to plant may be in a form of ownership, hire or leasing arrangements, orders etc. A letter of intent from hiring or leasing companies stating the number and type of plant and equipment on which arrangement has been made must be submitted. Any changes to the lease/hire agreement must be approved by the Municipality prior commencement.

**NB. 50% of points will be allocated to equipment leased/hired.**

Consultants Estimation				
(A) Plant and equipment required	points allocation	(B) Minimum Plant required	(C) Bidder Plant own	(D) Bidder Plant hire
Grader (140G or equivalent)	2	1		
Tipper Truck (6 – 10m <sup>3</sup> )	6	3		
Water Tanker	2	1		
Excavator (20 ton minimum)	3	1		
TLB (4X4)	2	1		

**NB. Proof of ownership on equipment indicated above must be submitted with the bid document. Failing to submit will result in disqualification of points.**

## 2.3 Financial Status (10 points)

This will be assessed against Bank ratings as follows:

- a) **Bank letter must be submitted, it should be specific for this project and not older than 30 days)**

Bank Rating	Score
A	10
B	10
C	7
D	5
E	2
F,G,H	0

**NB: A bid will be disqualified if it fails to meet the minimum threshold of 60% on functionality and a minimum of 15 points on relevant experience.**

## 2.4 Commercial Risk Analysis

Prior to being recommended for further evaluation, a bid will be subjected to risk analysis to ensure that it would, if accepted, not place the Municipality or the bidder, at undue risk.

A risk analysis will be performed to ascertain if any of the following might present an unacceptable commercial risk to the Municipality:

- Unduly low tendered sums
- Unduly high individual rates
- Unduly low rates
- Imbalances in pricing

It is in the best interests of the Municipality to amend an error which will cause the bid to be rejected on the basis of it presenting an unacceptable commercial risk.

### ❖ EVALUATION OF BIDS

- a) All bids received shall be evaluated in terms of the Supply Chain Management Regulations, Polokwane Municipality Supply Chain Management Policy (on request from Municipality), the preferential procurement regulation 2011, and other applicable legislations.
  - b) The Council reserves the right to accept all, some, or none of the bids submitted – either wholly or in part – and it is not obliged **to accept the lowest bid.**
- ❖ **By submitting this bid, bidder authorizes the Council or its delegate(s) to carry out any investigation deemed necessary to verify the correctness of the statements and documents submitted and that such documents reasonably reflect the ability of the Bidder to provide the goods and services required by the Council.**

### PLEASE NOTE

#### ❖ **The Municipal Manager may cancel a contract awarded to a person if:**

- a) The person committed a corrupt or fraudulent act during the procurement process or in the execution of the contract, or
- b) An official or other role player committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the procurement process or in the execution of the contract that benefited that person.

#### ❖ **The Municipal Manager may reject the bid or quote of any person if that person or any of its directors has:**

- c) Failed to pay municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges and such rates, taxes and charges are in arrears for more than three months;
- d) Failed, during the last five years, to perform satisfactorily on a previous contract with the Polokwane Municipality or any other organ of State after written notice was given to that bidder that performance was unsatisfactory;
- e) Abused the supply chain management system of the Municipality or have committed any improper conduct in relation to this system;
- f) Been convicted of fraud or corruption during the past five years;



- g) Wilfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
- h) Been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No. 12 of 2004) or has been listed on National Treasury's database as a person prohibited from doing business with public sector.

## 2.5 Tendered rates

Rates for all the bids which have complied with the bid conditions will be assessed for the following:

- Comparison of rates and amounts with the average tendered amount.
- Sensitivity Analysis of Rates (i.e. whether the rates are balanced, acceptable, etc).
- Expected cash flows requirements.

**NB: Bids with unbalanced rates will be disqualified for further evaluation on price and preference points system**

### **3 Business Registration**

Prospective bidders shall be registered:

- (a) With the South African Revenue Services for all categories of taxes applicable to it.
- (b) With the Compensation Commissioner
- (c) With the Construction Industry Development Board. (Minimum grading **6GB**).

### **4 Acceptance of Tender Offer (Cl. F3.13)**

Tender offers will only be accepted if:

- a) The bidder has in his or her possession a valid CSD number;
- b) The bidder is registered with the Construction Industry Development Board in an appropriate contractor grading designation. (Minimum grading of **6GB** is required);
- c) The bidder or any of its principals is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector; and
- d) The bidder has not abused the Employer's Supply Chain Management System.
- e) The bidder has not failed to perform on any previous contract.
- f) has complete the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the bidder's ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the employer or potentially compromise the tender process.

### **5. Provide copies of the Contract Document (Cl. F3.18)**

The number of paper copies of the signed Contract to be provided by the Employer to the successful bidder is **one**

## **Annexure A: Standard Conditions of Tender**

### **F.1 General**

#### **F.1.1 Actions**

The employer and each Tenderer submitting a Tender offer shall comply with these conditions of Tender. In their dealings with each other, they shall discharge their duties and obligations as set out in F.2 and F.3, timeously and with integrity, and behave equitably, honestly and transparently.

#### **F.1.2 Tender Documents**

The documents issued by the employer for the purpose of a Tender offer are listed in the Tender data.

#### **F.1.3 Interpretation**

**F.1.3.1** The Tender data and additional requirements contained in the Tender schedules that are included in the returnable documents are deemed to be part of these conditions of Tender.

**F.1.3.2** These conditions of Tender, the Tender data and Tender schedules which are only required for Tender evaluation purposes, shall not form part of any contract arising from the invitation to Tender.

**F.1.3.3** For the purposes of these conditions for the calling for expressions of interest, the following definitions apply:

- a) **Comparative offer** means the Tenderer's financial offer after the factors of non-firm prices, all unconditional discounts and any other Tendered parameters that will affect the value of the financial offer have been taken into consideration
- b) **corrupt practice** means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of the employer or his staff or agents in the Tender process; and
- c) **Fraudulent practice** means the misrepresentation of the facts in order to influence the Tender process or the award of a contract arising from a Tender offer to the detriment of the employer, including collusive practices intended to establish prices at artificial levels
- d) **Quality (functionality)** means the totality of features and characteristics of a product or service that bear on its ability to satisfy stated or implied needs

#### **F.1.4 Communication and employer's agent**

Each communication between the employer and a Tenderer shall be to or from the employer's agent only, and in a form that can be read, copied and recorded. Writing shall be in the English language. The employer shall not take any responsibility for non-receipt of communications from or by a Tenderer. The name and contact details of the employer's agent are stated in the Tender data.

### **F.1.5 The employer's right to accept or reject any Tender offer**

**F.1.5.1** The employer may accept or reject any variation, deviation, Tender offer, or alternative Tender offer, and may cancel the Tender process and reject all Tender offers at any time before the formation of a contract. The employer shall not accept or incur any liability to a Tenderer for such cancellation and rejection, but will give written reasons for such action upon written request to do so.

**F.1.5.2** The employer may not subsequent to the cancellation or abandonment of a Tender process or the rejection of all responsive Tender offers re-issue a Tender covering substantially the same scope of work within a period of six months unless only one Tender was received and such Tender was returned unopened to the Tenderer.

### **F.2 Tenderer's obligations**

#### **F.2.1 Eligibility**

Submit a Tender offer only if the Tenderer satisfies the criteria stated in the Tender data and the Tenderer, or any of his principals, is not under any restriction to do business with employer.

#### **F.2.2 Cost of Tendering**

Accept that the employer will not compensate the Tenderer for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a Tender offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer satisfy requirements.

#### **F.2.3 Check documents**

Check the Tender documents on receipt for completeness and notify the employer of any discrepancy or omission.

#### **F.2.4 Confidentiality and copyright of documents**

Treat as confidential all matters arising in connection with the Tender. Use and copy the documents issued by the employer only for the purpose of preparing and submitting a Tender offer in response to the invitation.

#### **F.2.5 Reference documents**

Obtain, as necessary for submitting a Tender offer, copies of the latest versions of standards, specifications, conditions of contract and other publications, which are not attached but which are incorporated into the Tender documents by reference.

#### **F.2.6 Acknowledge addenda**

Acknowledge receipt of addenda to the Tender documents, which the employer may issue, and if necessary apply for an extension to the closing time stated in the Tender data, in order to take the addenda into account.

#### **F.2.7 Clarification meeting**

Attend, where required, a clarification meeting at which Tenderers may familiarize themselves with aspects of the proposed work, services or supply and raise questions. Details of the meeting(s) are stated in the Tender data.

**F.2.8 Seek clarification**

Request clarification of the Tender documents, if necessary, by notifying the employer at least five working days before the closing time stated in the Tender data.

**F.2.9 Insurance**

Be aware that the extent of insurance to be provided by the employer (if any) might not be for the full cover required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. The Tenderer is advised to seek qualified advice regarding insurance.

**F.2.10 Pricing the Tender offer**

**F.2.10.1** Include in the rates, prices, and the Tendered total of the prices (if any) all duties, taxes (except Value Added Tax (VAT), and other levies payable by the successful Tenderer, such duties, taxes and levies being those applicable 14 days before the closing time stated in the Tender data.

**F.2.10.2** Show VAT payable by the employer separately as an addition to the Tendered total of the prices.

**F.2.10.3** Provide rates and prices that are fixed for the duration of the contract and not subject to adjustment except as provided for in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

**F.2.10.4** State the rates and prices in Rand unless instructed otherwise in the Tender data. The conditions of contract identified in the contract data may provide for part payment in other currencies.

**F.2.11 Alterations to documents**

Not make any alterations or additions to the Tender documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the employer, or necessary to correct errors made by the Tenderer. All signatories to the Tender offer shall initial all such alterations. Erasures and the use of masking fluid are prohibited.

**F.2.12 Alternative Tender offers**

**F.2.12.1** Submit alternative tender offer only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender document, is also submitted. The alternative tender offer is to be submitted with the main tender offer together with a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender document with the alternative requirements the tenderer proposes.

**F.2.12.2** Accept that an alternative tender offer may be based only on the criteria stated in the tender data or criteria otherwise acceptable to the employer.

**F.2.13 Submitting a Tender offer**

**F.2.13.1** Submit a Tender offer to provide the whole of the works, services or supply identified in the contract data and described in the scope of works, unless stated otherwise in the Tender data.

**F.2.13.2** Return all returnable documents to the employer after completing them in their entirety, either electronically (if they were issued in electronic format) or by writing in black ink.

- F.2.13.3** Submit the parts of the Tender offer communicated on paper as an original plus the number of copies stated in the Tender data, with an English translation of any documentation in a language other than English, and the parts communicated electronically in the same format as they were issued by the employer.
- F.2.13.4** Sign the original and all copies of the Tender offer where required in terms of the Tender data. The employer will hold all authorized signatories liable on behalf of the Tenderer. Signatories for Tenderers proposing to contract as joint ventures shall state which of the signatories is the lead partner whom the employer shall hold liable for the purpose of the Tender offer.
- F.2.13.5** Seal the original and each copy of the Tender offer as separate packages marking the packages as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY". Each package shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the Tender data, as well as the Tenderer's name and contact address.
- F.2.13.6** Where a two-envelope system is required in terms of the Tender data, place and seal the returnable documents listed in the Tender data in an envelope marked "financial proposal" and place the remaining returnable documents in an envelope marked "technical proposal". Each envelope shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the Tender data, as well as the Tenderer's name and contact address.
- F.2.13.7** Seal the original Tender offer and copy packages together in an outer package that states on the outside only the employer's address and identification details as stated in the Tender data.
- F.2.13.8** Accept that the employer will not assume any responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the Tender offer if the outer package is not sealed and marked as stated.

**F.2.14 Information and data to be completed in all respects**

Accept that Tender offers, which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and in the form required, may be regarded by the employer as non-responsive.

**F.2.15 Closing time**

- F.2.15.1** Ensure that the employer receives the Tender offer at the address specified in the Tender data not later than the closing time stated in the Tender data. Proof of posting shall not be accepted as proof of delivery. The employer shall not accept Tender offers submitted by telegraph, telex, facsimile or e-mail, unless stated otherwise in the Tender data.
- F.2.15.2** Accept that, if the employer extends the closing time stated in the Tender data for any reason, the requirements of these conditions of Tender apply equally to the extended deadline.

#### **F.2.16 Tender offer validity**

**F.2.16.1** Hold the Tender offer(s) valid for acceptance by the employer at any time during the validity period stated in the Tender data after the closing time stated in the Tender data.

**F.2.16.2** If requested by the employer, consider extending the validity period stated in the Tender data for an agreed additional period.

#### **F.2.17 Clarification of Tender offer after submission**

Provide clarification of a Tender offer in response to a request to do so from the employer during the evaluation of Tender offers. This may include providing a breakdown of rates or prices and correction of arithmetical errors by the adjustment of certain rates or item prices (or both). No change in the total of the prices or substance of the Tender offer is sought, offered, or permitted. The total of the prices stated by the Tenderer shall be binding upon the Tenderer.

**Note:** Sub-clause F.2.17 does not preclude the negotiation of the final terms of the contract with a preferred Tenderer following a competitive selection process, should the Employer elect to do so.

#### **F.2.18 Provide other material**

**F.2.18.1** Provide, on request by the employer, any other material that has a bearing on the Tender offer, the Tenderer's commercial position (including notarized joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the employer for the purpose of a full and fair risk assessment. Should the Tenderer not provide the material, or a satisfactory reason as to why it cannot be provided, by the time for submission stated in the employer's request, the employer may regard the Tender offer as non-responsive.

**F.2.18.2** Dispose of samples of materials provided for evaluation by the employer, where required.

#### **F.2.19 Inspections, tests and analysis**

Provide access during working hours to premises for inspections, tests and analysis as provided for in the Tender data.

#### **F.2.20 Submit securities, bonds, policies, etc.**

If requested, submit for the employer's acceptance before formation of the contract, all securities, bonds, guarantees, policies and certificates of insurance required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.



### **F.2.21 Check final draft**

Check the final draft of the contract provided by the employer within the time available for the employer to issue the contract.

### **F.2.22 Return of other Tender documents**

If so instructed by the employer, return all retained Tender documents within 28 days after the expiry of the validity period stated in the Tender data.

### **F.2.23 Certificates**

Include in the Tender submission or provide the employer with any certificates as stated in the Tender data.

## **F.3 The employer's undertakings**

### **F.3.1 Respond to clarification**

Respond to a request for clarification received up to five working days before the Tender closing time stated in the Tender Data and notify all Tenderers who drew procurement documents.

### **F.3.2 Issue Addenda**

If necessary, issue addenda that may amend or amplify the Tender documents to each Tenderer during the period from the date that Tender documents are available until seven days before the Tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. If, as a result a Tenderer applies for an extension to the closing time stated in the Tender Data, the Employer may grant such extension and, shall then notify all Tenderers who drew documents.

### **F.3.3 Return late Tender offers**

Return Tender offers received after the closing time stated in the Tender Data, unopened, (unless it is necessary to open a Tender submission to obtain a forwarding address), to the Tenderer concerned.

### **F.3.4 Opening of Tender submissions**

**F.3.4.1** Unless the two-envelope system is to be followed, open valid Tender submissions in the presence of Tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the Tender data. Tender submissions for which acceptable reasons for withdrawal have been submitted will not be opened.

**F.3.4.2** Announce at the meeting held immediately after the opening of Tender submissions, at a venue indicated in the Tender data, the name of each Tenderer whose Tender offer is opened, the total of his prices, preferences claimed and time for completion, if any, for the main Tender offer only.

**F.3.4.3** Make available the record outlined in F.3.4.2 to all interested persons upon request.

### **F.3.5 Two-envelope system**

**F.3.5.1** Where stated in the Tender data that a two-envelope system is to be followed, open only the technical proposal of valid Tenders in the presence of Tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the Tender data and announce the name of each Tenderer whose technical proposal is opened.

**F.3.5.2** Evaluate the quality of the technical proposals offered by Tenderers, then advise Tenderers who remain in contention for the award of the contract of the time and place when the financial proposals will be opened. Open only the financial proposals of Tenderers, who score in the quality evaluation more than the minimum number of points for quality stated in the Tender data, and announce the score obtained for the technical proposals and the total price and any preferences claimed. Return unopened financial proposals to Tenderers whose technical proposals failed to achieve the minimum number of points for quality.

### **F.3.6 Non-disclosure**

Not disclose to Tenderers, or to any other person not officially concerned with such processes, information relating to the evaluation and comparison of Tender offers, the final evaluation price and recommendations for the award of a contract, until after the award of the contract to the successful Tenderer.

### **F.3.7 Grounds for rejection and disqualification**

Determine whether there has been any effort by a Tenderer to influence the processing of Tender offers and instantly disqualify a Tenderer (and his Tender offer) if it is established that he engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices.

### **F.3.8 Test for responsiveness**

**F.3.8.1** Determine, on opening and before detailed evaluation, whether each Tender offer properly received:

- a) complies with the requirements of these Conditions of Tender,
- b) has been properly and fully completed and signed, and
- c) is responsive to the other requirements of the Tender documents.

**F.3.8.2** A responsive Tender is one that conforms to all the terms, conditions, and specifications of the Tender documents without material deviation or qualification. A material deviation or qualification is one which, in the Employer's opinion, would:

- a) Detrimentially affect the scope, quality, or performance of the works, services or supply identified in the Scope of Work,
- b) Change the Employer's or the Tenderer's risks and responsibilities under the contract, or,
- c) Affect the competitive position of other Tenderers presenting responsive Tenders, if it were to be rectified. Reject a non-responsive Tender offer, and

not allow it to be subsequently made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.

### **F.3.9 Arithmetical errors**

**F.3.9.1** Check responsive Tender offers for arithmetical errors, correcting them in the following manner:

- a) Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and in words, the amount in words shall govern.
- b) If bills of quantities (or schedule of quantities or schedule of rates) apply and there is an error in the line item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the line item total shall govern and the rate shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line item total as quoted shall govern, and the unit rate shall be corrected.
- c) Where there is an error in the total of the prices either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the Tenderer's addition of prices, the total of the prices shall govern and the Tenderer will be asked to revise selected item prices (and their rates if bills of quantities apply) to achieve the Tendered total of the prices.

**F.3.9.2** Consider the rejection of a Tender offer if the Tenderer does not correct or accept the correction of his arithmetical errors in the manner described in F.3.9.1.

### **F.3.10 Clarification of a Tender offer**

Obtain clarification from a Tenderer on any matter that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the Tender offer.

### F.3.11 Evaluation of Tender offers

#### F.3.11.1 General

Appoint an evaluation panel of not less than three persons. Reduce each responsive Tender offer to a comparative offer and evaluate it using the Tender evaluation method that is indicated in the Tender Data and described below:

Method 1: Financial offer	1) Rank Tender offers from the most favourable to the least favourable comparative offer.
	2) Recommend highest ranked Tenderer for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
Method 2: Financial offer and preferences	1) Score Tender evaluation points for financial offer.
	2) Confirm that Tenderers are eligible for the preferences claimed and if so, score Tender evaluation points for preferencing.
	3) Calculate total Tender evaluation points.
	4) Rank Tender offers from the highest number of Tender evaluation points to the lowest.
	5) Recommend Tenderer with the highest number of Tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
Method 3: Financial offer and quality	1) Score quality, rejecting all Tender offers that fail to score the minimum number of points for quality stated in the Tender data.
	2) Score Tender evaluation points for financial offer.
	3) Calculate total Tender evaluation points.
	4) Rank Tender offers from the highest number of Tender evaluation points to the lowest.
	5) Recommend Tenderer with the highest number of Tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
Method 4: Financial offer, quality and preferences	1) Score quality, rejecting all Tender offers that fail to score the minimum number of points for quality stated in the Tender data.
	2) Score Tender evaluation points for financial offer.
	3) Confirm that Tenderers are eligible for the preferences claimed, and if so, score Tender evaluation points for preferencing.
	4) Calculate total Tender evaluation points.
	5) Rank Tender offers from the highest number of Tender evaluation points to the lowest.
	6) Recommend Tenderer with the highest number of Tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.

Score financial offers, preferences and quality, as relevant, to two decimal places.

### F.3.11.2 Scoring Financial Offers

Score the financial offers of remaining responsive Tender offers using the following formula:

NFO =  $W1 \times A$  where:  
NFO = the number of Tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer.  
W1 = the maximum possible number of Tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer as stated in the Tender Data.  
A = a number calculated using either formulas 1 or 2 below as stated in the Tender Data.

Formula	Comparison aimed at achieving	Option 1	Option 2
1	Highest price or discount	$A = (1 + \frac{P - P_m}{P_m})$	$A = P / P_m$
2	Lowest price or percentage commission / fee	$A = (1 - \frac{P - P_m}{P_m})$	$A = P_m / P$

where:

$P_m$  = the comparative offer of the most favourable Tender offer.  
 $P$  = the comparative offer of Tender offer under consideration.

### F.3.11.3 Scoring quality (functionality)

Score quality in each of the categories in accordance with the Tender Data and calculate total score for quality.

#### F.3.12 Insurance provided by the employer

If requested by the proposed successful Tenderer, submit for the Tenderer's information the policies and / or certificates of insurance which the conditions of contract identified in the contract data, require the employer to provide.

#### F.3.13 Acceptance of Tender offer

**F.3.13.1** Accept Tender offer only if the Tenderer complies with the legal requirements stated in the Tender Data.

**F.3.13.2** Notify the successful Tenderer of the employer's acceptance of his Tender offer by completing and returning one copy of the form of offer and acceptance before the expiry of the validity period stated in the Tender data, or agreed additional period. Providing the form of offer and acceptance does not contain any qualifying statements, it will constitute the formation of a contract between the employer and the successful Tenderer as described in the form of offer and acceptance.

#### F.3.14 Notice to unsuccessful Tenderers

After the successful Tenderer has acknowledged the employer's notice of acceptance, notify other Tenderers that their Tender offers have not been accepted.

#### F.3.15 Prepare contract documents

If necessary, revise documents that shall form part of the contract and that were issued by the employer as part of the Tender documents to take account of:

- addenda issued during the Tender period,
- inclusion of some of the returnable documents,

- c) other revisions agreed between the employer and the successful Tenderer, and
- d) the schedule of deviations attached to the form of offer and acceptance, if any.

#### **F.3.16 Issue final contract**

Prepare and issue the final draft of contract documents to the successful Tenderer for acceptance as soon as possible after the date of the employer's signing of the form of offer and acceptance (including the schedule of deviations, if any). Only those documents that the conditions of Tender require the Tenderer to submit, after acceptance by the employer, shall be included.

#### **F.3.17 Complete adjudicator's contract**

Unless alternative arrangements have been agreed or otherwise provided for in the contract, arrange for both parties to complete formalities for appointing the selected adjudicator at the same time as the main contract is signed.

#### **F.3.18 Provide copies of the contracts**

Provide to the successful Tenderer the number of copies stated in the Tender Data of the signed copy of the contract as soon as possible after completion and signing of the form of offer and acceptance.

**A: SCHEDULE OF LABOUR CONTENT**

The Tenderer must complete the table below to reflect the labour force anticipated to be employed on this contract, including labour employed by sub-contractors.

The specified target value is **6%** of the contract value

Type of Labour	Man-hours	Minimum Wage Rate per Unit	Total Wage Cost (Excl VAT)
Permanent Labour			
Temporary Labour			
SMME/HDI's Labour			
TOTAL PERCENTAGE			

**Notes to Tenderer:**

- (1) Labour is defined as hourly paid personnel.
- (2) The penalty will be applied for non-compliance during the contract or for fraudulent disclosure
- (3) The rate for Labour payment shall be R191.60 per day

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER: .....



**B: EMPLOYMENT OF AFFIRMATIVE BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (ABE)**

Target values of work to be executed by and goods & services to be procured from ABEs shall be **10%**.

Schedule Item No	Name of ABE	Item Description/ Goods & Services to be provided	Value	
			Rands (Excl VAT)	% of Tender Sum (Excl VAT)
<b>TOTAL</b>				

**Notes to tenderer:**

- 1. Regardless whether the tenderer fits the classification of an SMME/PDI, as defined in Section 3.3 of this specification, the tenderer nevertheless retains the obligation to commit to the target values prescribed**
- 2. Tenderers shall insert “unknown” if an SMME/PDI has not been selected prior to tender closing date.**
- 3. The penalty will be applied for non-compliance during the contract or for fraudulent disclosure**

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER .....

**B.1 EMPLOYMENT OF AFFIRMATIVE BUSINESS ENTERPRISE DECLARATION  
AFFIDAVIT (ABE).**

It is understood and agreed that should this contract be awarded to me, an ABE Declaration Affidavit will be completed by each and every ABE employed by me on this contract and will be submitted to the Employer immediately upon demand by the Employer.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER .....

**1. TRAINING**

Name of Training Institution:.....

Name of Programme:.....

Trainer's Name	Qualification	Subject

**Notes to tenderer:**

**Provide details here, or attach hereto, the subjects to be covered and the manner in which the training is to be delivered.**

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER .....

## 2. ENGINEERING STUDENT TRAINING

Name of Training Institution:.....

Name of Programme:.....

Trainer's Name	Qualification	Subject

### Notes to tenderer:

1. Provide details here, or attach hereto, the subjects to be covered and the manner in which the training is to be delivered.
2. Provision should also include on-job student / (in-service) training for the duration of the construction at a monthly stipend of R 4 500.00

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER.....

## POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

### T2.1 List of Returnable Documents

The Tenderer must complete the following returnable documents:

#### 1. Returnable Schedules required only for Tender evaluation purposes

- A. Certificate of Authority of Signatory
- B. Certificate of Registration with the Construction Industry Development Board
- C. Certificate of authority for joint ventures (where applicable)
- D. Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire
- E. Record of Addenda to Tender Documents
- F. Proposed Amendments and Qualifications
- G. Form of Intent to Provide a Demand Guarantee
- H. Schedule of Subcontractors
- I. Schedule of Available Infrastructure, Resources and Experience
- J. Financial Information of the Tenderer
- K. Certificate for Municipal Services and Payments: Annexure B
- L. Authorisation for deduction of outstanding amounts owed to Council: Annexure C
- M. Declaration of Tenderer's Past Supply Chain Management Practices: MBD 8
- N. Declaration of interest : MBD 4
- O. National industrial participation programme :SBD 5
- P. Declaration for procurement above R10 Million :MBD 5
- Q. Declaration certificate for local production and content: MBD 6.2
- R. Certificate of the Independent Tender Determination: MBD 9
- S. Compliance with OHSA (Act 85 of 1993)
- T. Original Bank rating letter
- U. Day Works
- V. Names of management and supervisory staff for the LIC works

#### 2. Other documents required only for Tender evaluation purposes

- Compensation Fund Registration Certificate
- Curricula Vitae of Personnel
- Rates of Labour and Materials (Day work Rates)
- A valid CSD number
- Schedule of Labour Content
- Employment of ABE'S
- ABE Declaration Affidavit
- Generic Training
- Complete MBD 5 where the Tender amount inclusive of VAT exceeds R 10 million:

#### 3. Other documents that will be incorporated into the contract

- 3.1 The offer portion of the C1.1 Offer and Acceptance
- 3.2 C1.2 Contract Data (Part 2)
- 3.3 C2.2 Bills of Quantities

## A) CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY OF SIGNATORY

Indicate the status of the Tenderer by ticking the appropriate box hereunder. The Tenderer must complete the certificate set out below for the relevant category.

1	Company	
---	---------	--

2	Partnership	
---	-------------	--

3	Joint Venture	
---	---------------	--

4	Sole Proprietor	
---	-----------------	--

5	Close Corporation	
---	-------------------	--

### 1. Certificate for company

I, ....., chairperson of the board of directors of .....

....., hereby confirm that by resolution of the board

(copy attached) taken on ..... 20.....,

Mr/Ms .....,

acting in the capacity of ....., was authorised to sign all documents in connection with this Tender and any contract resulting from it on behalf of the company.

As witnesses:

1. ....  
.....

Chairman

.....  
.....

Print Name

Print Name

2. ....  
.....

Date

.....  
Print Name

## 2. Certificate of partnership

We, the undersigned, being the key partners in the business trading as ..... hereby authorise Mr/Ms ....., acting in the capacity of ....., to sign all documents in connection with the Tender for Contract ....., and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

Name	Address	Signature	Date

**NOTE:** This certificate is to be completed and **signed by each and all of the key partners** upon whom rests the direction of the affairs of the Partnership as a whole.

## 3. Certificate for Joint Venture

We, the undersigned, are submitting this Tender offer in Joint Venture and hereby authorize Mr/Ms ....., authorised signatory of the firm ....., acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the Tender offer for Contract ..... and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

This authorisation is evidenced by the attached power of attorney signed by legally authorised signatories of all the partners to the Joint Venture.

Name of Firm	Address	Authorising	
		Signature	Name
Lead Partner			



#### 4. Certificate for sole proprietor

I, ....., hereby confirm that I am the sole owner of the business trading

as .....

As witnesses:-

1. ....

**Signature: Sole Owner**

.....  
**Print Name**

.....  
**Print Name**

2. ....

.....  
**Print Name**

.....  
**Date**

#### 5. Certificate for Close Corporation

We, the undersigned, being the key members in the business trading as ..... hereby authorise ..... Mr/Ms ..... acting in the capacity of ....., to sign all documents in connection with the Tender for Contract ..... and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

Name	Address	Signature	Date

Note: This Certificate is to be completed and signed by each and all of the key members upon whom rests the direction of the affairs of the Close Corporation as a whole.

**B. CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION WITH THE CONSTRUCTION  
INDUSTRY DEVELOPMENT BOARD**

**1. General**

The Register of Contractors is established by the Construction Industry Development Board in terms of the CIDB Act 38 of 2000 and Construction Industry Development Regulations as published in Government Gazette number 26427 of 2004.

The Act makes it mandatory for public sector clients to apply this register when considering Tenders. Any enterprise that submits a Tender or enters into contract for construction works with the public sector, must be registered.

Once-off joint ventures do not have to register, provided that each partner of the joint venture is separately registered.

**2. Status**

Tenderers shall fill in the following sections of this form, depending on their status:

**2.1 Section A**

Tenderers who have accomplished registration and can provide proof of their grading designation.

**2.2 Section B**

Tenderers who are in the process of registration of an update to an existing registration or a renewal.

**2.3 Section C**

Tenderers who have submitted the first application.

**2.4 Section D**

Tenderers submitting this Tender offer in Joint Venture and can provide proof that each partner of the Joint Venture is separately registered.

**Note: Only complete one of Sections A, B, C or D.**

[illegible]

## SECTION B

I, ..... acting in capacity of .....  
was authorised to sign all documents in connection with this tender and any contract resulting from it on

behalf of the following entity: .....  
hereby declare that the above mentioned entity has achieved registration with the Construction Industry Development Board on date ....., furthermore declare that the existing grading designation is:

Contract Value	
----------------	--

Type of Work		
--------------	--	--

and the following update has been applied for:

Amendment of category status	
Change of Particulars	
Annual confirmation of Particulars	
Renewal of Registration	

mark with "✱"

.....  
Signature of Tenderer

.....  
Signature of Witness

.....  
Print Name

.....  
Print Name

## SECTION C

I, ..... acting in capacity of .....  
was authorised to sign all documents in connection with this tender and any contract resulting from  
it on

behalf of the following entity: .....  
hereby declare that the above mentioned entity has submitted its FIRST APPLICATION FOR  
REGISTRATION with the Construction Industry Development Board on date .....

I furthermore accept that failure to achieve registration with the Construction Industry Development  
Board in a category stipulated in the Tender Data within 10 days from the date of closing this tender,  
implies a non-responsive tender and warrants rejection of the Tender on account of non-compliance  
with the requirements of the Tender Data.

.....  
Signature of Tenderer

.....  
Signature of Witness

.....  
Print Name

.....  
Print Name

## SECTION D

I, ..... acting in capacity of the LEAD PARTNER in the Joint Venture

.....  
 was authorised to sign all documents in connection with this tender and any contract resulting from it, hereby declare that each partner of the Joint Venture is separately registered with the Construction Industry Development Board and declare that the grading designation is reflected in the following **symbols** on the registration certificates:

Name of Lead Partner:		
Contract Value		
Type of Work		

Name of 2 <sup>nd</sup> Partner:		
Contract Value		
Type of Work		

Name of 3 <sup>rd</sup> Partner:		
Contract Value		
Type of Work		

.....  
 Signature of Tenderer

.....  
 Signature of Witness

.....  
 Print Name

.....  
 Print Name

**C. CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR JOINT VENTURES (WHERE APPLICABLE)**

Employer: .....

Contract Number: .....

NOTE 1 This form need only be completed in the event of a Joint Venture submitting this Tender.

NOTE 2 Fill in all the information requested in the spaces provided. Attach additional sheets if required.

NOTE 3 Provide a copy of the Joint Venture agreement. Demonstrate that the partners to the Joint Venture share in the ownership, control, management responsibilities, risks and profits of the Joint Venture. The Joint Venture agreement shall include specific details relating to:

- a) the contributions of capital and equipment;
- b) portions of the Contract to be performed by the partner's own resources; and
- c) portions of the Contract to be performed under the supervision of each partner.

NOTE 4 Provide copies of all written agreements between partners concerning the Joint Venture, including those that relate to ownership options and to restrictions/limits regarding ownership and control.

**1. Joint Venture Particulars**

Name  
.....

Postal ..... Address  
.....

Physical Address .....  
.....

Telephone  
.....

Fax  
.....  
.....

Name ..... of ..... authorized ..... representative  
.....

**2. Identity of Partner No. 1**

Name .....  
.....

Postal ..... Address  
.....

Physical Address .....  
.....

Telephone .....  
.....

Fax .....

Contact Person.....

**3. Identity of Partner No. 2**

Name .....  
.....

Postal ..... Address  
.....

Physical Address .....  
.....

Telephone .....  
.....

Fax .....  
.....

Contact ..... Person  
.....

**4. Identity of Partner No. 3**

Name .....

Postal ..... Address  
.....

Physical Address .....  
.....



Telephone

.....

Fax

.....

Contact

Person

.....

**5. Description of the role of the partners in the joint venture**

Partner No. 1:

.....

.....

Partner No. 2:

.....

.....

Partner No. 3:

.....

.....

**6. Ownership of the joint venture**

(i) Ownership percentage(s) Partner No. 1 .....  
%

Partner No. 2 .....  
%

Partner No. 3 .....  
%

(ii) Partner percentage in respect of:

a) Profit and loss sharing: Partner No. 1 .....  
%

Partner No. 2 .....  
%

Partner No. 3 .....  
%

b) Initial capital contribution Partner No. 1 R.....

Partner No. 2 R.....

Partner No. 3 R.....

(iii) Anticipated ongoing capital contributions:

Partner No. 1 R.....

Partner No. 2 R.....

Partner No. 3 R.....

- (iv) Contributions of equipment (specify types, quality and quantities of equipment) to be provided by each partner:

Partner No. 1:

.....

.....

Partner No. 2:

.....

.....

Partner No. 3:

.....

.....

**7. Recent contracts performed by partners in their own right or as partners in other joint ventures**

a) Partner No. 1

(i)

.....

(ii)

.....

(iii)

.....

(iv)

.....

(v)

.....

b) Partner No. 2

(i)

.....

- (ii) .....
- (iii) .....
- (iv) .....
- (v) .....

c) Partner No. 3

- (i) .....
- (ii) .....
- (iii) .....
- (iv) .....
- (v) .....

**8. Control and participation in the joint venture**

(Identify by name and firm those individuals who are, or will be, responsible for, and have authority to engage in the relevant management functions and policy and decision making, indicating any limitations in their authority, for example, co-signature requirements and monetary limits).

- a) Joint Venture cheque signing
  - .....
  - .....
  - .....
- b) Authority to enter into contracts on behalf of the Joint Venture
  - .....
  - .....
  - .....

c) Signing, co-signing or collateralizing of loans

.....

.....

.....

d) Acquisition of lines of credit

.....

.....

.....

e) Acquisition of demand bonds

.....

.....

.....

f) Negotiating and signing of labour agreements

.....

.....

.....

**9. Management of the performance of the Contract**  
(Fill in the name and firm of the responsible person)

a) Supervision of field  
operations.....

.....

b) Major  
purchasing.....

.....

c) Estimating  
.....

.....

d) Technical  
management.....  
.....

**10. Management and control of the joint venture**

a) Identify the managing partner  
.....  
.....

b) What authority does each partner have to commit or obligate the other to financial institutions, insurance companies, suppliers, subcontractors or other parties participating in the performance of the contemplated works:

Partner No. 1:  
.....

Partner No. 2:  
.....

Partner No. 3:  
.....

c) Describe the management structure for the joint venture's work under this Contract

Management Function/Designation	Name	Partner

**11. Personnel**

- a) State the approximate number of operative personnel (by trade/function/discipline) needed to execute the Joint Venture contract.

Trade/function/discipline	Number

- b) State the number of operative personnel to be employed on the Contract who are currently in the employ of partners:

.....

- c) State the number of operative personnel who are not currently in the employ of the respective partners and shall be engaged on the project by the Joint Venture:

.....

- d) State the name of the individual who shall be responsible for hiring Joint Venture employees:

.....

- e) State the name of the partner who shall be responsible for the preparation of Joint Venture payrolls:

.....

.....

**12. Services**

List the firms who provide the following services:

Service	Name	Contact Person	Telephone No.
Accounting			
Auditing			
Banking			
Insurance			
Legal			

**13. Control and structure of the Joint Venture**

Briefly describe the manner in which the Joint Venture is structured and controlled.

.....  
.....  
.....

The undersigned warrants that he/she is duly authorised to sign this Joint Venture disclosure form and affirms that the foregoing statements are correct and include all the material information necessary to identify and explain the terms and operations of the Joint Venture and the intended participation of each partner in the undertaking.

The undersigned further covenants and agrees to provide the Employer with complete and accurate information regarding actual joint venture work and the payment therefore, and any proposed changes in any provisions of the Joint Venture Agreement, and to permit the audit and examination of the books, records and files of the Joint Venture, or those of each partner relevant to the Joint Venture, by duly authorized representatives of the Employer.

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of:  
.....

..... (the **Joint Venture**)

Signature: ..... Print Name: .....

Name: .....

Address: .....  
.....

Telephone: .....

Date: .....

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of:  
.....

.....  
**(Partner No. 1)**

Signature: ..... Print Name: .....

Name: .....

Address: .....  
.....

Telephone: .....

Date: .....

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of:  
.....

.....  
**(Partner No. 2)**

Signature: .....

Print Name: .....

Name: .....

Address: .....

.....

Telephone: .....

Date: .....

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of:  
.....

.....  
**(Partner No. 3)**

Signature: ..... Print Name: .....

Name: .....

Address: .....

.....

Telephone: .....

Date: .....



#### D. COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE

The following particulars must be furnished. In the case of a joint venture, **separate** enterprise questionnaires in respect of each partner must be completed and submitted.

**Section 1: Name of enterprise:** .....

**Section 2: VAT registration number, if any:** .....

**Section 3: CIDB registration number, if any:** .....

#### Section 4: Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnerships

Name*	Identity number*	Personal income tax number*

\* Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 3 partners

#### Section 5: Particulars of companies and close corporations

Company registration number .....

Close corporation number .....

Tax reference number .....

#### Section 6: Record in the service of the state

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any sole proprietor, partner in a partnership or director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently or has been within the last 12 months in the service of any of the following:

<input type="checkbox"/> a member of any municipal council <input type="checkbox"/> a member of any provincial legislature <input type="checkbox"/> a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Province <input type="checkbox"/> a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity <input type="checkbox"/> an official of any municipality or municipal entity	<input type="checkbox"/> an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999) <input type="checkbox"/> a member of an accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity <input type="checkbox"/> an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature
--	---

If any of the above boxes are marked, disclose the following:

Name of sole proprietor, partner, director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (tick appropriate column)	
		Current	Within last 12 months


\*insert separate page if necessary

### **Section 7: Record of spouses, children and parents in the service of the state**

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any spouse, child or parent of a sole proprietor, partner in a partnership or director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently or has been within the last 12 months been in the service of any of the following:

<input type="checkbox"/> a member of any municipal council <input type="checkbox"/> a member of any provincial legislature <input type="checkbox"/> a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Province <input type="checkbox"/> a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity <input type="checkbox"/> an official of any municipality or municipal entity	<input type="checkbox"/> an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999) <input type="checkbox"/> a member of an accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity <input type="checkbox"/> an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature
--	---

Name of spouse, child or parent	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (tick appropriate column)	
		Current	Within last 12 months

\*insert separate page if necessary

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise:

- i) authorizes the Employer to obtain a tax clearance certificate from the South African Revenue Services that my / our tax matters are in order;
- ii) confirms that the neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004;
- iii) confirms that no partner, member, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption;
- iv) confirms that I / we are not associated, linked or involved with any other Tendering

entities submitting Tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the Tenderers or those responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest; and

v) confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed		Date	
Name		Position	
Enterprise name			

## E. RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS

We confirm that the following communications received from the Employer before the submission of this Tender offer, amending the Tender documents, have been taken into account in this Tender offer:

No.	Date	Title or Details
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

Signed		Date	
Name		Position	
Tenderer			

**F. PROPOSED AMENDMENTS AND QUALIFICATIONS**

The Tenderer should record any deviations or qualifications he may wish to make to the Tender documents in this Returnable Schedule. Alternatively, a Tenderer may state such deviations and qualifications in a covering letter to his Tender and reference such letter in this schedule.

The Tenderer's attention is drawn to clause F.3.8 of the Standard Conditions of Tender referenced in the Tender Data regarding the employer's handling of material deviations and qualifications.

Page	Clause or item	Proposal	
Signed		Date	
Name		Position	
Tenderer			

## G. FORM OF INTENT TO PROVIDE A DEMAND GUARANTEE

If my/our Tender is accepted, I/we will, when required and within the time stipulated, provide a guarantee of

(\*) Insurance Company (name)

.....

(of address)

.....

.....

(\*) Commercial Bank (Name)

.....

(Branch)

.....

(of address)

.....

.....

to be approved by you, the Employer, for the amount stipulated.

(\*) : delete whichever is not applicable.

I/we understand that failure to produce an acceptable Demand Guarantee within the stipulated period is a fundamental breach of Contract, entitling the Employer to:

(i) withhold all payments which may be due to the Contractor pending compliance with the stipulated requirements to produce an acceptable Demand Guarantee.

(ii) instruct the Contractor to cease all work pending provision of the Demand Guarantee, and

(iii) cancel the Contract.

Signed	..... ....	Date	..... ....
Print Name	..... ....	Position	..... ....
Tenderer	..... .....		

## H. SCHEDULE OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS

We notify you that it is our intention to employ the following Subcontractors for work in this contract.

If we are awarded a contract we agree that this notification does not change the requirement for us to submit the names of proposed Subcontractors in accordance with requirements in the contract for such appointments. If there are no such requirements in the contract, then your written acceptance of this list shall be binding between us.

We confirm that all Subcontractors who are contracted to construct a house are registered as home builders with the National Home Builders Registration Council.

No	Name and address of proposed Subcontractor	Nature and extent of work	Previous experience with Subcontractor.
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
Signed		Date	
Name		Position	
Tenderer			

# **I. SCHEDULE OF AVAILABLE INFRASTRUCTURE, RESOURCES AND EXPERIENCE**

## **1. Tenderer's List of Third Party Design Engineers**

In the event that the Tenderer desires to design all or part of the Works or submit any alternative, he/she shall list here-following, the Design Engineers, accomplished in the specific field of practice, which he/she proposes to employ for the purpose of third party certification of all works designed by the Tenderer for the Works.

- Notes: (i) All costs of third party designs shall be borne solely by the Tenderer.  
(ii) This Schedule must be accurately completed. Phrases such as "to be advised" will not be accepted.

Section of Works	Name and Address of Registered Engineer				ECSA Registration No.

## **2. Tenderer's Personnel Profile**

Key Staff Permanently employed, of foreman level and above	Number of staff
Sub-Total	
Other Permanent Staff	Number of staff
Sub-Total	
Temporary Staff	Number of staff
Sub-Total	



3. List the Firms who provide the following services:

Service	Name	Contact Person	Telephone
Accounting			
Auditing			
Insurance			
Legal			

4. Identify any amounts of money loaned to your enterprise, indicating the loan source, date and amount

Loan Source	Address	Date of Loan	Loan Amount

5. List a maximum of five contract which your enterprise is engaged in and has not yet completed

Contract Description	Location	Client	Contract Amount	Expected Completion (month & year)

6. List the four largest assignments completed by your enterprise in the last three years

Nature of Work Performed	Client	Consultant Contact Person	Telephone No.	Contract Amount

7. Address of workshop facilities from where maintenance of works will be undertaken

.....

.....

8. Address of Branch Offices in the RSA

.....

.....

.....

YES/NO\* --

Specify

---

**NOTES APPLICABLE:**

- (i) Value added tax to be included in all amounts
- (ii) Assume for the purpose of this estimate, payment of certificates within 30 days after receipt by the Employer.
- (iii) In calculation of the last column,
- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| $j = d$     | $m = l + g$ |
| $k = j + e$ | $n = m + h$ |
| $l = k + f$ | etc         |
- (iv) Failure to detail the required information, shall automatically signify that the Tenderer lacks the infrastructure and resources necessary to execute and complete the Works

Maximum negative cash flow. Take the largest negative number in the last column and write in here → → → → →

## J. FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF TENDERER

This information sheet has to be filled in by the financier of the Tenderer, duly signed and stamped on behalf of the financial institution he represents.

### Tenderer Details

Tender Description : .....

Contract Period : .....

Name of Tenderer : .....

Bank Account Number : .....

Tendered Amount : .....

Demand Guarantee will be provided by this Bank: YES ☐ NO ☐

If yes, state amount of Demand Guarantee: R  
.....

### Financial Institution

Name of Commercial Bank : .....

Branch : .....

Name of Bank Manager : .....

Telephone Number : .....

I / We acting on behalf of the above Commercial Bank confirm that

.....  
(Tenderer)

has operated an account with us for the last ..... years.

We have been requested to provide a bank rating based in relation to the financial capability of the Tenderer, taking into account directives set out in the following two tables.

<b>Financial Capability</b>	
Maximum value of contract that the Tenderer is considered capable of	Value on which Bank Rating must be used
up to R300 000	R24 000
R1 000 000	R78 000
R3 000 000	R240 000
R5 000 000	R480 000
R10 000 000	R900 000
R30 000 000	R2 400 000
R100 000 000	R7 800 000

<b>BANK RATING</b>	
<b>Bank Code</b>	<b>Description of Bank Code</b>
A	Undoubted for the amount of enquiry
B	Good for the amount of enquiry
C	Good for the amount quoted if strictly in the way of business
D	Fair trade risk for amount of enquiry
E	Figures considered too high
F	Financial position unknown
G	Occasional dishonours
H	Frequent dishonours

The value on which our Bank Rating of the Tenderer is based is R.....

(In ..... words only)

The Bank Rating is code: .....

**K. CERTIFICATE FOR MUNICIPAL SERVICES AND PAYMENTS**

TO: MUNICIPAL MANAGER, POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

FROM: \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of Tenderer)

FURTHER DETAILS OF TENDERER(S); DIRECTORS/SHAREHOLDERS/PARTNERS, ETC.

Directors/shareholders/Partner	Physical address of the Business	Municipal Account No.	Physical residential address of the Director/ Shareholder/ Partner	Municipal Account No.

**NB: Please attach certified copy of ID document(s)**\_\_\_\_\_  
**Signatory**\_\_\_\_\_  
**Date****Witnesses**1. \_\_\_\_\_  
**Full Names**\_\_\_\_\_  
**Signature**\_\_\_\_\_  
**Date**2. \_\_\_\_\_  
**Full Names**\_\_\_\_\_  
**Signature**\_\_\_\_\_  
**Date**

**L. AUTHORISATION FOR DEDUCTION OF OUTSTANDING AMOUNTS OWED TO COUNCIL**

TO: MUNICIPAL MANAGER, POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

FROM: \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of the Tenderer or Consortium)

I, \_\_\_\_\_ the undersigned, hereby authorise the Polokwane Municipality to deduct the full amount outstanding by the business organisation/Director/Shareholder/Partner, etc. from any payment due by us/me.

Signed at \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_ Month \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Thus done and signed for and on behalf of the Tenderer/Contractor

_____	_____
<b>Signatory</b>	<b>Date</b>

**Witnesses**

1. _____	_____	_____
<b>Full Names</b>	<b>Signature</b>	<b>Date</b>

2. _____	_____	_____
<b>Full Names</b>	<b>Signature</b>	<b>Date</b>

### M. DECLARATION OF TENDERER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

1. This Municipal Tendering Document must form part of all Tenders invited.
2. It serves as a declaration to be used by municipalities and municipal entities in ensuring that when goods and services are being procured, all reasonable steps are to combat the abuse of the supply chain management system.
3. **The of any Tenderer may be rejected if the Tenderer, or any of its directors have:**
  - a) Abused the Municipality's Supply Chain Management System or committed any improper conduct in relation to such system:
  - b) Been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years:
  - c) Wilfully neglected, reneged or failed to comply with any government, municipal or public sector contract during the past five years; or
  - d) Been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corruption Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).
4. **In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the Tender.**

ITEM	QUESTION	YES	NO
4.1	Is the Tenderer or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's database as a company or person prohibited from doing business with the public sector? <b>(Companies or persons who are listed on this database were informed in writing of this restriction by the National Treasury after the audi alteram partem rule was applied).</b>		
4.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.2	Is the Tenderer or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corruption Activities Act (No 12 of 2004)? <b>(To access this Register enter the National Treasury's website <a href="http://www.treasury.gov.za">www.treasury.gov.za</a>, click on the icon "Register for Tender Defaulters" or submit your written request for a hard copy of the Register to facsimile number (012 326 5445).</b>		
4.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.3	Was the Tenderer or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?		
4.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.4	Does the Tenderer or any of its directors owe any municipal rates and taxes or municipal charges to the municipality/municipal entity, or any other municipality/municipal entity, that is in arrears for more than three months?		
4.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

4.5	Was any contract between the Tenderer and the municipality/municipal entity or any other organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?		
4.5.1	If so, furnish particulars:		



## **CERTIFICATION**

**I, THE UNDERSIGNED (FULL NAME)**

---

**CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM TO  
BE TRUE AND CORRECT.**

**I ACCEPT THAT, IN ADDITION TO CANCELLATION OF A CONTRACT, ACTION MAY  
BE TAKEN AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.**

---

**Signature**

---

**Date**

---

**Position**

---

**Name of Tenderer**

**N. DECLARATION OF INTEREST**

1. No Tender will be accepted from persons in the service of the State\*.
2. Any person, having a kinship with persons in the service of the State, including a blood relationship, may make an offer/s in terms of this invitation to Tender. In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting Tender, or part thereof, be awarded to persons connected with or related to persons in service of the State, it is required that the Tenderer or their authorised representative declare their position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority and/or take an oath declaring his/her interest.
3. In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the Tender.

Full Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Identity No: \_\_\_\_\_

Company Registration No: \_\_\_\_\_

Tax Reference No: \_\_\_\_\_

VAT Registration No: \_\_\_\_\_

Are you at present in the service of the State? **Yes/No**

If so, furnish particulars

---



---

- **Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulation:** "In the service of the State" means to be –
  - (a) A member of –
    - (i) Any Municipal council;
    - (ii) Any Provincial legislature; or
    - (iii) The National Assembly or National Council of Provinces
  - (b) A member of board of directors of any municipal entity;
  - (c) An official of any municipality or municipal entity;
  - (d) An employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999);
  - (e) A member of Parliament or provincial legislature.
  - (f) A member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or
  - (g) An employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature

-

Have you been in the service of the State for the past twelve months? **YES/NO**

If so, furnish particulars.

---

---

Do you have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the State and who may be involved with the evaluation or adjudication of this Tender?  
**YES/NO**

If so, furnish particulars.

---

---

Are you aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between a Tenderer and any persons in the service of the State who may be involved with the evaluation or adjudication of this Tender? **YES/NO**

If so, furnish particulars?

---

---

Are any of the company's directors, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the State? **YES/NO**

If so, furnish particulars.

---

---

Are any spouses, child or parent of the company's directors, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the State? **YES/NO**

If so, furnish particulars?

---

---

---

## CERTIFICATION

CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS CORRECT. I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

---

Signature

---

Date

---

Position

---

Name of Tenderer

This document must be signed and submitted together with your Tender

## O. THE NATIONAL INDUSTRIAL PARTICIPATION PROGRAMME

### INTRODUCTION

The National Industrial Participation (NIP) Programme, which is applicable to all government procurement contracts that have an imported content, became effective on the 1 September 1996. The NIP policy and guidelines were fully endorsed by Cabinet on 30 April 1997. In terms of the Cabinet decision, all state and parastatal purchases / lease contracts (for goods, works and services) entered into after this date, are subject to the NIP requirements. NIP is obligatory and therefore must be complied with. The Industrial Participation Secretariat (IPS) of the Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) is charged with the responsibility of administering the programme.

### 1 PILLARS OF THE PROGRAMME

- 1.1 The NIP obligation is benchmarked on the imported content of the contract. Any contract having an imported content equal to or exceeding US\$ 10 million or other currency equivalent to US\$ 10 million will have a NIP obligation. This threshold of US\$ 10 million can be reached as follows:
  - (a) Any single contract with imported content exceeding US\$10 million or
  - (b) Multiple contracts for the same goods, works or services each with imported content exceeding US\$3 million awarded to one seller over a 2 year period which in total exceeds US\$10 million. or
  - (c) A contract with a renewable option clause, where should the option be exercised the total value of the imported content will exceed US\$10 million. or
  - (d) Multiple suppliers of the same goods, works or services under the same contract, where the value of the imported content of each allocation is equal to or exceeds US\$ 3 million worth of goods, works or services to the same government institution, which in total over a two (2) year period exceeds US\$10 million.
- 1.2 The NIP obligation applicable to suppliers in respect of sub-paragraphs 1.1 (a) to 1.1 (c) above will amount to 30 % of the imported content whilst suppliers in respect of paragraph 1.1 (d) shall incur 30% of the total NIP obligation on a *pro-rata* basis.
- 1.3 To satisfy the NIP obligation, the DTI would negotiate and conclude agreements such as investments, joint ventures, sub-contracting, licensee production, export promotion, sourcing arrangements and research and development (R&D) with partners or suppliers

A period of seven years has been identified as the time frame within which to discharge the obligation

## **2. REQUIREMENTS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY**

- 2.1 In order to ensure effective implementation of the programme, successful Tenderers (contractors) are required to, immediately after the award of a contract that is in excess of **R10 million** (ten million Rands), submit details of such a contract to the DTI for reporting purposes.
- 2.2 The purpose for reporting details of contracts in excess of the amount of R10 million (ten million Rands) is to cater for multiple contracts for the same goods, works or services; renewable contracts and multiple suppliers for the same goods, works or services under the same contract as provided for in paragraphs 1.1.(b) to 1.1. (d) above.

## **3 TENDER SUBMISSIONS AND CONTRACT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS OF TENDERERS AND SUCCESSFUL TENDERERS (CONTRACTORS)**

- 3.1 Tenderers are required to sign and submit this Standard Tendering Document (SBD 5) together with the Tender on the closing date and time.
- 3.2 In order to accommodate multiple contracts for the same goods, works or services; renewable contracts and multiple suppliers for the same goods, works or services under the same contract as indicated in sub-paragraphs 1.1 (b) to 1.1 (d) above and to enable the DTI in determining the NIP obligation, successful Tenderers (contractors) are required, immediately after being officially notified about any successful Tender with a value in excess of R10 million (ten million Rands), to contact and furnish the **DTI with the following information:**
- Tender / contract number.
  - Description of the goods, works or services.
  - Date on which the contract was accepted.
  - Name, address and contact details of the government institution.
  - Value of the contract.
  - Imported content of the contract, if possible.
- 3.3 The information required in paragraph 3.2 above must be sent to the Department of Trade and Industry, Private Bag X 84, Pretoria, 0001 for the attention of Mr Elias Malapane within five (5) working days after award of the contract. Mr Malapane may be contacted on telephone (012) 394 1401, facsimile (012) 394 2401 or e-mail at [Elias@thedti.gov.za](mailto:Elias@thedti.gov.za) for further details about the programme.

## **4 PROCESSES TO SATISFY THE NIP OBLIGATION**

- 4.1 Once the successful Tenderer (contractor) has made contact with and furnished the DTI with the information required, the following steps will be followed:
- (a) the contractor and the DTI will determine the NIP obligation;
  - (b) the contractor and the DTI will sign the NIP obligation agreement;
  - (c) the contractor will submit a performance guarantee to the DTI;

- (d) the contractor will submit a business concept for consideration and approval by the DTI;
- (e) upon approval of the business concept by the DTI, the contractor will submit detailed business plans outlining the business concepts;
- (f) the contractor will implement the business plans; and
- (g) the contractor will submit bi-annual progress reports on approved plans to the DTI.

4.2 The NIP obligation agreement is between the DTI and the successful Tenderer (contractor) and, therefore, does not involve the purchasing institution

Tender number ..... Closing date:.....

Name of Tenderer.....

Postal address .....

.....

Signature..... Name (in print).....

Date.....

**P. DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)**

For all procurement expected to exceed R10 million (all applicable taxes included), Tenderers must complete the following questionnaire

- 1 Are you by law required to prepare annual financial statements for auditing?
  - 1.1 If yes, submit audited annual financial statements for the past three years or since the date of establishment if established during the past three years.

.....

.....

- 2 Do you have any outstanding undisputed commitments for municipal services towards any Municipality for more than three months or any other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days?

- 2.1 If no, this serves to certify that the Tenderer has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards any municipality for more than three months or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days.

- 2.2 If yes, provide particulars.

.....

.....

.....

.....

\* Delete if not applicable

- 3 Has any contract been awarded to you by an organ of state during the past five years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract? **\*YES / NO**

- 3.1 If yes, furnish particulars

.....

.....

- 4 Will any portion of goods or services be sourced from outside the Republic, and, if so, what portion and whether any portion of payment from the municipality / municipal entity is expected to be transferred out of the Republic? **\*YES/NO**

- 4.1 If yes, furnish particulars

.....

.....



**CERTIFICATION**

**I, THE UNDERSIGNED (NAME)**

.....

**CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS  
CORRECT.**

**I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION  
PROVE TO BE FALSE.**

.....  
**Signature**

.....  
**Date**

.....  
**Position**

.....  
**Name of Tenderer**

## Q. DECLARATION CERTIFICATE FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT

This Municipal Tendering Document (MBD) must form part of all Tenders invited. It contains general information and serves as a declaration form for local content (local production and local content are used interchangeably).

Before completing this declaration, Tenderers must study the General Conditions, Definitions, Directives applicable in respect of Local Content as prescribed in the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011 and the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) approved technical specification number SATS 1286:201x.

### 1. General Conditions

- 1.1. Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011 (Regulation 9. (1) and 9. (3) make provision for the promotion of local production and content.
- 1.2. Regulation 9.(1) prescribes that in the case of designated sectors, where in the award of Tenders local production and content is of critical importance, such Tenders must be advertised with the specific Tendering condition that only locally produced goods, services or works or locally manufactured goods, with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content will be considered.
- 1.3. Regulation 9.(3) prescribes that where there is no designated sector, a specific Tendering condition may be included, that only locally produced services, works or goods or locally manufactured goods with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content, will be considered.
- 1.4. Where necessary, for Tenders referred to in paragraphs 1.2 and 1.3 above, a two stage Tendering process may be followed, where the first stage involves a minimum threshold for local production and content and the second stage price and B-BBEE.
- 1.5. A person awarded a contract in relation to a designated sector, may not sub-contract in such a manner that the local production and content of the overall value of the contract is reduced to below the stipulated minimum threshold.
- 1.6. The local content (LC) as a percentage of the Tender price must be calculated in accordance with the SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286: 201x as follows:

$$LC = 1 - \left( \frac{x}{y} \right) \times 100$$

Where

x imported content

y Tender price excluding value added tax (VAT)

Prices referred to in the determination of x must be converted to Rand (ZAR) by using the exchange rate published by the South African Reserve Bank (SARB) at 12:00 on the date, one week (7 calendar days) prior to the closing date of the Tender as required in paragraph 4.1 below.

1.7. A Tender will be disqualified if:

- The Tenderer fails to achieve the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content indicated in paragraph 3 below; and this declaration certificate is not submitted as part of the Tender documentation.

## 2. Definitions

- 1.8. **“Tender”** includes advertised competitive Tenders, written price quotations or proposals;
- 1.9. **“Tender price”** price offered by the Tenderer, excluding value added tax (VAT);
- 1.10. **“contract”** means the agreement that results from the acceptance of a Tender by an organ of state;
- 1.11. **“designated sector”** means a sector, sub-sector or industry that has been designated by the Department of Trade and Industry in line with national development and industrial policies for local production, where only locally produced services, works or goods or locally manufactured goods meet the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content;
- 1.12. **“Duly sign”** means a Declaration Certificate for Local Content that has been signed by the Chief Financial Officer or other legally responsible person nominated in writing by the Chief Executive, or senior member / person with management responsibility (close corporation, partnership or individual).
- 1.13. **“imported content”** means that portion of the Tender price represented by the cost of components, parts or materials which have been or are still to be imported (whether by the supplier or its subcontractors) and which costs are inclusive of the costs abroad, plus freight and other direct importation costs, such as landing costs, dock duties, import duty, sales duty or other similar tax or duty at the South African port of entry;
- 1.14. **“local content”** means that portion of the Tender price which is not included in the imported content, provided that local manufacture does take place;
- 1.15. **“stipulated minimum threshold”** means that portion of local production and content as determined by the Department of Trade and Industry; and
- 1.16. **“Sub-contract”** means the primary contractor's assigning, leasing, making out work to, or employing another person to support such primary contractor in the execution of part of a project in terms of the contract.

## 3. The stipulated minimum threshold(s) for local production and content for this Tender is/are as follows:

<u>Description of services, works or goods</u>	<u>Stipulated minimum threshold</u>
_____	_____ %
_____	_____ %
_____	_____ %

**4. Does any portion of the services, works or goods offered have any imported content?**

YES / NO

- 4.1 If yes, the rate(s) of exchange to be used in this Tender to calculate the local content as prescribed in paragraph 1.6 of the general conditions must be the rate(s) published by the SARB for the specific currency at 12:00 on the date, one week (7 calendar days) prior to the closing date of the Tender.

The relevant rates of exchange information is accessible on [www.reservebank.co.za](http://www.reservebank.co.za).

Indicate the rate(s) of exchange against the appropriate currency in the table below:

Currency	Rates of exchange
US Dollar	
Pound Sterling	
Euro	
Yen	
Other	

NB: Tenderers must submit proof of the SARB rate (s) of exchange used.

**LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION BY CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER OR OTHER LEGALLY RESPONSIBLE PERSON NOMINATED IN WRITING BY THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OR SENIOR MEMBER/PERSON WITH MANAGEMENT RESPONSIBILITY (CLOSE CORPORATION, PARTNERSHIP OR INDIVIDUAL)**

**IN RESPECT OF TENDER No.** .....

**ISSUED BY:** (Procurement Authority / Name of Municipality / Municipal Entity):  
.....

NB The obligation to complete, duly sign and submit this declaration cannot be transferred to an external authorized representative, auditor or any other third party acting on behalf of the Tenderer.

I, the undersigned, ..... (full names),

do hereby declare, in my capacity as  
.....

of .....(name of Tenderer entity), the following:

- (a) The facts contained herein are within my own personal knowledge.
- (b) I have satisfied myself that the goods/services/works to be delivered in terms of the above-specified Tender comply with the minimum local content requirements as specified in the Tender, and as measured in terms of SATS 1286.
- (c) The local content has been calculated using the formula given in clause 3 of SATS 1286,

the rates of exchange indicated in paragraph 4.1 above and the following figures:

Tender price, excluding VAT (y)	R
Imported content (x)	R
Stipulated minimum threshold for Local content (paragraph 3 above)	
Local content % as calculated in terms of SATS 1286	

If the Tender is for more than one product, a schedule of the local content by product shall be attached.

- (d) I accept that the Procurement Authority / Municipality /Municipal Entity has the right to request that the local content be verified in terms of the requirements of SATS 1286.
- (e) I understand that the awarding of the Tender is dependent on the accuracy of the information furnished in this application. I also understand that the submission of incorrect data, or data that are not verifiable as described in SATS 1286, may result in the Procurement Authority / Municipal / Municipal Entity imposing any or all of the remedies as provided for in Regulation 13 of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011 promulgated under the Policy Framework Act (PPPFA), 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

**SIGNATURE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**WITNESS No. 1** \_\_\_\_\_

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**WITNESS No. 2** \_\_\_\_\_

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

## R. CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION

- 1 This Municipal Tendering Document (MBD) must form part of all Tenders<sup>1</sup> invited.
- 2 Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive Tendering (or Tender rigging).<sup>2</sup> Collusive Tendering is a *pe se* prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
- 3 Municipal Supply Regulation 38 (1) prescribes that a supply chain management policy must provide measures for the combating of abuse of the supply chain management system, and must enable the accounting officer, among others, to:
  - a. take all reasonable steps to prevent such abuse;
  - b. reject the Tender of any Tenderer if that Tenderer or any of its directors has abused the supply chain management system of the municipality or municipal entity or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system; and
  - c. cancel a contract awarded to a person if the person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the Tendering process or the execution of the contract.
- 4 This MBD serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when Tenders are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of Tender-rigging.
- 5 In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Tender Determination (MBD 9) must be completed and submitted with the Tender:

<sup>1</sup> Includes price quotations, advertised competitive Tenders, limited Tenders and proposals.

<sup>2</sup> Tender rigging (or collusive Tendering) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a Tendering process. Tender rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.

## R. CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying Tender:

---

(Tender Number and Description)

in response to the invitation for the Tender made by:

---

(Name of Municipality / Municipal Entity)

do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf

of: \_\_\_\_\_ that:  
(Name of Tenderer)

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that the accompanying Tender will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am authorized by the Tenderer to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying Tender, on behalf of the Tenderer;
4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying Tender has been authorized by the Tenderer to determine the terms of, and to sign, the Tender, on behalf of the Tenderer;
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying Tender, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the Tenderer, whether or not affiliated with the Tenderer, who:
  - (a) has been requested to submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation;
  - (b) could potentially submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
  - (c) provides the same goods and services as the Tenderer and/or is in the same line of business as the Tenderer
6. The Tenderer has arrived at the accompanying Tender independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium<sup>3</sup> will not be construed as collusive Tendering.

7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
- (a) prices;
  - (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
  - (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
  - (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a Tender;
  - (e) the submission of a Tender which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the Tender; or
  - (f) Tendering with the intention not to win the Tender.
8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this Tender invitation relates.
9. The terms of the accompanying Tender have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the Tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official Tender opening or of the awarding of the contract.

**<sup>3</sup> Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.**

10. I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to Tenders and contracts, Tenders that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

.....  
**Signature**

.....  
**Date**

.....  
**Position**

.....  
**Name of Tenderer**



## S. COMPLIANCE WITH OHSA (ACT 85 OF 1993)

Tenderers are required to satisfy the Employer and the Engineer as to their ability and available resources to comply with the above by answering the following questions and providing the relevant information required below.

1. Is the Contractor familiar with the OHSA (ACT 85 of 1993) and its Regulations?	YES	/	NO
2. Who will prepare the Contractor's Health and Safety Plan? (Provide a copy of the person/s curriculum vitae/s or company profile).	YES	/	NO
3. Does the Contractor have a health and safety policy? (If yes, provide a copy). How is this policy communicated to all employees?	YES	/	NO
4. Does the Contractor keep records of safety aspects of each construction site? If yes, what records are kept?	YES	/	NO
5. Does the Contractor conduct monthly safety meetings? If yes, who is the chairperson of the meeting, and who attend these meetings?	YES	/	NO
6. Does the Contractor have a safety officer in his employment, responsible for the overall safety of his company? If yes, please explain his duties and provide a copy of his CV.	YES	/	NO
7. Does the Contractor have trained first aid employees? If yes, indicate, who.	YES	/	NO
8. Does the Contractor have a safety induction-training programme in place? (If yes, provide a copy)	YES	/	NO

**Signature of Tenderer:** ..... **Date:** .....

**T. ORIGINAL BANK RATING LETTER**

**Attached the Bank Rating to this Page**

## **U. DAY WORK SCHEDULE**

This Day work Schedule shall be used for the valuation of any additional or substituted work which cannot conveniently be valued at the rates and prices submitted in the schedule of quantities.

In respect of labour and materials used in the additional or substituted work not covered in the Day work Schedule the Contractor shall be paid the actual cost plus the percentage allowance stated in the schedule of quantities.

The Tenderer shall quote hereunder rates which shall apply for payment purposes if the Engineer orders additional or substituted work to be carried out on a day work basis and shall therefore be in accordance with the requirements of clause 37(2) of the General Conditions of Contract.

### **1. LABOUR AND MATERIALS**

Rates and prices entered in the schedule shall be held to allow for net cost of labour and materials delivered to site respectively with the percentage allowances stated in the schedule of quantities.

### **2. PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

The Tenderers shall list all major items of plant and equipment to be used on the works and which may be required for use on day works. The proposed hire rates of these items shall be entered against each type of machine, such rates to include for all relevant costs of plant hire inclusive of fuels and lubricants but exclusive of labour charges for the operators, which will be paid for under sub-clause (1) above.

The rates for plant items not listed in the schedule will be the ruling plant hire rates, inclusive of fuels and lubricants but exclusive of labour charges for the operators, inclusive of a 7,5% handling charge. It is therefore in the Tenderers interest to ensure that the list is complete.

Should there be insufficient space on the pages provided; the Tenderer shall add further pages as required.

THE RATES FOR THE PLANT AND EQUIPMENT MENTIONED IN THE SCHEDULE SHALL BE FILLED IN FOR THE ITEMS REQUESTED. SHOULD AN ITEM BE OMITTED IT SHALL BE DEEMED TO HAVE BEEN INCLUDED IN THE OTHER DAYWORKS RATES.

## I. LABOUR

DESIGNATION		RATE	
		R	C
Brick Layers	per hour		
Plumbers	per hour		
Plant Operators	per hour		
Truck Drivers	per hour		
Labour - unskilled	per hour		
- semi-skilled	per hour		
- skilled	per hour		

## II. MATERIALS

DESIGNATION		RATE	
		R	C
Cement	per 50 kg pocket delivered		
Concrete Sand	per m <sup>3</sup> delivered		
Concrete Aggregate	per m <sup>3</sup> delivered		

## III. TRANSPORT

DESIGNATION	RATE	
	R	C
Per cubic metre kilometre		

## IV. PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	NON WORKING RATE*		OPERATING RATE		PER
		R	c	R	C	UNIT
	Excavator					
	LDV					
	Tipper 10 cubic meter					
	Grader (140G or equivalent)					
	Roller					
	Tele-handler					
	TLB					

\*Only applicable on authority of the Engineer.

**POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY**

**PART C1: AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA**

**C1.1: FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE**

**C1.2: CONTRACT DATA**

**C1.3: DEMAND GUARANTEE AND RETENTION MONEY GUARANTEE**

**C1.4: AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF SECTION 37(2) OF THE OCCUPATIONAL  
HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT No 85 OF 1993**

**C1.5: AGREEMENT WITH ADJUDICATOR**

**POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY**

**PROJECT DESCRIPTION: CONSTRUCTION OF MANKWENG SPORTS COMPLEX**

**C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance**

**Offer**

The Employer, identified in the Acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of construction works viz.:

**Project Description: Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex**

**Contract No. PM37/2018**

Tenderer, identified in the Offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Tender Schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the Conditions of Tender.

By the representative of the Tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the Contractor under the Contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

The offered total of the prices inclusive of value-added-tax is .....

.....

..... (Amount in words); R..... (Amount in figures)

This Offer may be accepted by the Employer by signing the Acceptance part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the Tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the Tender Data, whereupon the Tenderer becomes the party named as the Contractor in terms of the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

Signature(s) .....

.....

Print Name(s) .....

.....

Capacity .....

.....

For the Tenderer

.....

.....  
.....  
(Name and address of organization)

Signature of witness.....Date: .....

Print Name .....

**Important Note**

**This page to be duly completed by the Tenderer before submitting the Tender.**



## **ACCEPTANCE**

By signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Employer accepts the Tenderer's Offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the Contractor the amount due in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data. Acceptance of the Tenderer's Offer shall form an agreement between the Employer and the Tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement and in the Contract that is the subject of this Agreement.

The terms of the contract are contained in

Part 1: Agreements and Contract Data (which include this Agreement)

Part 2: Pricing Data

Part 3: Scope of Work

Part 4: Site Information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into parts 1 to 4 above.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto, as listed in the Tender Schedules, as well as any changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the Schedule of Deviations attached to and forming part of this Agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this Schedule, which shall be signed by the authorized representative(s) of both parties.

The Tenderer shall, within 7 days of receiving a completed copy of this Agreement (including the Schedule of Deviations, if any), contact the Employer's Agent (whose details are given in the Contract Data) to arrange the delivery of any guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data. Failure to fulfil any of the obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this Agreement comes into effect on the date when the Tenderer receives one fully completed copy of this original document, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any). Such date should be confirmed in a manner that can be read, copied and recorded and shall be accepted by the contracting parties as the Commencement Date. This agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signature(s) .....

Print Name(s) .....

Capacity .....

For the Employer .....

(Name of Organization)

.....

.....

(Address of Organization)

Signature of witness..... Date: .....

Print Name .....

## **SCHEDULE OF DEVIATIONS**

The extent of deviations from the Tender documents issued by the Employer before the Tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the Conditions of Tender.

A Tenderer's covering letter shall not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid, be the subject of agreements reached during the process of offer and acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here.

Any other matter arising from the process of offer and acceptance either as a confirmation, clarification or change to the Tender documents, and which it is agreed by the Parties becomes an obligation of the contract, shall also be recorded here.

Any change or addition to the Tender documents arising from the above agreements and recorded here shall also be incorporated into the final Contract Document.

### 3.1 Subject

.....  
Details .....

### 3.2 Subject

.....  
Details .....

### 3.3 Subject

.....  
Details .....

By the duly authorized representatives signing this Schedule of Deviations, the Employer and the Contractor agree to and accept the foregoing Schedule of Deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Tender Schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the Contractor and the Employer in concluding this process of offer and acceptance; in witness thereof the parties hereto have caused this agreement to be executed.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the Tender documents and the receipt by the Contractor of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this Agreement.

Signed by: ..... Signed by: .....

Print Name: ..... Print Name: .....

Address: ..... Address: .....

.....

For and on behalf of the **Employer** in the  
the  
Presence of

For and on behalf of the **Contractor** in  
presence of

Witness: ..... Witness: .....

Print Name: ..... Print Name: .....

Date: ..... Date: .....

**POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY**  
**(Not to be completed at tender stage)**

**C1.3 Performance Guarantee**

In accordance with clause 6.2.1 of General Conditions of Contract, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition 2015

Contract No: -----

Description of Contract: -----

**GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINITIONS**

"Guarantor" means: -----

----- (Please put name of  
firm)

Please address: -----

Postal address: -----

Tel:-----

Fax: -----

"Employer" means: **POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY.**

"Contractor" means: -----

----- (Please put name of  
firm)

"Guarantee sum" means: 10% of the contract amount

"Engineer" means: -----

"Works" means: Permanent works together with temporary works

"Site" means: The land and other places, made available by the Employer for the purpose of the contract, on under over in or through which the works are to be executed or carried out.

"Contractor" means: The Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and such amendments or additions to the Contractor as may be agreed in writing between the parties.

"Contract Sum" means: The accepted amount inclusive for tax of R-----

Amount in words: -----

"Expiry Date" This Guarantee shall expire upon the issue of the **Completion Certificate** issued by Polokwane Municipality signed by the Director of ENGINEERING Services, as such date is advised to the Guarantor in writing confirmed by the Employer.

## **CONTRACT DETAILS**

Engineer issues: Interim Payment Certificates, Final Payment Certificate and the Certificate Completion of the Work as defined in the Contract.

## **PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE**

1. The Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum.
2. Expiry Date" This Guarantee shall expire upon the issue of the final completion certificate issued by Polokwane Municipality signed by the Director of ENGINEERING Services, as such date is advised to the Guarantor in writing confirmed by the Employer  
The Engineer and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on the Certificate of the works has been issued.
3. The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:
  - 3.1. Any reference in this performance Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a surety ship;
  - 3.2. Its obligation under this Performance Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money.
4. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in 4.1 to 4.3:
  - 4.1. A copy of a first written demand issues by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum certified by the Engineer and/ or Employer in an Interim or Final Payment Certificate has not been made in terms of the Contract and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 4.2;
  - 4.2. A first written demand issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address and / or postal address with a copy to the Contractor stating that period of seven (7) days has elapsed since the first written demand terms of 4.1 and the sum certificate has still not been paid;

- 4.3. A copy of the aforesaid payment certificate which entails the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Contract sum in 4.
5. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the Employer the Guaranteed sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address and/ or postal address calling up this Performance Guarantee, such demand stating that:
  - 5.1. The contractor has been termination due to the Contractor's default and this performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; or
  - 5.2. A provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; and
  - 5.3. The aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional /final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.
6. It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 4 and 5 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.
7. Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 4 or 5 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the guarantor.
8. Payment by Guarantor in terms of 5 will only be made against the return of the original Performance Guarantee by the Employer.
9. The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the Employer may deem fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from his Performance Guarantee on account alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.
10. The Guarantor chooses the physical address and postal address as stated above for the service of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.
11. This Performance Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 2, where after on claims will be considered by the Guarantor. The original of this Guarantee shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.
12. This Performance Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 4 or 5, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.
13. Where this Performance Guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrate's Court Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.

Sign at -----

Date -----

Guarantor's signatory (1) -----

Capacity -----

Guarantor's signatory (2) -----

Capacity -----

Witness signatory (1) -----

Witness signatory (2) -----



**RETENTION MONEY GUARANTEE**  
**(Not to be completed at tender stage)**

In accordance with clause 6.2.1 of General Conditions of Contract, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition 2015

Contract No: -----

Description of Contract: -----

**GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINATIONS**

"Guarantor" means: -----

----- (Please put name of  
firm)

Please address: -----

Postal address: -----

Tel:-----

Fax: -----

"Employer" means: **POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY.**

"Contractor" means: -----

----- (Please put name of  
firm)

"Guarantee sum" means: 5% of the contract amount

"**Engineer**" means: -----

"**Works**" means: Permanent works together with temporary works

"**Site**" means: The land and other places, made available by the Employer for the purpose of the contract, on under over in or through which the works are to be executed or carried out.

"**Contractor**" means: The Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and such amendments or additions to the Contractor as may be agreed in writing between the parties.

"**Contract Sum**" means: The accepted amount inclusive for tax of R-----

Amount in words: -----

"**Expiry Date**" This Guarantee shall expire upon the issue of the **Final Completion Certificate** issued by Polokwane Municipality signed by the Director of ENGINEERING Services, as such date is advised to the Guarantor in writing confirmed by the Employer.

## **CONTRACT DETAILS**

Engineer issues: Interim Payment Certificates, Final Payment Certificate and the Certificate Completion of the Work as defined in the Contract.

## **RETENTION GUARANTEE**

1. The Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum.
2. Expiry Date" This Guarantee shall expire upon the issue of the final completion certificate issued by Polokwane Municipality signed by the Director of ENGINEERING Services, as such date is advised to the Guarantor in writing confirmed by the Employer

The Engineer and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on the Certificate of the works has been issued.

3. The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:
  - 3.1. Any reference in this performance Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a surety ship;
  - 3.3. Its obligation under this Retention Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money.
4. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in 4.1 to 4.3:
  - 4.1. A copy of a first written demand issues by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum certified by the Engineer and/ or Employer in an Interim or Final Payment Certificate has not been made in terms of the Contract and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 4.2;
  - 4.2. A first written demand issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address and / or postal address with a copy to the Contractor stating that period of seven (7) days has elapsed since the first written demand terms of 4.1 and the sum certificate has still not been paid;
  - 4.3. A copy of the aforesaid payment certificate which entails the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Contract sum in 4.
5. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the Employer the Guaranteed sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address and/ or postal address calling up this Performance Guarantee, such demand stating that:

- 5.1. The contractor has been terminated due to the Contractor's default and this Retention Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; or
- 5.2. A provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the Retention Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; and
- 5.3. The aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional /final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.
6. It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 4 and 5 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.
7. Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 4 or 5 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the guarantor.
8. Payment by Guarantor in terms of 5 will only be made against the return of the original Retention Guarantee by the Employer.
9. The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the Employer may deem fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from his Retention Guarantee on account alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.
10. The Guarantor chooses the physical address and postal address as stated above for the service of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.
11. This Retention Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 2, where after on claims will be considered by the Guarantor. The original of this Guarantee shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.
12. This Retention Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 4 or 5, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.
13. Where this Retention Guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrate's Court Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.

Sign at -----

Date -----

Guarantor's signatory (1) -----

Capacity -----

Guarantor's signatory (2) -----

Capacity -----

Witness signatory (1) -----

Witness signatory (2) -----

## **POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY**

### **C.1.2 Contract Data**

#### **CONTENTS**

#### **C.1.2.1 Part 1: Data provided by the Employer**

C.1.2.1.1 Conditions of Contract

C.1.2.1.2 Contract-specific Data

C.1.2.1.2.1 Compulsory Data

C.1.2.1.2.2 Variations to the General Conditions of Contract

C.1.2.1.2.3 Additional clauses to the General Conditions of Contract

### **C.1.2.1 Part 1 Data provided by the Employer**

#### **C.1.2.1.1 Conditions of Contract**

The Conditions of Contract are:

- the “General Conditions of Contract” as they appear in the commercially-available publication “General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition, 2015”, hereinafter referred to as “GCC 2015”; and
- specific data as contained in this Contract Data.

Each party to the Contract shall purchase its own copy of the GCC 2015 that applies to this Contract, available from its publisher:

South African Institution of Civil Engineering  
Private Bag X200  
Halfway House  
1685  
South Africa

Tel +27 (0)11 805 5947

#### **The following Notes apply:**

##### **Note 1**

The GCC 2015 makes several references to the Contract Data.

Each item of data below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Conditions of Contract to which it applies. Notwithstanding anything specified to the contrary, the Contract Data shall take precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the GCC 2015.

The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. For the purpose of interpretation, the priority of the documents shall be in accordance with the following order of precedence:

- (a) the Form of Offer and Acceptance.
- (b) amendments to the General Conditions of Contract within the Contract Data.
- (c) additional conditions to the General Conditions of Contract within the Contract Data.
- (d) corrigenda to the General Conditions of Contract.
- (e) the General Conditions of Contract.
- (f) the Specifications, Drawings, Schedules and other documents forming part of the Contract (in that order) contained in the Scope of Work and the Site Information.

If any ambiguity or discrepancy is found in the documents, the Engineer needs to be contacted to issue any necessary clarification or instruction.

## Note 2

Certain pro-forma forms and pro-forma agreements contained in the GCC 2015 have been adapted for this particular contract. Those pro-forma forms and pro-forma agreements contained in the GCC 2015 do not apply where replaced by similar pro-forma forms and pro-forma agreements in this document.

### C.1.2.1.2 Contract-specific Data

The following contract-specific data, referring to the General Conditions of Contract, are applicable to this Contract:

#### C.1.2.1.2.1 Compulsory Data

Clause	Data
1.1.1.13	The Defects Liability Period is <b>12 months</b>
1.1.1.14	The time for achieving Practical Completion is <b>24 months</b> . The Project will be phased into two (2) between the 2018/2019 FY and 2019/2020 FY
1.1.1.15	The name of the Employer is Polokwane Municipality
1.1.1.26	The Pricing Strategy of a Re-measurement Contract shall apply
1.2.1.2	<p>The address of the Employer is:</p> <p>Physical address: Civic Centre Landdros Mare Street Polokwane City</p> <p>Postal address: PO Box 111 Polokwane 0700</p> <p>e-mail address: mapula@polokwane.gov.za</p> <p>Contact numbers: Corporate: 015 290 2346 Direct: 015 290 2335</p>
1.1.1.16	<p>The name of the Engineer is:</p> <p><b>Ditlou Consulting Engineers</b></p>

Clause	Data																																				
1.2.1.2	<p>The address of the Engineer is:</p> <p>Physical address: <b>Unit 4, 5<sup>th</sup> Dimension</b> <b>14 Escallonia Street</b> <b>Montana, 0182</b></p> <p><b>Postal Address:</b></p> <p><b>P O Box 15684</b> <b>Lynn East, 0039</b></p> <p><b>Email address:</b></p> <p><a href="mailto:info@ditlucon.co.za">info@ditlucon.co.za</a></p> <p><b>Contact numbers:</b></p> <p><b>Corporate (012) 548 0196</b> <b>Mobile 071 097 1714</b> <b>Fax (012) 548 0298</b></p>																																				
3.1.3	<p>The Engineer shall obtain the specific approval of the Employer before executing any of his functions or duties according to the following table:</p> <table><tr><th>GCC Clause No</th><th>Description</th><th>Requires EWA*</th><th>Delegated to ER*</th></tr><tr><td>3.2.1</td><td>Engineer's Representative's appointment and termination</td><td>Y</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>3.2.4</td><td>Engineer's Representative acting on Engineer's behalf</td><td>Y</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>4.5.4</td><td>Payment for notices and fees</td><td>Y</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>4.7.1</td><td>Fossils, etc on Site</td><td>Y</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>5.7.2</td><td>Work at night</td><td>Y</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>5.7.3</td><td>Acceleration of rate of progress</td><td>Y</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>5.7.3</td><td>Payment for acceleration</td><td>Y</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>5.9.1</td><td>Instructions and drawings on Commencement Date</td><td></td><td>Y</td></tr></table>	GCC Clause No	Description	Requires EWA*	Delegated to ER*	3.2.1	Engineer's Representative's appointment and termination	Y		3.2.4	Engineer's Representative acting on Engineer's behalf	Y		4.5.4	Payment for notices and fees	Y		4.7.1	Fossils, etc on Site	Y		5.7.2	Work at night	Y		5.7.3	Acceleration of rate of progress	Y		5.7.3	Payment for acceleration	Y		5.9.1	Instructions and drawings on Commencement Date		Y
GCC Clause No	Description	Requires EWA*	Delegated to ER*																																		
3.2.1	Engineer's Representative's appointment and termination	Y																																			
3.2.4	Engineer's Representative acting on Engineer's behalf	Y																																			
4.5.4	Payment for notices and fees	Y																																			
4.7.1	Fossils, etc on Site	Y																																			
5.7.2	Work at night	Y																																			
5.7.3	Acceleration of rate of progress	Y																																			
5.7.3	Payment for acceleration	Y																																			
5.9.1	Instructions and drawings on Commencement Date		Y																																		



Clause	Data			
	5.11.1	Suspension of the Works		Y
	5.11.3	Proceeding with Works after suspension	Y	
	5.12.4	Acceleration instead of extension of time	Y	
	5.13.2	Reduction in penalty		Y
	6.3.1	Variation orders	Y	
	<b>GCC Clause No</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Requires EWA*</b>	<b>Delegated to ER*</b>
	6.3.2.1	Confirmation of a Variation Order	Y	
	6.4.1.4	Dayworks as a Variation Order	Y	
	6.5.2	Materials for dayworks	Y	
	6.8.4	Costs due to changes in legislation	Y	
	6.11.1	Variations exceeding 20%		Y
	8.2.2.2	Damage due to excepted risks		Y
	10.1.5	Consultation on Contractor's claim	Y	Y
	10.1.5	Ruling on Contractor's claim	Y	N
	*The following abbreviations apply: ER    Engineer's Representative EWA   Engineer's Written Action N      No NA    Not Applicable Y      Yes			
3.1.4	Delete this clause.			
4.9.1	The Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer, on a monthly basis, a detailed inventory of Construction Equipment kept on Site, full particulars given for each day of the month. Distinction shall be made between Owned Equipment and Hired Equipment as well as Equipment in working order and Equipment out of order. Such inventory shall be submitted by the seventh day of the month following the month to be reported.			

Clause	Data
4.10.2	The Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer, on a monthly basis, a return in detail of supervisory staff and the number of categorized classes of labour employed each day for the said period by the Contractor for execution of the Contract. Such return shall be submitted by the seventh day of the month following the month to be reported.
5.3.1	<p>The documentation required before commencement with Works execution are:</p> <p>Health and Safety Plan (Refer to Clause 4.3)</p> <p>A signed Agreement between the Employer and the Contractor for the Works to be completed by the Contractor in terms of the provisions of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No.85 of 1993) and the Construction Regulations promulgated thereunder (Refer to Clause 4.3).</p> <p>Proof of payment to the Employer, that the Contractor has paid all contributions required in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, No 130 of 1993 (Refer to Clause 4.3).</p> <p>Initial programme (Refer to Clause 5.6).</p> <p>Security (Refer to Clause 6.2).</p> <p>Insurance (Refer to Clause 8.6).</p>
5.3.2	The time to submit the documentation required before commencement with Works execution is <b>14 Days</b> .
5.4.2	The access and possession of Site shall not be exclusive to the Contractor but shall be as set out elsewhere in the Contract.
5.8.1	<p>The non-working Days are Sundays.</p> <p>The special non-working Days are:</p> <p>Statutory public holidays; and</p> <p>All annual year-end shutdown periods as recommended by the South African Federation of Civil Engineering Contractors (SAFCEC), and which commence after the Commencement Date and which commence before the Due Completion Date.</p>
5.13.1	The penalty for failing to complete the Works is 0,1 percent of contract price per calendar day
5.16.3	The latent defect period is 10 years, commencing on the Day after the date of certification of Practical Completion.
6.5.1.2.3	<p>The percentage allowance to cover overhead charges is:</p> <p>50 per cent for labour; and</p> <p>15 per cent for materials.</p>
6.10.1.5	The percentage advance on materials not yet built into the Permanent Works is 80%. Proof of ownership is required.

Clause	Data
6.10.3	<p>The limit of <b>retention money</b> is <b>10%</b> of the value of the Contract Price.</p> <p><b>A Retention Money Guarantee is compulsory.</b></p> <p>A penalty will be applied for non-delivery of the Retention Money Guarantee as required. The penalty will be 10% of the value of the completion Retention Money Amount per calendar month for late delivery of the said Retention Money Guarantee.</p>
8.6.1.1.2	The value of Plant and materials supplied by the Employer to be included in the insurance sum is <b>nil</b> .
8.6.1.1.3	The amount to cover professional fees for repairing damage and loss to be included in the insurance sum is a maximum of <b>10% (ten percent)</b> of the Contract Sum.
8.6.1.3	The limit of indemnity for liability insurance is equal to the contract amount.
10.5.1	Dispute resolution shall be by standing adjudication, use GCC 2015, Appendix 5.
10.7.1	The determination of disputes shall be by arbitration.
	<p><b>Payment for labour-intensive component of the works</b></p> <p><i>Payment for works identified in the Scope of Works as being labour-intensive shall only be made in accordance with the provisions of the Contract if the works are constructed strictly in accordance with the provisions of the Scope of Work. Any payment for such works shall not relieve the Contractor in any way from his obligations either in contract or in delict.</i></p>
	<p><b>Linkage of payment for labour-intensive component of works to submission of project data</b></p> <p><i>The Contractor's payment invoices shall be accompanied by labour information for the corresponding period in a format specified by the employer. If the contractor chooses to delay submitting payment invoices, labour returns shall still be submitted as per frequency and timeframe stipulated by the Employer. The contractor's invoices shall not be paid until all pending labour information has been submitted.</i></p>
	<p><b>Applicable Labour Laws</b></p> <p><i>The current Ministerial Determination (also downloadable at <a href="http://www.epwp.gov.za">www.epwp.gov.za</a>), Expanded Public Works Programmes, issued in terms of the Basic Condition of Employment Act of 1997 by the Minister of Labour in Government Notice, shall apply to works described in the scope of work as being labour-intensive and which are undertaken by unskilled workers.</i></p>

#### C.1.2.1.2.2 Variations to the General Conditions of Contract

Clause	Data
2.5.1	<p><b>Cession</b></p> <p><i>Amend Clause 2.5.1 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>Delete the words “without the written consent of the other”</i></p>
5.14.5.1	<p><b>Consequences of Completion</b></p> <p><i>Amend Clause 5.14.5.1 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>In the second line, substitute the word ‘Guarantor’ with ‘Contractor’.</i></p>
6.2	<p><b>Security</b></p> <p><i>Replace Sub-Clauses 6.2.1 and 6.2.2 with:</i></p> <p>“The Contractor shall deliver to the Employer within such time as may be stated in the Contract Data, a Demand Guarantee, of an Insurance Company registered in terms of the Short-term Insurance Act (Act 53 of 1998) or of a registered Commercial Bank, in a sum equal to the amount stated in the Contract Data. The Demand Guarantee shall be issued by an entity subject to the approved of the Employer, and shall conform in all respects to the format contained in the Contract Data.</p> <p>The security to be provided by the Contractor shall be a Demand Guarantee of 10% of the Contract Sum.</p> <p>Wherever a joint venture constitutes the contracting party, the Demand Guarantee shall be issued on behalf of the joint venture.</p> <p>Failure to produce an acceptable Demand Guarantee within the period stated in the Contract Data, is a fundamental breach of Contract, entitling the Employer to cancel the Contract by due notice in terms of Clause 9.2 with specific reference to Sub-clause 9.2.2 as amended in the Contract Data.”</p>

Clause	Data
6.3.1	<p><b>Variations</b></p> <p><i>Amend Clause 6.3.1, as follows:</i></p> <p><i>In the first paragraph, third line, after the words "or for any reason appropriate", add the phrase</i>  <i>", including the limiting of contract expenditure so as not to exceed the Employer's budgeted project funding, "</i></p> <p><i>Add the following phrase to the last paragraph of Clause 6.3.1.6, after the words "ascertaining the amount of the Contract Price":</i></p> <p><i>", and no such variation shall give reason for consideration of any claim in terms of Clause 6.11."</i></p>
6.3.2	<p><b>Orders for Variations to be in writing</b></p> <p>Omit the words "Provided that" under Clause 6.3.2 and omit Clause 6.3.2.1.</p>
6.9.2	<p><b>Definition of "materials"</b></p> <p><i>Amend Clause 6.9.2, as follows:</i></p> <p><i>Substitute the word 'plant' with 'Plant'.</i></p>
6.10.1	<p><b>Interim Payments</b></p> <p><i>Amend Clause 6.10.1.5 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>In the third line, add the words 'not yet' before the words 'built into'</i></p>
6.10.5	<p><b>Payment of retention money</b></p> <p><i>Amend Clause 6.10.5 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>In the second line, add the words ' , if any, ' after the words 'Defects Liability Period'</i></p>
6.10.6	<p><b>Set-off and delayed payments</b></p> <p><i>Amend Clause 6.10.6.2 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>Delete the words 'simple interest' and substitute with the words 'interest compounded monthly'.</i></p> <p><i>Delete the words 'Contractor's Bank' and substitute with the words 'Employer's Bank'</i></p>

Clause	Data
6.11	<p><b>Variations exceeding 15 per cent</b></p> <p><i>Replace the marginal heading with:</i></p> <p><b>“Variations exceeding 20 per cent”</b></p> <p><i>Replace “15 per cent” with “20 per cent” in the text of this Sub-Clause</i></p>
7.4.4	<p><b>Cost of test specimens and tests</b></p> <p><i>Amend Clause 7.4.4.2 as follows:</i></p> <p>In the <u>second</u> line of paragraph two, add the words ‘<i>the requirements of</i>’ before the words ‘<i>the Contract</i>’</p>
7.8.2	<p><b>Cost of making good of defects</b></p> <p><i>Amend Clause 7.8.2.1 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>In the first line, correct the spelling of ‘therefore’.</i></p>
8.1.3	<p><b>Excessive loads and traffic</b></p> <p>In the third line, add a comma after the word ‘Site’ as follows: ‘in the vicinity of the Site, from’.</p>
8.3.1	<p><b>Excepted risks</b></p> <p><i>Amend Clause 8.3.1.10 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>In the second line, delete the words ‘Employer or any of their’ and substitute with ‘or any of its’.</i></p>
8.6.6	<p><b>Contractor to produce proof of payment</b></p> <p>“The Contractor shall before commencement of the Works produce to the Engineer:</p> <p>8.6.6.1 The policies by which the insurances are effected,</p> <p>8.6.6.2 Proof that due payment of all premiums there under, covering the full required period has been made, and</p> <p>8.6.6.3 Proof of continuity of the policies for the required period.</p>

Clause	Data
	<p>Should, during the currency of the Contract, the required period of insurance be extended for any reason, the Contractor shall timeously extend (so as to maintain) the said insurances for the full extended duration.</p> <p>The Engineer shall be empowered to withhold all payment certificates until the Contractor has complied with his obligations in terms of this Clause 8.6.6."</p>
8.6.7	<p><b>Remedy on Contractor's failure to insure</b></p> <p><i>Delete sub-clause 8.6.7 and substitute with:</i></p> <p>"Failure on the part of the Contractor to effect and keep in force any of the insurances referred to in Clause 8.6.1 and its sub-clauses, is a fundamental breach of Contract, entitling the Employer to cancel the Contract by due notice in terms of Clause 9.2 and with specific reference to sub-clause 9.2.2, as amended in the Contract Data."</p>
9.1.2	<p><b>State of emergency</b></p> <p><i>In the <u>fourth</u> line, delete the words 'supply of' and substitute with 'availability of'.</i></p>
9.2	<p><b>Termination by Employer</b></p> <p><i>Delete the contents of Clause 9.2 and substitute with:</i></p> <p>"9.2.1 The Employer may terminate the Contract by written notice to the Contractor if:</p> <p>9.2.1.1 Sequestration of the Contractor's estate is ordered by a Court with due jurisdiction, or</p>
	<p>9.2.1.2 The Contractor publishes a notice of surrender or presents a petition for the surrender of his estate as insolvent, or makes a compromise with his creditors, or assigns in favour of his creditors, or agrees to carry out the Contract under the supervision of a committee representing his creditors, or (being a company) goes into liquidation, whether provisionally or finally (other than a voluntary liquidation for the purpose of amalgamation or reconstruction), or if the Contractor assigns the Contract without having first obtained the Employer's consent in writing, or if execution is levied on his goods, or</p>
	<p>9.2.1.3 The Contractor, or anyone on his behalf, or in his employ, offers to any person in the employ of the Employer or the Engineer, a gratuity or reward or commission, or</p>
	<p>9.2.1.4 The Contractor furnished materially inaccurate information in his Tender, which had a bearing on the award of the Contract, or</p>
	<p>9.2.1.5 The Contractor has abandoned the Contract.</p>

Clause	Data
	<p>9.2.2 If the Contractor:</p> <p>9.2.2.1 Has failed to commence the Works in terms of Clause 10 hereof, or has suspended the progress of the Works for fourteen (14) days after receiving from the Engineer written notice to proceed, or</p> <p>9.2.2.2 Has failed to provide the Guarantee in terms of Clause 7 within the time stipulated in the Contract Data, or</p> <p>9.2.2.3 Has failed to proceed with the Works with due diligence, or</p> <p>9.2.2.4 Has failed to remove materials from the Site or to pull down and replace work within fourteen (14) days after receiving from the Engineer written notice that the said materials or work have been condemned and rejected by the Engineer in terms of these conditions, or</p> <p>9.2.2.5 Is not executing the Works in accordance with the Contract, or is neglecting to carry out his obligations under the Contract, or</p> <p>9.2.2.6 Has, to the detriment of good workmanship or in defiance of the Engineer's instructions to the contrary, sublet any part of the Contract, or</p> <p>9.2.2.7 Has assigned the Contract or any part thereof without the Employer's consent in writing,</p> <p>then the Employer may give the Contractor 14 days notice to rectify the default, and if the Contractor fails to rectify the default in said 14 days, then, without further notice, notify the Contractor in writing of the termination of the Contract and expel the Contractor and order the Contractor to vacate the site within 24 hours of issue of the Notice of Termination and to hand the Site over to the Employer, and the Employer may then enter upon the Site and the Works without affecting the rights and powers conferred on the Employer or the Engineer by the Contract and the Employer may himself complete the Works or may employ another contractor to complete the Works, and the Employer or such other contractor may use for such completion so much of the Construction Equipment, Temporary Works and materials brought onto the Site by the Contractor as the Employer may think proper, and the Employer may at any time sell any of the said Construction Equipment, Temporary Works and unused materials and apply the proceeds of sale towards payment of any sums that may be due or become due to the Employer by the Contractor under the Contract. In such circumstances the Contractor shall forthwith vacate the Site and shall not be entitled to remain on the Site on the grounds that he is entitled to do so on a right of retention until amounts due to him have been paid, neither will the Contractor be entitled to any further payments in terms of this Contract.</p>



Clause	Data
	<p>9.2.3 If the Contractor, having been given notice to rectify a default in terms of 9.2.2 above, rectifies said default, but later repeats the same or substantially the same default, then the Employer may notify the Contractor of the immediate termination of the Contract, and proceed as stated in the paragraph following the word 'writing' in Clause 9.2.2.7 above.</p>
	<p>9.2.4 Should the amounts that the Employer must pay to complete the Works, exceed the sum that would have been payable to the Contractor on due completion by him, then the Contractor shall upon demand pay to the Employer the difference, and it shall be deemed a debt due by the Contractor to the Employer and shall be recoverable accordingly. Provided that should the Contractor on demand not pay the amount of such excess to the Employer, such sum may be determined and deducted by the Employer from any sum due to or that may become due to the Contractor under this or any previous or subsequent contract between the Contractor and the Employer."</p>

**C.1.2.1.2.3 Additional clauses to the General Conditions of Contract:**

Clause	Data
1.1	<p><b>Definitions</b></p> <p><i>Add the following at the end of Sub-Clause 1.1.1:</i></p> <p>1.1.1.35 "Client", as used in the Occupational Health and Safety Act - Construction Regulations, means Employer.</p> <p>1.1.1.36 "Principal Contractor", as used in the Occupational Health and Safety Act - Construction Regulations, means Contractor.</p>
4.12	<p><b>Contractor's superintendence</b></p> <p><i>Add the following sub-clause 4.12.4 to Clause 4.12:</i></p> <p>"Where a form is included in the Contract Data for this purpose, the Tenderer shall fill in the name of the person he proposes to entrust with the post of Contractor's Site Agent on this Contract in the space provided therefore. Previous experience of this person on work of a similar nature during the past five (5) years is to be entered on the form.</p> <p>The Contractor's Site Agent shall be on Site at all times when work is being performed.</p> <p>The person shall be subject to approval of the Engineer in writing and shall not be replaced or removed from Site without the written approval of the Engineer."</p>
5.6	<p><b>Programme</b></p> <p><i>Add the following sub-clause 5.6.6 to Clause 5.6:</i></p> <p>"Failure on the part of the Contractor to deliver to the Engineer, the</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• programme of the Works in terms of Clause 5.6.1 and</li> <li>• supporting documents in terms of Clause 5.6.2</li> </ul> <p>Within the period stated in the Contract Data, shall be sufficient cause for the Engineer to retain 25 per centum of the value of the Fixed Charge and Value-related items in assessment of amounts due to the Contractor, until the Contractor has submitted aforementioned first Programme of the Works and Supporting Documents".</p>

Clause	Data
5.9.7	<p><b>Engineer to approve Contractor's Designs and Drawings</b></p> <p><i>Add the following sub-clause 5.6.6 to Clause 5.6:</i></p> <p>"All designs, calculations, drawings and operation and maintenance manuals shall be fully endorsed by a third party registered engineer, accomplished in such specific field of practice and the cost thereof shall be borne solely by the Contractor.</p> <p>Once the alternative design has been approved, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Engineer, the Employer, their agents and assigns, against all claims howsoever arising out of the said design, whether in contract or delict".</p>
5.11	<p><b>Suspension of the Works</b></p> <p><i>Add the following sub-clause 5.11.4 to Clause 5.11:</i></p> <p>"If the Contractor does not receive from the Employer the amount due under an Interim Payment Certificate within 28 days after expiry of the time stated in sub-clause 6.10.4 within which payment is to be made (except for deductions in accordance with sub-clauses 6.10.1.6 and 6.10.1.7), the Contractor may, after giving 14 days' notice to the Employer, suspend the progress of the Works.</p> <p>The Contractor's action shall not prejudice his entitlements to a claim in terms of Clause 10.1 and to cancellation of the Contract in terms of Clause 9.3.</p> <p>If the Contractor subsequently receives full payment of the amount due under such Interim Payment Certificate before giving a notice of cancellation of the Contract, the Contractor shall resume normal working as soon as is reasonably practicable."</p>
5.12	<p><b>Extension of Time for Practical Completion</b></p> <p><i>Add the following at the end of Sub-Clause 5.12.2.2:</i></p> <p>"The extension of time to be allowed due to abnormal rainfall shall be calculated separately for each calendar month or part thereof in accordance with the following formula:</p> $V = (Nw - Nn) + \frac{Rw - Rn}{x}$ <p>where</p>

Clause	Data																																										
	<div><div>V</div><div>=</div><div>Extension of time in calendar days for the calendar month under consideration</div></div> <div><div>Nw</div><div>=</div><div>Actual number of days during the calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more has been recorded</div></div> <div><div>Nn</div><div>=</div><div>Average number of days for the calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more has been recorded, as derived from existing rainfall records</div></div> <div><div>Rw</div><div>=</div><div>Actual recorded rainfall for the calendar month</div></div> <div><div>Rn</div><div>=</div><div>Average rainfall for the calendar month, as derived from existing rainfall records</div></div> <div><div>x</div><div>=</div><div>20</div></div>																																										
	<div>The rainfall records which shall provisionally be accepted for calculation purposes are:</div> <div><div>Based on records taken at:</div><div>Rainfall Station : Polokwane</div><div>Years of record: 2006 – 2016</div></div>																																										
	<table><tr><th>Month</th><th>Average rainfall for calendar month Rn</th><th>Average number of days for calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more were recorded Nn</th></tr><tr><td></td><td>(mm)</td><td>(days)</td></tr><tr><td>January</td><td>110</td><td>7</td></tr><tr><td>February</td><td>90</td><td>6</td></tr><tr><td>March</td><td>70</td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td>April</td><td>55</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>May</td><td>17</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>June</td><td>10</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>July</td><td>3</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>August</td><td>3</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>September</td><td>17</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>October</td><td>50</td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td>November</td><td>92</td><td>8</td></tr><tr><td>December</td><td>108</td><td>7</td></tr></table>	Month	Average rainfall for calendar month Rn	Average number of days for calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more were recorded Nn		(mm)	(days)	January	110	7	February	90	6	March	70	5	April	55	4	May	17	2	June	10	1	July	3	0	August	3	1	September	17	1	October	50	5	November	92	8	December	108	7
Month	Average rainfall for calendar month Rn	Average number of days for calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more were recorded Nn																																									
	(mm)	(days)																																									
January	110	7																																									
February	90	6																																									
March	70	5																																									
April	55	4																																									
May	17	2																																									
June	10	1																																									
July	3	0																																									
August	3	1																																									
September	17	1																																									
October	50	5																																									
November	92	8																																									
December	108	7																																									

Clause	Data
	<p>The factor (Nw - Nn) shall be considered to represent a fair allowance for days during which rainfall exceeds 10 mm and the factor (Rw - Rn)/x shall be considered to represent a fair allowance for those days when rainfall does not exceed 10 mm but wet conditions prevent or disrupt work.</p> <p>The total extension of time shall be the algebraic sum of all monthly totals for the contract period, but if the algebraic sum is negative the time for completion shall not be reduced due to subnormal rainfall. Extensions of time for a part of a month shall be calculated using pro rata values of Nn and Rn."</p> <p>For this project the rainfall formula will only apply as background information, or dispute resolution. Extension of time for rainfall will only be granted on Actual Delays experienced; noted and agreed upon by the engineer.</p>
6.10	<p><b>Payments</b></p> <p><i>Add the following at the end of Sub-Clause 6.10.1:</i></p> <p>"The Contractor shall complete the 'Contractor's Monthly Report Schedule', which pro forma documentation is obtainable from the Engineer. Pursuant to Sub-Clause (1), these, duly signed by all concerned, together with the Contractor's statement and a VAT invoice in original format are to be submitted to the Engineer. Issue by the Engineer to the Employer and Contractor of any signed payment certificate is conditional to this information being fully endorsed, accurately and timeously submitted to the Engineer".</p>
	<p><i>Add the following at the end of Sub-Clause 6.10.1.5:</i></p> <p>"All documentary evidence of such materials shall be unambiguous with respect to ownership having fully passed to the Contractor on or before the date of submittal of the Contractor's monthly statement.</p> <p>Should the Contractor fail to supply unambiguous documentary evidence, he shall, prior to submittal of his monthly statement, deliver to the Employer a Guarantor Guarantee in the form contained in the Appendices to the Contract Data."</p>
9.3	<p><b>Termination by the Contractor</b></p> <p><i>Add the following at the end of Sub-Clause 9.3:</i></p>

Clause	Data
	<p>9.3.5 "In addition to, or as an alternative to the rights to termination contained in this Clause 9.3, the Contractor may notify the default to the Employer, with a copy to the Engineer, and if the default is not rectified within 10 days the Contractor may suspend progress of the works until a date 7 days after the default is rectified. The Contractor shall be entitled to extension of time to the extent of delay caused by or resulting from such suspension, and to payment of additional costs caused by or resulting from the suspension. Such extension of time and additional costs shall be promptly ascertained by the Engineer, who shall then grant the extension of time and include the additional costs in all future payment certificates. Such suspension, extension of time and/or payment of additional costs, shall not prejudice the Contractor's rights to cancel the contract."</p>

### C.1.2.2Part 2: Data provided by the Contractor

The General Conditions of Contract, as specified in Part 1, shall be used as a basis for this Data which is required to be completed.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Conditions of Contract to which it mainly applies.

Clause	Data
1.1.1.9	<p>The Name of the Contractor is:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p>
1.2.1.2	<p>The address of the Contractor is:</p> <p>Physical address:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p>

Clause	Data
1.2.1.2	<p>Postal address:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>e-mail address:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Contact numbers:</p> <p>Corporate: .....</p> <p>Direct: .....</p> <p>Mobile: .....</p> <p>Fax: .....</p>



#### **C1.4 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY AGREEMENT**

This agreement is mandatory for all contractors appointed by the Polokwane Municipality or any other institution that do work for or on behalf of Municipality.

**This agreement is between:**

#### **THE CONTRACTOR:**

Herein \_\_\_\_\_ represented \_\_\_\_\_ by \_\_\_\_\_

.....  
In his capacity as .....Being duly authorized hereto hereinafter referred to as "contractor".

Compensation Commissioner Number:

(Attach a copy of the Registration Certificate to this agreement)

Company : Name:

.....

Registration

Number:

.....

CEO : Name:

.....

ID

Number:

.....

Physical

Address:

.....

.....

**And the POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY  
(Hereinafter referred to as "the Council")**

## **1. DEFINITIONS**

- 1.1 CONTRACTOR** Means the "Contractor" as defined in the "Principal Contract".
- Annexed hereto in his capacity as mandatory.
- 1.2 MANDATORY** Includes an agent, contractor or subcontractor for work to be done or service rendered, but without derogating from his status in his own right as an employer of people or user of equipment, machinery, tools or materials.
- 1.3 THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACT** Means the contract annexed hereto as annexure "A".
- 1.4 COUNCIL** Means the Polokwane Municipality
- 1.5 RISK CONTROL OFFICER** A person appointed in writing by Council.
- 1.6** Any definitions contained in any Statute hereinafter mentioned shall have the meaning allocated to it by the specific statute.

## **2. OBJECTIVE**

- 2.1** Whereas Council and the Contractor have entered into a contract for service (work) as fully indicated in the "Principle Contract" and whereas the "Contractor" agreed to indemnify Council against the risks stated hereunder whether foreseeable or not, and, whereas it is agreed between the parties that it is of cardinal importance to safeguard both Council and the Contractor's obligation in terms of relevant legislation as well as to extend the obligation as a company and/or legal person and/or person as an entity concerned with health, safety and the environment.
- 2.2** These rules are applicable to all contractors performing work for Council within the jurisdictional area of the Council and on any premises, which are owned, rented or developed by the Council.
- 2.3** The Council acts through those officials or persons who are generally or specifically charged with the responsibility, in terms of legislation, as well as any other official or person who is generally or specifically charged with the control and supervision of the project.

**IT IS HEREBY AGREED AS FOLLOWS:**

**3. INDEMNITIES**

- 3.1 The "Contractor" hereby indemnifies the "Council" against any loss in respect of all claims, proceeding, damages, costs and expenses arising out of any claim or proceeding pertaining to the non compliance by the "Contractor" of any statutory requirements and/or requirements regarding the following Acts in particular pertaining to the provisions of:
- 3.1.1 The Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 (as amended), including the Construction Regulations, 2003 as promulgated on 18 July 2003, in terms of Section 43 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993), in Government Gazette No. 25207 and Regulation Gazette No. 7721. See Annexure B.
  - 3.1.2 The Health Act 63 of 1977.
  - 3.1.3 Road Traffic Act 29 of 1989 (as amended).
  - 3.1.4 Environment Conservation Act 73 of 1989.
  - 3.1.5 The National Water Act 36 of 1998.
  - 3.1.6 The Criminal Procedure Act 51 of 1977.
  - 3.1.7 The Explosives Act 26 of 1956.
  - 3.1.8 The Arms and Ammunition Act 75 of 1969.
  - 3.1.9 Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 130 of 1993.
  - 3.1.10 The Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995.
  - 3.1.11 The Unemployment Insurance Act 30 of 1966 (as amended).
  - 3.1.12 The Basic Conditions of Employment Act 75 of 1997 (as amended).
  - 3.1.13 Standards Act 29 of 1993.
  - 3.1.14 any statutory provisions in any act and/or any law or bylaw of any local government and/or any published official standard incorporated into any statute or bylaw relating to the completion of the work set out in the "Principal Contract".
  - 3.1.15 Any other health and safety standard prescribed by the "Council".
- 3.2 The "Contractor" shall ensure that he familiarizes himself with the requirements of the above legislation and that he, his employees and any subcontractor will comply with all the statutory provisions contained in them.
- 3.3 The "Contractor" shall indemnify the "Council" in respect of any physical loss or damage to any plant, equipment or other property belonging to the "Contractor" or for which he is responsible and he hereby indemnifies the "Council" against any loss in respect of all claims, proceedings, damages, costs and expenses consequent upon the loss of or damage to any plant, equipment or other property belonging to, or which is the responsibility of, any subcontractor, agent or employee of the subcontractor.
- 3.4 The "Contractor" shall and hereby indemnifies the "Council" against any liability, loss, claim or proceedings whatsoever, whether arising in common law or by statute, consequent on personal injuries to or the loss of health or death of any person whosoever arising out of or in the course of or caused by the execution of the "Principal Contract".

- 3.5 The "Contractor" shall and hereby indemnifies the "Council" against any liability, loss, claim or proceedings consequent on loss of or damage to any movable or immovable property arising out of or in the course of or caused by the execution of the "Principal Contract" and due to any act or omission of the "Contractor", his agents, servants or subcontractors.

#### **4. PERFORMANCE SAFE WORKING PRACTICE**

- 4.1 The "Council" requires a high standard of safe work performance from all employees and expects that the standard be maintained by the "Contractor" within the "Council's" jurisdictional area or on its premises.
- 4.2 Irrespective of human considerations, the maintaining of these health and safety rules shall be the execution of the prescribed legal requirements. These rules are not to hinder the "Contractor" in rendering services or indemnify the "Contractor" from any legal responsibility to ensure healthy and safe work circumstances.
- 4.3 The "Council" shall assist the "Contractor" in any practical considerations to accommodate the healthy and safe execution of work and therefore require co-operation in the execution of these safety rules.

#### **5. LOCK OUT PROCEDURE**

- 5.1 When power or air driven machines or equipment, electrical apparatus or pipe lines are examined, repaired, adjusted, cleaned, lubricated or serviced in any other way than normal servicing, then all isolating switches, -levers, valves or appliances must be put in the "off" or "closed" position and locked.
- 5.2 Should more than one team work on a machine, then each person in control of a team, must put a separate lock on the switch, lever, valve or appliance.

#### **6. CRANES, VEHICLES AND HOISTING**

- 6.1 For each crane or hoisting equipment used, the "Contractor" must submit a valid and recent test certificate or other form of the last examination of the machine or equipment, to the "Council".
- 6.2.1 Only trained personnel with written permission and where determined by Law, with a valid driver's license, may be allowed to operate any electrical diesel or petrol driver overhead crane, hydraulic or electrical hoisting equipment, self driven forklift, tractor or any other crane or vehicle. No employee of the "Contractor" may perform any overhead work or work on an overhead crane or hoisting equipment or work near cranes or crane rail, before:
- i) An agreement was concluded with the "Council".
  - ii) Approval has been obtained from the "Council" to perform the work.
  - iii) All applicable danger – and warning symbolic signs are put into position, or exemption, if applied for, is in operation.

- 6.3 The "Contractor" shall be wholly responsible for any loss or damage to cranes, hoisting equipment, plant, machines or equipment brought onto the work site by the "Contractor"

## **7. MACHINE VALANCES, PROTECTION AND FENDING**

- 7.1 No machine valances, protection or fending may be removed from machines, manholes, etc without the written permission of "Council" if applicable exemption procedures were not appropriated.

## **8. SCAFFOLD, LADDERS, TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

- 8.1 No equipment or appliance belonging to "Council" may be used without written permission from "Council".
- 8.2 Unless prior arranged, "Contractors" must bring sufficient tools and equipment to the site to finish the contract, including offices and storerooms. The mentioned equipment remains the responsibility of the "Contractor" with respect to loss, damage and theft.
- 8.3 In exceptional cases, where tools and equipment belonging to "Council" are used to finish the contract, the said equipment and tools are used on own risk and the "Contractor" indemnifies "Council" from any claims that may arise. The said indemnity must be in writing, as well as information regarding the loan period, identification and condition of tools and equipment. The "Contractor" is responsible for the returning of said tools and equipment in the same condition or better. The "Contractor" is responsible to "Council" for any damage or excessive wear of such tools or equipment and material.

## **9. EXCAVATIONS**

- 9.1 Before any excavations commence, written permission must be obtained from "Council" to confirm the location of existing electrical cables, water pipes, etc.
- 9.2 All excavations and obstructions in floor, tar and dirt surfaces must be fenced effectively and safeguarded between sundown and sunup with a sufficient amount of red/yellow warning lights and symbolic signs.
- 9.3 The surrounding area must be kept clean, safe and tidy during excavation. Excess material may not obstruct unnecessarily.
- 9.4 If any property is in danger during excavation, it must be supported and the proposed support work must be submitted to the Department of Labour (OHS) and "Council" for approval.

- 9.5 Written permission must be obtained from "Council" to grant admittance to restricted areas as well as areas where dangerous or poisonous gases are present.

## **10. FIRST AID**

- 10.1 The "Contractor" must provide and maintain a first aid box equipped according to legal requirement where more than (5) five persons are employed. The first aid box must be in the care of a person with a competency certificate from one of the following organizations:
- (i) SA Red Cross Association;
  - (ii) St Johns Ambulance;
  - (iii) SA First Aid League; or
  - (iv) A person or organization approved by the Chief inspector for this purpose.
- 10.2 A visible notice must be put up on any work premises with the name of the person responsible for first aid. In an emergency "Council's" Ambulance / Fire Department or emergency services may be contacted at (015) 290 2000.

## **11. FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS**

- 11.1 The "Contractor" shall be held responsible for the necessary precautionary fire prevention measures. No smoking signs must be put up where applicable. The "Contractor's" employees must be informed of "Council's" fire prevention measures and evacuation procedures.

## **12. COMPENSATION BY CONTRACTOR**

- 12.1 The "Contractor" shall be held responsible for all loss of and damage to property, the death or injury of persons, the resultant loss or damage suffered as well as all law suits, claims, costs, charges, fines and expenses due to negligence, violation of statutory liability or neglect of the "Contractor" or the "Contractor's" employees.

## **13. TRANSGRESSION OF RULES AND MISBEHAVIOUR**

- 13.1 The "Contractor" is warned that any act(s) leading to damage or loss of employees of the "Contractor" or the "Council" shall not be tolerated. The "Council" may (without any reason) demand that any employee of the "Contractor" be withdrawn from the principal "Contract" or site.

## **14. INCIDENT REPORTING**

- 14.1 All incidents referred to in Section 24 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and or other incidents shall be reported, by the "Contractor", to the Department of Labour, as well as to the "Council" and should such an incident take place outside normal working hours, on a Saturday, Sunday or Public holiday provided with a written report relating to any incident.

14.2 The "Council" will obtain an interest in the issue of any formal inquiry conducted in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act in any incident involving the "Contractor" and/or his employees and/or his subcontractors.

14.3 The "Contractor" undertakes to report to "Council" anything deemed to be unhealthy and/or unsafe and that he undertakes to verse his employees and/or subcontractors in this regard.

## **15. LIAISON AND SUPERVISION**

15.1 The "Contractor" hereby undertakes to liaise on a regular basis with the designated Risk Control Officer and "Council" representative regarding any hazards or incidents that may be identified or encountered during the performance of the "Principal Contract".

## **16. SERVICE INTERRUPTION**

16.1 Should any work done by the "Contractor" cause a possible interruption, written permission must be obtained from "Council", before such work commences. The "Contractor" may not switch on or off any compressed air, steam, oxygen, vacuum supply or electrical supply without written permission from the "Council".

## **17. CONFIDENTIALITY**

17.1 The "Contractor" and his employees shall regard all data, documentation and information of the contract and related documentation as confidential.

17.2 Lost documentation/plans or related documentation shall immediately be reported in writing to the "Council".

17.3 The "Contractor" shall not put up any advertisements or billboard at the site without permission.

17.4 The "Contractor" shall not take photographs of the contract site or part thereof or any work process or part thereof, without written permission from the "Council", or have photographs taken, published or let it be published.

## **18. CONTRACT SITE AND PRESERVATION**

18.1 Employees of the "Contractor" shall not be allowed entrance to the site unless a valid identity document, issued by "Council", is displayed. The mentioned documents shall only be valid for a limited period, where after it must be renewed.

## **19. COMPLETION OF WORK**

19.1 The "Contractor" or his employees shall not leave the contract site before the "Council" is satisfied that the contract is completed according to the requirements and standards set out in the contract and that the working site is left in a satisfactory and safe condition.

## **20. LIQUOR, DRUGS, DANGEROUS WEAPONS AND FIREARMS**

- 20.1 The "Contractor" shall ensure that no liquor, drugs, dangerous weapons or firearms be brought onto the premises.

## **21. SEARCHES**

- 21.1 The "Contractor" and any person engaged in the contract work may at any time be searched by "Council" appointed security personnel and all packages, suitcases, etc. must be presented to the access control point for examination prior to them being brought onto the property or leaving the property.

## **22. GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- 22.1 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this agreement, it is hereby specifically determined that the "Contractor-"

22.1.1 shall have acquainted himself and be conversant with the contents of all statutory provisions applicable to the health and safety of workers and other persons on the site including the execution of the work, and in particular the conditions contained in the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85/1993), and the regulations promulgated in terms thereof, and shall comply therewith meticulously and in all aspects and/or take care that it is complied with;

22.1.2 shall be obliged to immediately execute all instructions given to him by an authorized representative of "Council" in order to ensure and uphold the implementation and enforcement of the provisions referred to in sub-paragraph 1, to the satisfaction of the said representative;

22.1.3 shall indemnify the "Council" against any or all liability which may be incurred by the "Council" as a result of the omission of the "Contractor", his employees, sub-contractors and/or representatives to comply with the provisions referred to in sub-paragraph 1, or to ensure that it shall be complied with;

22.1.4 shall undertake to pay upon demand any and/or all legal costs and other expenses which "Council" may have incurred as a consequence of any criminal charges or other proceedings pending against, or involving the "Council" as a result of the contravention or non-compliance by the "Contractor", his employees, sub-contractors and/or representative of any of the statutory provisions referred to in sub-paragraph 1.

22.1.5 Should the "Contractor" neglect to immediately execute any health and safety written orders issued to him, or to his employee in charge of the works, in terms of the stipulations of sub-paragraph 2, the "Council" shall be entitled to suspend the execution of the works and take the necessary steps to execute or have such order executed. Under these circumstances the contractor shall be obliged to pay "Council", upon demand, all costs and expenses incurred by "Council", in order to execute or have the said orders executed.



22.1.6 Should the abovementioned steps not establish a healthy and safe work environment the "Council" will be entitled to terminate the contract without incurring any further costs or claims from the contractor?

## **23. "CONTRACTOR" IDENTIFICATION BOARD**

23.1 The "Contractor" shall provide on any work premises a temporary identification board containing at all worksites the following information:

- Company name on behalf of which division/department the work is being done.
- The contact number and name of the person representing the "Contractor".
- The contact number and name of the person representing "Council"

## **24. ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

24.1 The "Contractor" hereby acknowledges that he has read and received a copy of the "Principal Contract" and agrees to be bound by and undertakes to observe all the terms and conditions of the "Principal Contract". This appointment is made in terms of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993.

## **25. EXCEPTIONS AND OMISSIONS**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

26.    REMARKS

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

**THE CONTRACTOR**

SIGNED AT ..... ON THIS ..... DAY OF  
.....

WITNESSES:

..... 1. ....  
THE CONTRACTOR

2. ....

**THE COUNCIL**

SIGNED AT ..... ON THIS ..... DAY OF  
.....

WITNESSES:..... 1. ....

THE COUNCIL

2. ....

**b) INDEMNITY CERTIFICATE**

Contractor:

.....

Employer: Polokwane Municipality

Contract:

.....

I/we

.....

Hereafter the "Contractor"

"Contractor" hereby indemnifies the Polokwane Municipality (Council) against any claim of whatever sort which may arise directly or indirectly from the execution by me/us of the above-mentioned contract and which may be instituted against "Council", as well as of any loss or damage which the "Council" suffers or expenditure the "Council" incurs to prevent responsibility for such claim, loss or damage, whatever the cause of such claim may be or whatever loss or damage the "Council" suffers.

THUS done and signed at ..... on this  
..... day of

..... 20.....

WITNESSES:

1. ....

**CONTRACTOR**

2. ....

**COUNCIL**

**c) ACKNOWLEDGEMENT CERTIFICATE**

I, \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_ my \_\_\_\_\_ capacity  
as.....

Duly authorized hereto .....  
representing

..... Contractors,  
acknowledge receipt  
of a copy of the Polokwane Municipality's safety manual for contractors and the under  
mentioned person as my supervisor regarding all works and services which must be  
executed by the Contractor. The appointment is done in terms of the Occupational Health  
and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85/1993).

SIGNED \_\_\_\_\_ AT \_\_\_\_\_ ON  
..... 200...

I, ..... accept the  
abovementioned appointment, and declare that I am familiar with the contents of the  
Polokwane Municipality's Safety Manual for contractors

CASUALTIES REGISTRATION NUMBER

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

SIGNED \_\_\_\_\_ AT \_\_\_\_\_ ON  
..... 20.....

SIGNATURE:

WITNESSES: 1. ....  
2. ....

A copy of this certificate shall be submitted to the "Council" before any work commences.

### C1.5: Agreement with Adjudicator

This agreement is made on the.....day of ..... 20.....between: the Employer

(name of company / organisation).....

of

(address).....

.....and the Contractor

(name of company / organisation)

.....

of

(address).....

.....

(hereinafter called **the Parties**)

**and**

(name).....

of (address)

.....

.....

(hereinafter called **the Adjudicator**)

Disputes or differences may arise/have arisen\* between the Parties under a Contract dated.....

and known as Contract No.....

(Contract

title).....

and these disputes or differences shall be/have been\* referred to adjudication in accordance with the CIDB Adjudication Procedure, (hereinafter called "**the Procedure**") and the Adjudicator may be or has been requested to act.

(\* Delete as necessary)

**IT IS NOW AGREED** as follows:

1. The rights and obligations of the Adjudicator and the Parties shall be as set out in the Procedure.
2. The Adjudicator hereby accepts the appointment and agrees to conduct the adjudication in accordance with the Procedure.

3. The Parties bind themselves jointly and severally to pay the Adjudicator's fees and expenses in accordance with the Procedure as set out in the Contract Data.
4. The Parties and the Adjudicator shall at all times maintain the confidentiality of the adjudication and shall endeavour to ensure that anyone acting on their behalf or through them will do likewise, save with the consent of the other Parties which consent shall not be unreasonably refused.
5. The Adjudicator shall inform the Parties if he intends to destroy the documents which have been sent to him in relation to the adjudication and he shall retain documents for a further period at the request of either Party.

**SIGNED by:**

(Signature): ..... (Signature): .....  
 (Signature): .....

**Name:** ..... **Name:** ..... **Name:** .....

.....  
 who warrants that he/ she is who warrants that he/ she is the **Adjudicator** in the  
 duly authorised to sign for and duly authorised to sign for presence of  
 on behalf of the **First Party** in and on behalf of the **Second**  
 the presence of **Party** in the presence of

**Witness:** **Witness:** **Witness:**

(Signature).....  
 (Signature).....  
 (Signature).....

**Name:** ..... **Name:** ..... **Name:** .....

Address: ..... Address: ..... Address: .....

.....

Date: ..... Date: ..... Date: .....

## POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

### PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex

#### C2.1 Pricing Instructions

##### 1. GENERAL

The pricing instructions describe the criteria and assumptions which will be assumed in the Contract that the Bidder has taken into account when developing his prices. The Bills of Quantities record the Contractor's rates for providing supplies, services, engineering and construction works in accordance with the Scope of Work.

The terms of payment and the provisions for price adjustment, if applicable, are established in the Contract Data. These items are not described in the Pricing Data.

The Bidder's obligations in pricing the Bidder offer and the Employer's undertakings in the checking and correction of arithmetical errors are dealt with in the Standard Conditions of Bidder contained in Annexure F of SANS 294, as amended in and read in conjunction with the Bidder Data.

##### 2. DOCUMENTS MUTUALLY EXPLANATORY

The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. The Bill of Quantities forms an integral part of the Contract Documents and shall be read in conjunction with the Bidder Data, Contract Data, Scope of Work, Site Information General and Special Conditions of Contract, the Specifications and the Drawings.

##### 3. DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this Bill of Quantities, the following words shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them:

Unit	:	The unit of measurement for each item of work as defined in the Scope of Work and Site Information.
Quantity	:	The number of units of work for each item.
Rate	:	The payment per unit of measurement at which the Contractor Contracts to do the work.
Amount	:	The product of the quantity and the rate Biddered for an item.
Sum	:	An amount contracted for an item, the extent of which is described in the Bill of Quantities, the specifications or elsewhere but the quantity of work of which is not measured in any units.



#### 4. **DESCRIPTIONS**

Descriptions in the Bill of Quantities are abbreviated and comply generally with those in the Standardised Specifications. Clause 8 of each Standardised Specification, read together with the relevant clauses of the Scope of Work, set out what ancillary or associated activities are included in the rates for the operations specified. Should any requirements of the measurement and payment clause of the applicable Standardised Specification, or the Scope of Work, conflict with the terms of the Bill, the requirements of the Standardised Specification or Scope of Work, as applicable, shall prevail.

#### 5. **REFERENCES**

The clauses in a specification in which further information regarding the schedule item can be obtained appear under "Reference clause" in the Bill. The reference clauses indicated are not necessarily the only sources of information in respect of scheduled items. Further information and specifications may be found elsewhere in the contract documents. Standardised Specifications are identified by the letter or letters which follow SABS in the SABS 1200 series of specifications, eg. G for SABS 1200 G.

#### 6. **UNITS OF MEASUREMENT**

The units of measurement indicated in the Bill of Quantities are metric units.

The following abbreviations are used in the Bill of Quantities:

%	=	per cent
h	=	hour
ha	=	hectare
kg	=	kilogram
kl	=	kilolitre
km	=	kilometre
km-pass	=	kilometre-pass
kW	=	kilowatt
l	=	litre
m	=	metre
mm	=	millimetre
MN	=	meganewton
MN-m	=	meganewton-metre
MPa	=	megapascal
m <sup>2</sup>	=	square metre
m <sup>3</sup>	=	cubic metre
m <sup>3</sup> -km	=	cubic metre-kilometre
m <sup>2</sup> -pass	=	square metre-pass
no	=	number
PC sum	=	Prime Cost sum
Prov Sum	=	Provisional Sum
sum	=	lump sum
t	=	ton (1 000 kg)

**7. NET MEASUREMENTS**

Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the drawings, and no allowance is made for off-cuts and waste.

**8. QUANTITIES**

The quantities set out in these Bills of Quantities are approximate and do not necessarily represent the actual amount of work to be done. The quantities of work accepted and certified for payment will be used for determining payments due and not the quantities given in the Bills of Quantities.

The Contract Amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the Contract Data shall be computed from the actual quantities of authorized work done, value at rates determined in terms of the Contract Data, against the respective items in the Bill of Quantities.

**9. CURRENCY**

All rates and sums of money quoted in the Bill of Quantities shall be in Rand and whole cents. Fractions of a cent shall be discounted.

**10. VALUE ADDED TAX**

Value Added Tax shall be excluded from the rates and sums contracted for the various items of work included in the Bill of Quantities. VAT will be added as a single entry to the summary.

**11. RATES AND PRICES**

**11.1 General**

- a) The Contractor must price each item in the Bill of Quantities in BLACK INK. Reproduced computer printouts of the Bills of Quantities will not be acceptable.
- b) The rates and prices to be inserted in the Bill of Quantities shall cover all the services and incidentals for the work described under the several items. Such prices and rates shall cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the Bidder is based, as well as overhead charges and profit. Reasonable prices shall be inserted as these will be used as a basis for assessment of payment for additional work that may have to be carried out.
- c) Where the Contractor is required to furnish detailed drawings and designs or other information in terms of the Contract Data, all costs

thereof shall be deemed to have been provided for and included in the unit rates and sum amounts contracted for the items scheduled in the Bill of Quantities. Separate additional payments will not be made.

- d) A price or rate is to be entered against each item in the Bill of Quantities, whether the quantities are stated or not. An item against which no price is entered will be considered to be covered by the other prices or rates in the Bill. The Contractor will not be paid for items against which no rate or lump sum has been entered in the Bill of Quantities.
- e) Should the Contractor group a number of items and contract one lump sum for such group of items, this single lump sum shall apply to that group of items and not to each individual item.
- f) Should the Contractor indicate against any item that compensation for such item is included in another item, the rate for the item included in another item shall be deemed nil.
- g) A submission may be regarded as non-responsive if any rates or lump sums in the Bill of Quantities are, in the opinion of the Employer, unreasonable or out of proportion.

#### 11.2 "Rate only" items

The Contractor shall fill in a rate (in the rate column) against all items where the words "rate only" appear in the Amount column, which rate will constitute payment for work which may be done in terms of this item. Such "rate-only" items are used where it is estimated that little or no work will be required under the item or where the item is to be considered as an alternative to another item for which a quantity is given.

#### 11.3 Arithmetic

Excepting where Sum Amounts are required or where Provisional Sums have been indicated, the Contractor shall enter an applicable rate in the Rate Column of the Bill of Quantities for each scheduled item. He shall also enter an appropriate sum in the Amount column for each scheduled item, by determining in the applicable line item the product of the Quantity and the Unit Rate.

If there is an error in the line item resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the rate shall be binding and the error of extension as entered in the Bidder offer will be corrected by the Employer in determining the Contract Price.

Where there is an error in addition, either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the Bidder's addition of prices, such error will be corrected by the Employer in determining the Contract Price.

#### 11.4 Labour Intensive work

Those parts of the contract to be constructed using labour-intensive methods have been marked in the bill of quantities with the letters LI in a separate column or as a prefix or suffix against every item so designated. The works, or parts of the works so designated are to be constructed using labour-intensive methods only. The use of plant to provide such works, other than plant specifically provided for in the scope of works, is a deviation from the contract. The items marked with the letters 'LI' are not necessarily an exhaustive list of all the activities which must be done by hand, and this clause does not over-ride any of the requirements in the generic labour intensive specification in the Scope of Works.

Where minimum labour intensity is specified by the design the contractor is expected to use their initiative to identify additional activities that can be done labour-intensively in order to comply with the set minimum labour intensity target.

Payment for items which are designated to be constructed labour-intensively (either in this schedule or in the Scope of Works) will not be made unless they are constructed using labour-intensive methods. Any unauthorised use of plant to carry out work which was to be done labour-intensively will not be condoned and any works so constructed will not be certified for payment.

### 12. VARIATION IN TEXT

No alteration, erasure or addition is to be made in the text of the Bill of Quantities. Should any alteration, erasure or addition be made, it will not be recognized; the original wording of the Bill of Quantities will be adhered to.

## POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

### PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex

#### C2.2 BILL OF QUANTITIES

The following is a sample Bill of Quantities for a typical conventional road project with bill items indicated with "LI" to be executed by Labour Intensive methods.

Section D 1000: Provision for Structured Training					
Item	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
D10.01	<b>Accredited Training</b>				
	Training allowance paid to targeted labour in terms of formal training days	Person days of Training	(insert No. of Workers to be employed x Training days )	(insert the specified daily wage rate)	(insert amount)
	Extra over for the administration payment of training allowances to targeted labour (25% of training allowance)	Sum			(insert amount)
	Transport and accommodation of workers for training where it is not possible to undertake the training in close proximity to the site (provisional sum)	Sum	(Insert Provisional sum)		(insert amount)

**BILL OF QUANTITIES**  
**Contents**

<u>Description</u>	<u>Page</u>
Section 1      Preliminary and General	154
Section 2      Building Works	164
Section 3      Civil Works	238
Section 4      Sports facilities	255
Section 5      Electrical	270
Section 6      Mechanical	295
Summary of Bills	296
Calculation of Tender Sum form	297

**SCHEDULE 1:**

Item	Payment Reference	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate (R)	Amount (R)
1	SANS 1200A	<b>SCHEDULE 1: PRELIMINARY &amp; GENERAL</b>				
1.1	8.3	FIXED-CHARGE ITEMS				
1.1.1	8.3.1	1. Contractual requirements	Sum	1		
1.1.2	8.3.2	2. Establishment of facilities on the site:				
	PSA 8.3.2.2	1) Facilities for the Engineer				
		a. Name Boards as shown on detailed drawings	No	1		
		b. Engineer's Office and parking facilities	Sum	1		
		c. Latrine facilities	Sum	1		
1.1.3	PSA 8.3.2.2	2) Facilities for the Contractor				
		a. Offices and storage sheds	Sum	1		
		b. Workshops	Sum	1		
		c. Ablution and latrine facilities	Sum	1		
		d. Tools and equipment	Sum	1		
		e. Water supplies and electric power and communications	Sum	1		
		f. Dealing with water	Sum	1		
		g. Access	Sum	1		
		h. Security of works	Sum	1		
		i. Notices & warnings to customers	Sum	1		
1.1.4	8.3.3	Other fixed-charge obligations	Sum	1		
1.1.5	8.3.4	Removal of site establishment	Sum	1		
<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

**BROUGHT FORWARD**

1.2	8.4	<b>TIME-RELATED ITEMS</b>				
1.2.1	8.4.1	Contractual requirements	Months	24		
1.2.2	8.4.2	Operation and maintenance of facilities on site for the duration of construction				
	PSAB 8.4.2.1	1) Facilities for the Engineer for construction duration				
		a. Name Boards as shown on detailed drawings	No.	2		
		b. Engineer's Office and parking facilities	Sum	1		
		c. Latrine facilities	Sum	1		
	8.4.2.2	2) Facilities for Contractor for construction duration, except where otherwise stated				
		a. Offices and storage sheds	Sum	1		
		b. Workshops	Sum	1		
		c. Ablution and latrine facilities	Sum	1		
		d. Tools and equipment	Sum	1		
		e. Water supplies and electric power and communications	Sum	1		
		f. Dealing with water	Sum	1		
		g. Access	Sum	1		
		h. Plant	Sum	1		
		i. Road signs	Sum	1		
1.2.3	8.4.3	Supervision for the duration of construction	Sum	1		
1.2.4	8.4.4	Company and head office overhead costs for the duration of the Contract	Sum	1		
1.2.5	8.4.5	Other time-related obligations	Sum	1		

**TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD**



# BROUGHT FORWARD

1.2.6	PS7	Allow for compliance with all aspects of the OH&S Spec including: risk assessment; provision of the safety plan; appointment of safety officer; safety training (induction) of workforce and notification(s) to the Department of Labour	Month	24		-
1.2.7	PS8	Allow for compliance with all aspects of the Environment Management Plan	Sum	1		-
	PS 9	<b>Note:</b> The gross sum of items 8.3 and 8.4, as per SANS 1200 A, may not exceed 15% of the total contract amount excl contingencies and VAT. If the amount tendered for these items exceeds the above, the tender will be altered to the reduced amount by reducing these specific items				
1.3	8.5	<b>PROVISIONAL SUMS</b>				
1.3.1		For work to be done by employer or nominated subcontractor or agency				
		<b>1) Check testing</b>				
		a. Check testing by an independent laboratory	Prov Sum	1	5 000.00	5 000.00
		b. Overheads, charges and profit on (a) above	%	5 000	10%	500.00
		<b>2) Training of Workers</b>				
		a. Training allowance paid to targeted labour in terms of formal training	Prov Sum	1	60 000.00	60 000.00
	PS 12	b. Overheads, charges and profit on (a) above	%	60 000	10%	6 000.00
	PS 12	c. Transportation of workers for training where it is not possible to undertake the training in close proximity to the site	Prov Sum	1	10 000	10 000.00
	PS 12	d. Overheads, charges and profit on (c) above	%	10 000	10%	1 000.00

**TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD**
**BROUGHT FORWARD**

1.3.2	<b>3) Relocation of services</b>					
	a. Relocation of essential services to be done by administering authority if required	Prov sum	1	10 000.00	10 000.00	
	b. Overheads, charges and profit on (a) above	%	10000	10%	1000.00	1
1.3.3	<b>4) Connections to services</b>					
	a. Alterations and connections to Municipal Services and repair of damage to services where approved by the Engineer	Prov sum	1.00	10 000.00	10 000.00	
	b. Overheads, charges and profit on (a) above	%	10000	10%	1000.00	1
1.3.4	<b>5) Community Liaison Officer</b>					
	a. Allow for work done by community liaison officer at R4500.00 per month	Month	24	4500.00	108 000.00	
	b. Overheads, charges and profit on (a) above	%	108 000	10%	10 800.00	10
1.3.5	<b>6) Project Steering Committee</b>					
	a. Allow for PSC reimbursement for attending meetings at R140.00 per month per member per seating up to a maximum of 10 members	Month	24	1 400.00	33 600.00	
	b. Overheads, charges and profit on (a) above	%	33 600	10%	3 360.00	3
1.3.6	<b>7) Student</b>					
	a. Student Training at R4500 per month for 2 students per 12 months period	Month	24	9 000.00	216 000.00	
	b. Overheads, charges and profit on (a) above	%	216000.00	10%	21 600.00	21
1.3.7	<b>8) Traffic Accommodation</b>					
	a. Dealing with traffic	Prov sum	1	5 000.00	5 000.00	5
	b. Overheads, charges and profit on (a) above	%	5000.00	10%	500.00	

1.3.8	<b>9) Existing Services</b>					
	a. Protection of services	Prov sum	1	5 000.00	000.00	<sup>5</sup>
	b. Overheads, charges and profit on (a) above	%	5000.00	10%	500.00	
<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

## BROUGHT FORWARD

1.3.9	<b>10) Compliance with OHS act and Construction Regulation</b>			
	<b>10.1</b> Prepare Health and Safety by a competent consultant for compliance with all the requirements of the Department of Labour, OHS Act based on the Risk Assessment and Construction Regulation 2014.	Sum	1	
	<b>10.2</b> Compilation and keeping up to date the Health & Safety Plan and file incl. all documentation required in terms of the act, over the entire construction period	Months	24.00	
	<b>10.3</b> Providing the required Personnel Protective Equipment for EPWP Labour force:	Sum	1	
	a. Overalls			
	b. Gloves			
	c. Dust Masks			
	d. Ear Protection			
	e. Hard Hats			
	f. Reflective Vests			
	g. Steel toe capped safety boots			
	h. Other identified in the risk assessment			
	<b>10.4</b> Supply, install, maintain and removal on completion of barricading to ensure full compliance to legislation	Sum	1	
1.3.10	a. Temporary fence barricading around excavation areas			
	b. Rigid type barricading			
	c. Danger tape			
	d. Other identified in the assessment			
	<b>10.5</b> Training required for personnel on site			
	a. Health and Safety Representative	No	1	
	b. First Aider	No	1	
	c. Emergency rescue	No	1	
	d. Hazard Identification	No	1	
	e. Training of personnel working at	No	1	
	f. Construction plant training	No	1	
	g. Legal liability	No	1	
	h. COIDA ACT	No	1	
	i. Other identified in the risk assessment	No	1	
	<b>11) Medical Surveillance: Certificated of fitness by an Occupational Health Practitioner:</b>			
	a. Contractors employees	Sum	1	
	b. EPWP employees	Sum	1	
	<b>12) Facilities and Equipment</b>	Sum	1	

	a. Sanitary facilities for each gender and 30 workers b. Changing facilities for each gender c. Sheltered eating areas d. First aid boxes e. Fire extinguishers f. Waste Bins  <b>11) Safety Signage:</b> Sufficient and adequate signage on construction site and at all flammable stores	Sum	1		
<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>					

## BROUGHT FORWARD

1.4	8.7	<b>DAY WORKS</b>			
		<b>Note:</b> To be executed on instruction of the Engineer only			
1.4.1		1. Labour			
		a. Skilled	hr	24	
		b. Semi-skilled	hr	24	
		c. Unskilled	hr	24	
		d. Armed guard	Man-days	10	
1.4.2		2. Plant Hire (Work rates on site)			
		Tipper trucks			
		a. Capacity 6 m3 (small)	hr	24	
		b. Capacity 10m3 (medium)	hr	24	
		c. Capacity 12m3 (large)	hr	24	
		Flat bed trucks			
		d. Capacity 3 tonne (small)	hr	24	
		e. Capacity 5 tonne (medium)	hr	24	
		f. Capacity 10 tonne (large)	hr	24	
1.4.3		3. LDVs			
		a. Capacity 1 tonne	km	50	
1.4.4		4. Conservancy tankers			
		Water tankers			
		a. Capacity 6 000 litres (small)	hr	24	
		b. Capacity 9 000 litres (medium)	hr	24	
		c. Capacity 15 000 litres (large)	hr	24	
1.4.5		5. Excavators			
		Crawler excavators			
		a. 20 tonne	hr	24	
		b. 30 tonne	hr	24	

<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>						
<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>						
1.4.6		6. TLBs				
		Tractor Loader Backhoe				
		a. 2 x 4	hr	24		
		b. 4 x 4	hr	24		
1.4.7		7. Rollers				
		Walk behind vibrating rollers				
		a. Model BW 61 (small)	hr	24		
		b. Model BW 76 (medium)	hr	24		
		c. Model BW 90 (large)	hr	24		
1.4.8		8. Compactors				
		Wacker	hr	24		
1.4.9		9. Compressors				
		Portable diesel compressors				
		a. Small	hr	24		
		b. Medium	hr	24		
		c. Large	hr	24		
1.4.10		10. Water pumps				
		Portable water pumps				
		a. Small	hr	24		
		b. Medium	hr	24		
		c. Large	hr	24		
<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

**BROUGHT FORWARD**

1.5	8.8	TEMPORARY WORKS				
1.5.2	PSA 8.8.4	2. Existing services				
	LI	a . Locating existing services	Sum	1		
	LI	b. Excavate by hand, backfill and compact in common material to expose underground services	m³	300		
	LI	c. Temporary protection of existing services	Sum	1		
	LI	d. Relocation of existing services	Sum	1		

**TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY**





Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<p><b><u>Protection</u></b></p> <p>In taking down and removing existing work the utmost care is to be observed to avoid any structural or other damage to the remaining portions of the buildings. The contractor must also protect all work not removed such as walls, floors, doors, windows or other joinery, loose and fixed fittings and electrical appliances, etc., from damage during the progress of the work and provide all necessary materials for so doing. The contractor will be held solely responsible for any damage to persons or property and for the safety of the structure throughout the whole of this contract and must make good at his own expense any damage that may occur</p> <p><b><u>Credits, etc</u></b></p> <p>Old materials from the pulling down (except such as are described to be re-used or handed over) are to become the property of the contractor who shall allow credit as provided for in the summary at the end of this bill of quantities. Old materials for re-use are to be carefully removed, stored and protected from injury including making good any damaged or defective parts as required before refixing. Old materials described to be handed over are to be carefully removed and neatly stacked on site where directed. The remainder of the old materials and all rubbish to be immediately carted away and the site left clean and unencumbered. None of the old stock bricks from the pulling down are to be re-used for any new work</p> <p><b><u>Materials, etc</u></b></p> <p>The materials to be used and work to be done to be similar in all respects to that described for new work insofar as they concur. All work in making good is to be properly jointed to the existing</p> <p><b><u>REMOVAL OF EXISTING WORK:</u></b></p> <p>NATURE OF WORK: Tenderers are advised to visit the site and to satisfy themselves as to the nature and extent of the work to be done and provide in their tenders any items not specifically mentioned which they may deem necessary for the proper completion of the work.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><b>Carried to Summary</b></p> <p>Section No. 1  Bill No. 1  ALTERATIONS (PROVISIONAL)  Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex</p>			
			R	

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<p>DIMENSIONS The Contractor is advised to take all dimensions affecting the existing buildings on the site, as he will be held solely responsible for all new work being of the correct size.</p> <p>PIPES, ETC Special care is to be taken not to interfere unnecessary with any supply pipes or other piping that may be met with and found necessary to disconnect or cut, are to be effectively stopped off and any new connections that may be necessary are to be made with proper fittings and to the satisfaction of the Principal Agent to whom due notice must be given of any alterations to the existing services.</p> <p>PROTECTION In taking down and removing existing work the utmost care is to be observed to avoid any structural or other damage to the remaining portions of the buildings. The Contractor must also protect all work not removed such as walls, floors, doors, windows or other joinery, loose and fixed fittings and electrical appliances, etc. from damage during the progress of the work and provide all necessary materials for doing so. The Contractor will be held solely responsible for any damage to persons or property and for the safety of the structure throughout the whole of this Contract and must make good at his own expense any damage that may occur.</p> <p>OLD USABLE MATERIALS from the alterations/demolitions are to become the property of the Client. Old materials for re-use are to be carefully removed, stored and protected from injury including making good any damaged or defective parts as required before fixing. Old reusable materials described to be handed over to the Client are to be carefully removed and neatly stacked on site where directed. The remainder of the old materials and all rubbish to be immediately carted away and the site left clean and unencumbered. The Contractor should allow for removing of rubble from site on daily basis, failing which the client might stop the construction until the site has been cleaned. None of the old stock bricks from the pulling down are to be re-used for any new work. Material to be handed over to the Client should be kept safely and handed over to the school governing body or the school principal who shall sign for all material received.</p> <p>MATERIALS, ETC The materials to be used and work to</p>			
	Carried to Summary		R	
	<p>Section No. 1</p> <p>Bill No. 1</p> <p>ALTERATIONS (PROVISIONAL)</p> <p>Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex</p>			



Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<b><u>Making good internal cement plaster</u></b>			
8	Walls in patches	m2		Rate Only
9	Chase out plaster cracks to form recess 25mm wide and 20mm deep and fill with 1:4 cement mortar including floating up smooth to match existing	m		Rate Only
10	Chase out plaster cracks to form recess 200mm wide and 20mm deep and fill with 4:1 cement mortar on and including galvanised bird wire and floating up smooth to match existing	m		Rate Only
Carried to Summary				R
Section No. 1				
Bill No. 1				
ALTERATIONS (PROVISIONAL)				
Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex				

Section No. 1

Bill No. 1

ALTERATIONS (PROVISIONAL)

SUMMARY

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

Page  
No

164

165

166

167

168

Amount

Total Carried to Final Summary

R

Section No. 1

Bill No. 1

ALTERATIONS (PROVISIONAL)

Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<b><u>SECTION 3</u></b>			
	<b><u>BILL NO. 1</u></b>			
	<b><u>FOUNDATIONS (PROVISIONAL)</u></b>			
	<b><u>PREAMBLES</u></b>			
	For preambles see "Specifications of materials and methods to be used - PW371A"			
	NOTE : Unless otherwise stated herein, items in this bill shall be deemed to fall into Work Group No. 104, 110, 111, 114 and 120, for CPAP formula purposes			
	<b><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></b>			
	<b><u>Nature of ground</u></b>			
	The nature of the ground is assumed to be loose sandy material, therefore "earth", but possibly interspersed with "hard rock" or "soft rock"			
	<b><u>Carting away of excavated material</u></b>			
	Descriptions of carting away of excavated material shall be deemed to include loading excavated material onto trucks directly from the excavations or, alternatively, from stock piles situated on the building site			
	<b><u>EARTHWORKS</u></b>			
	<b><u>EXCAVATION, FILLING, ETC</u></b>			
	<b><u>Excavation in earth not exceeding 2m deep and set aside for re-use</u></b>			
1	Trenches	m3	283	
2	Holes and column bases	m3	18	
	<b><u>Extra over trench and hole excavations in earth for excavation in</u></b>			
3	Soft rock	m3	20	
	Carried to Summary		R	
	Section No. 2			
	Bill No. 1			
	FOUNDATIONS (PROVISIONAL)			
	Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex			

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
4	Hard rock	m3	26	
	<u>Extra over all excavations for carting away</u>			
5	Surplus material from excavations and/or stock piles on site to a dumping site to be located by the contractor	m3	301	
	<u>Risk of collapse of excavations</u>			
6	Sides of trench and hole excavations not exceeding 1,5m deep	m2	642	
	<u>Keeping excavations free of water</u>			
7	Keeping excavations free of all water other than subterranean water	Item		
	<u>Earth filling obtained from the excavations and/or prescribed stock piles on site compacted to 93% Mod AASHTO density</u>			
8	Under floors, steps, pavings, etc	m3	120	
9	Backfilling to trenches, holes, etc	m3		Rate Only
	<u>Filling with material from commercial source</u>			
10	Under floors etc	m3	31	
11	Under floors etc	m3		Rate Only
	<u>Compaction of surfaces</u>			
12	Compaction of excavated surfaces under surface beds to 93% Mod AASHTO density	m2	616	
	<u>SOIL POISONING</u>			
	<u>Soil insecticide</u>			
13	Under floors etc including forming and poisoning shallow furrows against foundation walls etc, filling in furrows and ramming	m2	616	
14	To bottoms and sides of trenches	m2	953	
	Carried to Summary		R	
	Section No. 2			
	Bill No. 1			
	FOUNDATIONS (PROVISIONAL)			
	Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex			





Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>Mild steel reinforcement to structural concrete work</u>			
23	8mm Diameter bars	t 2.94		
	<u>High tensile steel reinforcement to structural concrete work</u>			
24	12mm Diameter bars	t 7.16		
25	16mm Diameter bars	t 1.01		
	<u>Fabric reinforcement</u>			
26	Ref. 245 fabric reinforcement in concrete surface beds, slabs, etc	m2 1 097		
	<u>DAMP-PROOFING OF WALLS AND FLOORS</u>			
	<u>One layer of 250 micron "Consol Plastics Gunplas USB Green" waterproof sheeting sealed at laps with "Gunplas Pressure Sensitive Tape"</u>			
27	Under raft floors	m2 1 097		
	<u>CONCRETE SUNDRIES</u>			
	<u>Finishing top surfaces of concrete smooth with a wood float</u>			
28	Aprons to falls	m2 281		
29	Raft slabs	m2 1 097		
Carried to Summary			R	
Section No. 2				
Bill No. 1				
FOUNDATIONS (PROVISIONAL)				
Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex				

Section No. 2

Bill No. 1

FOUNDATIONS (PROVISIONAL)

SUMMARY

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

Page  
No

170

171

172

173

Amount

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

R

Section No. 2

Bill No. 1

FOUNDATIONS (PROVISIONAL)

Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<b><u>SECTION 3</u></b>			
	<b><u>BILL NO. 2</u></b>			
	<b><u>CONCRETE, FORMWORK AND REINFORCEMENT (PROVISIONAL)</u></b>			
	<b><u>PREAMBLES</u></b>			
	For preambles see "Specifications of materials and methods to be used - PW371A"			
	NOTE : Unless otherwise stated herein, items in this bill shall be deemed to fall into Work Group No. 110 and 114 for CPAP formula purposes			
	<b><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></b>			
	<b><u>Cost of tests</u></b>			
	The costs of making, storing and testing of concrete test cubes as required under clause 7 "Tests" of SABS 1200 G shall include the cost of providing cube moulds necessary for the purpose, for testing costs and for submitting reports on the tests to the Principal Agent. The testing shall be undertaken by an independent firm or institution nominated by the contractor to the approval of the Principal Agent. (Test cubes are measured separately)			
	<b><u>Formwork</u></b>			
	Description of formwork shall be deemed to include use and waste only (except where described as "left in" or "permanent"), for fitting together in the required forms, wedging, plumbing and fixing to true angles and surfaces as necessary to ensure easy release during stripping and for reconditioning as necessary before re-use			
	The vertical strutting shall be carried down to such construction as is sufficiently strong to afford the required support without damage and shall remain in position until the newly constructed work is able to support itself.			
	<b>Carried to Summary</b>		R	
	<b>Section No. 2</b>			
	<b>Bill No. 2</b>			
	<b>CONCRETE, FORMWORK AND REINFORCEMENT (PROVISI</b>			
	<b>Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex</b>			



Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>Smooth formwork to rectangular columns</u>			
7	Not exceeding 3.5m high from bearing level	m2 48		
	<u>REINFORCEMENT</u>			
	<u>(CPAP FORMULA WORK GROUP NO. 114)</u>			
	<u>Mild steel reinforcement to structural concrete work</u>			
8	8mm Diameter bars	t 0.50		
	<u>High tensile steel reinforcement to structural concrete work:</u>			
9	12mm Diameter bars	t 1.55		
10	16mm Diameter bars	t		Rate Only
11	20mm Diameter bars	t		Rate Only
	<u>MOVEMENT JOINTS ETC</u>			
12	Movement joint of 20mm softboard not exceeding 300mm wide built in vertically	m 72		
Carried to Summary				R
Section No. 2				
Bill No. 2				
CONCRETE, FORMWORK AND REINFORCEMENT (PROVISI				
Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex				

Section No. 2

Bill No. 2

CONCRETE, FORMWORK AND REINFORCEMENT (PROVISIONAL)

SUMMARY

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

Page  
No

175

176

177

Amount

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

R

Section No. 2

Bill No. 2

CONCRETE, FORMWORK AND REINFORCEMENT (PROVISI

Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<b><u>SECTION 3</u></b>			
	<b><u>BILL NO. 3</u></b>			
	<b><u>MASONRY (PROVISIONAL)</u></b>			
	<b><u>PREAMBLES</u></b>			
	For preambles see "Specifications of materials and methods to be used - PW371A"			
	NOTE : Unless otherwise stated herein, items in this bill shall be deemed to fall into Work Group No. 114 and 120 for CPAP formula purposes			
	<b><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></b>			
	<b><u>BRICKWORK</u></b>			
	<b><u>Sizes in descriptions</u></b>			
	Where sizes in descriptions are given in brick units, "one brick" shall represent the length and "half brick" the width of a brick			
	<b><u>Face bricks</u></b>			
	Bricks shall be ordered timeously to obtain uniformity in size and colour			
	<b><u>Pointing</u></b>			
	Descriptions of recessed pointing to fair face brickwork and face brickwork shall be deemed to include square recessed, hollow recessed, weathered pointing, etc.			
	<b><u>SUPERSTRUCTURE</u></b>			
	<b><u>Brickwork of NFP bricks in class II mortar</u></b>			
1	One brick walls	m2	992	
2	Half brick walls	m2	78	
3	Piers	m3		Rate Only
	Carried to Summary		R	
	Section No. 2			
	Bill No. 3			
	MASONRY (PROVISIONAL)			
	Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex			



Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
4	One and half brick walls	m2		Rate Only
5	Two brick walls	m2		Rate Only
	<b><u>FACE BRICKWORK</u></b>			
	<b><u>Face bricks PC Amount R7,500.00 excluding VAT, delivered to site, pointed with recessed horizontal and vertical joints</u></b>			
6	Extra over brickwork for face brickwork	m2	596	
7	Extra over brickwork for face brickwork in beam filling	m2	21	
8	One brick wall pointed and faced both sides	m2	67	
	<b><u>Brick-on-edge header course copings, sills, etc of face bricks pointed with recessed joints on all exposed faces (Face bricks PC Amount R7,500.00 excluding VAT, delivered to site)</u></b>			
9	115mm Wide sill set sloping and slightly projecting	m	53	
10	Extra over brickwork for brick-on-edge header course lintel pointed on face and 115mm soffit	m	65	
11	Fair raking cutting	m	11	
12	Coping on top of One brick wall	m	56	
	<b><u>BRICKWORK SUNDRIES</u></b>			
	<b><u>Brickwork reinforcement</u></b>			
13	R8 reinforcement rod for 3 courses above opening with minimum 300mm bearing on both sides	t		Rate Only
14	Brick reinforcement 115mm wide built into brick walls with sufficient laps at end joints, angles and intersections (measured net)	m	559	
15	150mm Wide reinforcement built in horizontally	m	2 896	
	Carried to Summary		R	
	Section No. 2			
	Bill No. 3			
	MASONRY (PROVISIONAL)			
	Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex			

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<b><u>Prestressed fabricated lintels</u></b>			
16	110 x 75mm Lintels in lengths not exceeding 3m	m	102	
	<b><u>Galvanised hoop iron cramps, ties, etc</u></b>			
17	30 x 1,6mm Roof tie 1,5m long with one end fixed to timber and other end built into brickwork	No	291	
	<b><u>Turning pieces</u></b>			
18	115mm Wide turning pieces to lintels etc	m	52	
19	280mm Wide turning pieces to lintels etc	m		Rate Only
	<b><u>FIBRE-CEMENT WINDOW SILLS</u></b>			
	<b><u>Fibre cement FC77 or equal and approved natural grey sills in single lengths bedded in class I mortar including metal fixing lugs etc</u></b>			
20	10 x 150mm Wide cills set flat and slightly projecting	m	53	
Carried to Summary				R
Section No. 2				
Bill No. 3				
MASONRY (PROVISIONAL)				
Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex				

Section No. 2

Bill No. 3

MASONRY (PROVISIONAL)

SUMMARY

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

Page  
No

179

180

181

Amount

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

R

Section No. 2

Bill No. 3

MASONRY (PROVISIONAL)

Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex



Item No			Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>4mm "Index Fidia P " or equal approved modified bitumen fully bonded waterproofing membrane</u>				
6	On flat roofs and turn-ups	m2	23		
7	On circular turn-ups	m2	1		
8	Additional membrane 200mm girth at turn-ups	m	2		
9	Collar around pipe not exceeding 100mm internal diameter	No	1		
	<u>PROTECTIVE ROOFING PAINT</u>				
	<u>Two coats UV protection "Pro-Struct 202" bituminous aluminium paint</u>				
10	On waterproofing to roofs	m2	23		
Carried to Summary					R
Section No. 2					
Bill No. 4					
WATERPROOFING (PROVISIONAL)					
Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex					

Section No. 2

Bill No. 4

WATERPROOFING (PROVISIONAL)

SUMMARY

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

Page  
No

183

184

Amount

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

R

Section No. 2

Bill No. 4

WATERPROOFING (PROVISIONAL)

Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex



Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>0,8mm IBR 686 Galvanised troughed sheeting steel factory prepainted on one side, in single lengths fixed to timber trusses factory cut to suit span of roofing and 0,8mm galvanised steel accessories factory prepainted on one side, fixed to roof members by a firm of Specialists who will give a five (5) year guarantee, all in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions</u>			
1	Roof covering with pitch not exceeding 50 degrees	m2	732	
2	Ridge capping 550mm girth, three times bent along girth and notched on site to suit roof profile.	m	53	
3	Hip capping 550mm girth, three times bent along girth and notched on site to suit roof profile.	m	62	
4	Valley gutter 600mm girth, three times bent along girth and notched on site to suit roof profile.	m	11	
5	Closures	m	106	
6	Raking closures	m	184	
7	Raking cutting to roof sheeting	m	214	
	<u>INSULATION, ETC</u>			
	<u>Roof insulation "4mm Double sided fire retardant aluminum foil code 1983" or silar approved laid taut over purlins and fixed concurrent with roof covering overlapped longitudinally by 100mm on and including galvanised straining wire spaced at 383mm centres all in accordance with the manufactures specifications</u>			
8	Between roof coverings and purlins	m2	732	
Carried to Summary			R	
Section No. 2 Bill No. 5 ROOF COVERINGS, etc (PROVISIONAL) Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex				



Section No. 2

Bill No. 5

ROOF COVERINGS, etc (PROVISIONAL)

SUMMARY

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

Page  
No

186

187

Amount

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

R

Section No. 2

Bill No. 5

ROOF COVERINGS, etc (PROVISIONAL)

Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex



Item No			Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<p>(a) All roof trusses to be at maximum 760mm centres and constructed at 25 degree pitch unless otherwise stated</p> <p>Roof consist of 0,6mm corrugated iron sheeting on 50 x 76mm softwood purlins. Ceilings are 4mm sheeting on 38 x 38mm brandering. The dimensions in the descriptions of the trusses are nominal and actual measurements are to be obtained on the site before design on fabrication commences</p> <p>(b) All roof trusses to be designed and constructed with softwood structural timber to include for live loads, wind loads and to take corrugated iron roof covering, purlins, and fibre cement ceilings with brandering. Each roof truss shall have all its members accurately cut and close butted together and rigidly fixed by CSIR approved patended galvanised metal spiked connectors, fixed on both sides of each intersection by an approved method, all in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.</p> <p>(c) Unless otherwise described all rafter feet are to be wrought and to extend 600mm beyond the length of the tie beam, with ends twice splay cut.</p> <p>(d) The design, manufacture and transportation of the roof trusses, bracing, etc shall be under the control of a registered Engineer ( in accordance with the draft SABS Code of Practice for the Design of Timber Structure) and it shall be required from the manufacturer of the trusses to lodge a written guarantee that his construction has been designed by a qualified Structural Engineer and that he is in possession of the capability certificate issued by the Institute for Timber Construction. <b>The manufacturer of the trusses shall supply a written guarantee that the trusses are designed, manufactured and erected to support the roof covering specified.</b></p> <p><b><u>Pre-fabricated roof</u></b></p>				
1	Truss construction of double pitched structure 274m2 on plan.	No	1		
2	Truss construction of double pitched structure 114m2 on plan.	No	4		
Carried to Summary				R	
Section No. 2 Bill No. 6 CARPENTRY AND JOINERY (PROVISIONAL) Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex					

Item No			Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>Sawn softwood grade 4</u>				
3	38 x 114mm Wall plates	m	195		
4	50 x 76mm Purlins (Provisional)	m	1 000		
5	38 x 114mm Cross bracing	m	140		
6	38 x 228mm Gangboarding	m	73		
	<u>LAMINATED BEAMS, ETC</u>				
	<u>Decorative laminate finish:</u>				
	Laminate finish shall be glued under pressure. Edge strips shall be butt jointed at junctions with adjacent similar finish				
7	50 x 225mm Laminated beam fixed to steel bracket (elsewhere)	m			Rate Only
8	12mm diameter hole through 50mm thick beam	No			Rate Only
	<u>Sundries</u>				
9	Two coats creosote on sawn timbers	m2	44		
	<u>EAVES, VERGES, ETC</u>				
	<u>"Everite FC77" pressed fibre-cement</u>				
10	10 x 225mm Fascias and bargeboards including galvanised steel H-profile jointing strips	m	212		
	<u>Wrot Meranti</u>				
	Descriptions of hardwood joinery shall be deemed to include pelleting of bolt holes				
	<u>Fixing</u>				
	Items described as "nailed" shall be deemed to be fixed with hardened steel nails or shot pins to brickwork or concrete				
	Carried to Summary			R	
	Section No. 2				
	Bill No. 6				
	CARPENTRY AND JOINERY (PROVISIONAL)				
	Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex				

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<b><u>Decorative laminate finish:</u></b>			
	Laminate finish shall be glued under pressure. Edge strips shall be butt jointed at junctions with adjacent similar finish			
	<b><u>DOORS ETC</u></b>			
	<b><u>Meranti framed, ledged, braced and battened door hung to steel frames</u></b>			
11	44mm Door 915 x 2 032mm high SWATLAND PD1 framed ledged and braced door with 6mm plywood panels to inside.	No 10		
12	44mm Door 813 x 2 032mm high SWATLAND PD1 framed ledged and braced door with 6mm plywood panels to inside.	No 2		
	<b><u>Semi-solid flush panel doors with hardwood edge and 3,2mm tempered hardboard facing on both side hung to steel doorframe</u></b>			
13	40mm Door size 813 x 1932mm high	No 48		
14	40mm Door size 813 x 2032mm high	No 4		
15	40mm Door size 915 x 2032mm high	No 8		
	<b><u>Solid laminated door with hardboard facing to be finished with either a sapele or Maple hardwood veneer laminate all to manufacturers specifications.</u></b>			
16	44mm Door size 813 x 2032mm high	No		Rate Only
17	44mm Door size 1000 x 2032mm high	No		Rate Only
18	44mm Door size 1000 x 2032mm high with and including 200 x 600mm high glass viewing with 6.38mm laminated safety glass	No		Rate Only
	<b><u>JOINERY FITTINGS</u></b>			
	<b><u>Built-in cupboards</u></b>			
19	Allow a PC sum of R 8 000.00 including delivery and installation built-in cupboard	Item		
	<b>Carried to Summary</b>		R	
	<b>Section No. 2</b>			
	<b>Bill No. 6</b>			
	<b>CARPENTRY AND JOINERY (PROVISIONAL)</b>			
	<b>Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex</b>			



Section No. 2

Bill No. 6

CARPENTRY AND JOINERY (PROVISIONAL)

SUMMARY

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

Page  
No

189

190

191

192

193

Amount

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

R

Section No. 2

Bill No. 6

CARPENTRY AND JOINERY (PROVISIONAL)

Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<b><u>SECTION 3</u></b>			
	<b><u>BILL NO. 7</u></b>			
	<b><u>CEILINGS, PARTITIONS AND ACCESS FLOORING (PROVISIONAL)</u></b>			
	<b><u>PREAMBLES</u></b>			
	For preambles see "Specifications of materials and methods to be used - PW371A"			
	<b><u>NOTE:</u></b> Unless otherwise stated herein, all items in this bill shall be deemed to fall into Work Group No 129 for CPAP purposes			
	<b><u>CEILINGS, ETC</u></b>			
	<b><u>NAILED UP CEILINGS</u></b>			
	<b><u>Note:</u></b>			
	The tenderer shall make allowance in the ceilings for electrical light fittings, diffusers, panels, etc and for their support inclusive of any flexibility in setting out that may be required (ceiling panels have not been deducted and pricing is to take cognisance thereof)			
	Tenderers are advised to make allowance in their prices for ceiling subframes where required			
	<b><u>CEILING CONSTRUCTION, CORNICES, ETC</u></b>			
	<b><u>FIBRE CEMENT CEILINGS</u></b>			
	<b><u>6.4mm Gypsum plastered ceiling boards installed with wire scrim tape with H-type pressed steel jointing strips</u></b>			
1	Ceiling boarding secured horizontally with and including 38mm x 50mm timber brandering at 400mm centres in one direction.	m2	502	
2	Extra over ceiling for 600 x 600mm hinged metal trapdoor	No	10	
	<b>Carried to Summary</b>		R	
	<b>Section No. 2</b>			
	<b>Bill No. 7</b>			
	<b>CEILINGS, PARTITIONS AND ACCESS FLOORING (PROVISI</b>			
	<b>Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex</b>			



Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>Wrought meranti</u>			
3	19 x 75mm Cornices nailed	m	396	
	<u>SUSPENDED CEILINGS</u>			
	<u>600 x 1 200 x 15mm proprietary suspended ceiling on prepainted T-grid suspenssion ceiling.</u>			
4	Aucoustic panels suspended not exceeding 1000mm below timber trusses.	m2	16	
	<u>"Donn" or other equal and approved cornices to suspended ceilings</u>			
5	Type SM25 shadowline pre-painted cornices plugged	m	16	
Carried to Summary				R
Section No. 2				
Bill No. 7				
CEILINGS, PARTITIONS AND ACCESS FLOORING (PROVISI				
Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex				

Section No. 2

Bill No. 7

CEILINGS, PARTITIONS AND ACCESS FLOORING (PROVISIONAL)

SUMMARY

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

Page  
No

195

196

Amount

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

R

Section No. 2

Bill No. 7

CEILINGS, PARTITIONS AND ACCESS FLOORING (PROVISI

Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<b><u>SECTION 3</u></b>			
	<b><u>BILL NO. 8</u></b>			
	<b><u>IRONMONGERY (PROVISIONAL)</u></b>			
	<b><u>PREAMBLES</u></b>			
	For preambles see "Specifications of materials and methods to be used - PW371A"			
	<b><u>NOTE:</u></b> Unless otherwise stated herein, all items in this bill shall be deemed to fall into Work Group No 132 for CPAP purposes			
	<b><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></b>			
	The following is applicable in respect of locksets:			
	Each lock to be provided with two keys.			
	Where ironmongery is described as plugged, prices are to include for screwing to and including approved patent plugs in concrete or brickwork with plaster or tiled finish			
	<b><u>LOCK SETS</u></b>			
	<b><u>"Assa Abloy Union" or similar approved</u></b>			
1	Type 2226-78SS bathroom WC upright lock with striking plate fixed to metal and two off type SS6125-06 stainless steel handle furniture	No	50	
2	63mm padlock	No	4	
	<b><u>Dorma</u></b>			
3	Code "DBC006001" Nickel plated privacu knob cylinder	No	8	
4	Code "D037D SS" Cylinder deadlock	No	8	
	<b><u>"EN-SUITE" LOCK SETS</u></b>			
	The following locks are to be suitable for master and grand master key operation			
	<b>Carried to Summary</b>		R	
	Section No. 2			
	Bill No. 8			
	IRONMONGERY (PROVISIONAL)			
	Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex			

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<b><u>"Assa Abloy Union" or similar approved</u></b>			
5	Type L-2141-78SS/M2x6ASCGMK satin chromium plated high security large oval double cylinder lock and dead lock case with 2911SC rebate conversion set, striking plate fixed to metal and two off type SS612528-13 stainless steel lever handle furniture	No 12		
6	Type L-2241-78SS/M2x6ASCGMK satin chromium plated high security large oval double cylinder lock and lock case with striking plate fixed to metal and two off type SS612528-13 stainless steel lever handle furniture	No 6		
7	Grand master key	No 5		
	<b><u>HANDLES</u></b>			
	<b><u>Dorma</u></b>			
8	Code "DPH301" Pull handle 170 x 170 x 1.2mm plate	No 16		
	<b><u>PUSH PLATES, KICKING PLATES ETC.</u></b>			
	<b><u>"Dorma" or similar approved</u></b>			
9	915 x 300mm High Stainless steel kick plate	No 8		
	<b><u>DOOR CLOSERS, ETC.</u></b>			
10	"Dorma TS83" or similar approved silver finished door closer fixed to metal	No 10		
	<b><u>BATHROOM FITTINGS</u></b>			
11	19mm diameter chromium plated towel rail 500mm long including end brackets plugged	No 2		
12	"Buchel B1682" or similar approved chromium plated theft proof toilet roll holder plugged	No 1		
	<b><u>"Chairmain Industries" or similar approved grab rails bolted to walls with stainless steel expansion bolts</u></b>			
13	32mm SR2 rear grab rail	No 8		
	<b>Carried to Summary</b>		R	
	<b>Section No. 2</b>			
	<b>Bill No. 8</b>			
	<b>IRONMONGERY (PROVISIONAL)</b>			
	<b>Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex</b>			

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
14	32mm "Chairmain Industries DL3" or similar approved dog-leg side grab rail with return ends bolted to wall with stainless steel expansion bolts	No 8		
	<u>"Franke" or similar approved satin finish stainless steel bathroom accessories fixed to walls in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications</u>			
15	B-8226 Washbasin mounted soap dispenser in bright polished finish stainless steel grade 304 with 150mm spout	No 1		
16	100w x 304h x 134d Soap dispenser manufactured from 18/10 Stainlesssteel, surface Satin Finish, material thickness 1.5mm, replaceable and refillable 1 Litre, cylinder lock with standard key, including screws and dowels and all other necessary accessories in accordance to manufacturer's specifications or equal approved	No 29		
17	153w x 153h x 65d Recessed toilet roll holder manufactured from 18/10 Stainless Steel, surface Satin finish, incl. screws and dowels and all other necessary accessories in accordance to manufacturer's specifications	No 57		
18	B-262 Surface mounted paper towel dispenser	No 17		
19	B-279 Surface mounted waste receptacle	No 24		
20	"STRX611" Wall mounted stainless steel sanitary towel and disposal bin with a capacity of 3.8 liters with and including removable plastic container and stainless steel screws and dowel	No 32		
21	B-359 Recessed paper towel dispenser including 285 x 395 x 102mm deep recess or opening in brickwork and fair cutting around porcelain wall tiles	No 1		
	<u>SIGNAGE</u>			
	<u>All signage to be fixed with adequate heavy duty "no nails double sided tape to top of door</u>			
22	150mm x 150mm Stainless steel signs with "Male" pictogram	No 5		
Carried to Summary			R	
Section No. 2				
Bill No. 8				
IRONMONGERY (PROVISIONAL)				
Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex				



Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<b><u>"Nomad" rubber mats</u></b>			
35	914 x 1700mm Door mat in 5mm deep mat well including 29 x 3mm brass strip surround	No 1		
	<b><u>CURTAINS</u></b>			
36	Allow a PC sum of R 30 000.00 for complete installation of curtains delivered	Item		
	<b><u>PINNING BOARDS, WRITING BOARDS, PROJECTION SCREENS, ETC</u></b>			
	<b><u>"Vitrex"</u></b>			
37	"Floortime" 1500 x 1200mm Synthetic fibre bulletin board	No 1		
Carried to Summary			R	
Section No. 2				
Bill No. 8				
IRONMONGERY (PROVISIONAL)				
Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex				

Section No. 2

Bill No. 8

IRONMONGERY (PROVISIONAL)

SUMMARY

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

Page  
No

198

199

200

201

202

Amount

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

R

Section No. 2

Bill No. 8

IRONMONGERY (PROVISIONAL)

Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex



Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<b><u>SECTION 3</u></b>			
	<b><u>BILL NO. 9</u></b>			
	<b><u>METALWORK (PROVISIONAL)</u></b>			
	<b><u>PREAMBLES</u></b>			
	For preambles see "Specifications of materials and methods to be used - PW371A"			
	<b><u>NOTE:</u></b> Unless otherwise stated herein, items in this bill shall be deemed to fall into Work Group No 136, 140 and 141 for CPAP purposes			
	<b><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></b>			
	<b><u>Descriptions</u></b>			
	Descriptions of expansion anchors and bolts shall be deemed to include nuts, washers and mortices in brickwork or concrete			
	Metalwork described as "holed for bolt(s)" shall be deemed to exclude the bolts unless otherwise described			
	<b><u>WELDED SCREENS, GATES, ETC</u></b>			
	<b><u>Gates to external doors</u></b>			
1	Single gate 1500 x 900mm high (PC Amount R1000-00 each VAT excl. supplied and installed to site)	No	4	
2	Single gate 855 x 2185mm high (PC Amount R2000-00 each VAT excl. supplied and installed to site)	No	7	
	<b><u>GALVANISED STEEL DOOR FRAMES</u></b>			
	<b><u>1,6mm Single rebated frames suitable for half brick walls with three butt hinges per door leaf</u></b>			
3	Frame for door 813 x 2032mm high	No	48	
4	Frame for door 915 x 2032mm high	No	8	
	<b>Carried to Summary</b>		R	
	Section No. 2			
	Bill No. 9			
	METALWORK (PROVISIONAL)			
	Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex			

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<b><u>1.6mm double rebated frames suitable for one brick walls with three butt hinges per door leaf</u></b>			
5	Frame for door 813 x 2032mm high	No 4		
6	Frame for door 915 x 2032mm high	No 12		
7	Frame for door 1000 x 2032mm high	No		Rate Only
	<b><u>ALUMINIUM WINDOWS, SCREENS, DOORS, ETC</u></b>			
	Note: Tenderers are referred to the window, screen and door schedules included at the back of these Bills of Quantities for tender purposes			
	<b><u>Descriptions</u></b>			
	Descriptions shall be deemed to include all components of the windows, screens and doors ie glass and glazing, approved aluminium profiles and window ironmongery by the manufacturer and door ironmongery as specified on the schedules, any additional aluminium finishing strips, timber fixing blocks, protection film, etc.			
	<b><u>Powder coated aluminium windows including frames, gaskets, weather strips, fixing, silicone sealant all round, ironmongery with and including 8.76mm (HPR) thick laminated safety glass:</u></b>			
8	Window PT66 - 600 x 600mm high overall	No 3		
9	Window PT96 - 900 x 600mm high overall	No 32		
10	Window PT618 - 600 x 1600mm high overall	No 1		
11	Window PS1512 - 1500 x 1200mm high overall	No 3		
12	Window PSS1812 - 1800 x 1200mm high overall	No 1		
13	Window PS159 - 900 x 1200mm high overall	No 1		
14	Window PT156 - 1500 x 600mm high overall	No 6		
15	Sliding communication window size 2000 x 1200mm	No 2		
	<b>Carried to Summary</b>		R	
	<b>Section No. 2</b>			
	<b>Bill No. 9</b>			
	<b>METALWORK (PROVISIONAL)</b>			
	<b>Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex</b>			

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
16	Extra on window for galvanised steel rail 1200mm long, 80 x 5mm thick hollow section, embedded in concrete.	No 1		
17	Double door size 1800 x 2100mm high overall	No 1		
	<b><u>Shower Door</u></b>			
18	Allow a (PC Sum of R 4500.00 excluding vat installed and delivered to site) for new shower doors	No 1		
	<b><u>ROLLER SHUTTER DOORS</u></b>			
	<b><u>0.5mm "Colomet" roller shutter doors</u></b>			
19	2400 x 2500mm High with chain opener, chain lock and guide rails	No 1		
	<b><u>ALLOWANCE</u></b>			
20	Allow a PC Sum of R 450 000.00 for the supply and installation of a steel stair case complete	No		
21	Allow a PC Sum of R 350 000.00 for the supply and installation of aluminum work	No		
Carried to Summary			R	
Section No. 2				
Bill No. 9				
METALWORK (PROVISIONAL)				
Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex				

Section No. 2

Bill No. 9

METALWORK (PROVISIONAL)

SUMMARY

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

Page  
No

204

205

206

Amount

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

R

Section No. 2

Bill No. 9

METALWORK (PROVISIONAL)

Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex



Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>Cement plaster rendering coat with gypsum skim plaster finishing coat</u>			
7	On plastered walls	m2		Rate Only
8	On narrow widths	m2		Rate Only
	<u>Cement plaster on concrete</u>			
9	On columns	m2	5	
10	On soffits	m2	23	
	<u>EXTERNAL PLASTER</u>			
	<u>15mm Cement plaster to exterior brickwork or as indicated on the drawing.</u>			
11	On walls	m2	41	
12	On narrow widths	m2	7	
	<u>SPECIALISED COATINGS</u>			
	<u>"Marmoran Permaplast" or equally approved fine textured wall coating by specialist applicator on plastered walls as per manufacturer's instructions</u>			
13	On walls	m2	41	
14	On narrow widths	m2	7	
Carried to Summary			R	
Section No. 2				
Bill No. 10				
PLASTERING (PROVISIONAL)				
Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex				

Section No. 2

Bill No. 10

PLASTERING (PROVISIONAL)

SUMMARY

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

Page  
No

208

209

Amount

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

R

Section No. 2

Bill No. 10

PLASTERING (PROVISIONAL)

Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<b><u>SECTION 3</u></b>			
	<b><u>BILL NO. 11 (PROVISIONAL)</u></b>			
	<b><u>TILING</u></b>			
	<b><u>PREAMBLES</u></b>			
	For preambles see "Specifications of materials and methods to be used - PW371A"			
	NOTE : Unless otherwise stated herein, all items in this bill shall be deemed to fall into Work Group No. 144 for CPAP formula purposes.			
	<b><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></b>			
	<b><u>Descriptions</u></b>			
	Unless described as "fixed with adhesive to plaster (plaster elsewhere)" descriptions of tiling on brick or concrete walls, columns, etc shall be deemed to include 1:4 cement plaster backing and descriptions of tiling on concrete floors etc shall be deemed to include 1:3 plaster bedding			
	<b><u>WALL TILING</u></b>			
	<b><u>Wall tiles (PC R300,00/m2 VAT excl.) fixed with adhesive to plaster delivered to site</u></b>			
1	On walls	m2	720	
2	On narrow widths	m2	11	
3	On walls in splashbacks	m2		Rate Only
	<b><u>FLOOR TILING</u></b>			
	<b><u>Floor tiles (PC R400,00/m2 VAT excl.) fixed with adhesive and flush pointed with tinted waterproof jointing compound delivered to site</u></b>			
4	On floors	m2	344	
	Carried to Summary		R	
	Section No. 2			
	Bill No. 11			
	TILING (PROVISIONAL)			
	Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex			



Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
5	Cut tile skirting 75mm high.	m 391		
	<u>SUNDRIES</u>			
	<u>"PVC"</u>			
6	White edge trim at edges and corners, fixed simultaneously with tiles.	m 61		
	<u>"Genesis" or similar approved metal edge, movement joint cover/sealing strips</u>			
7	Code 50 67 08 straight edge bright silver aluminium angled profile edge trim under-tile fixed to floor tile edge in one process with the tiling	m 25		
	<u>"Miqua" or similar approved metal movement joint cover strips</u>			
8	Series EL38 bright silver aluminium movement joint coverstrip suitable for under-screed fixing in tiled floors with a black rubber replaceable insert completely fitted and fixed over movement joint in tiled floors	m 1		
Carried to Summary				R
Section No. 2				
Bill No. 11				
TILING (PROVISIONAL)				
Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex				

Section No. 2

Bill No. 11

TILING (PROVISIONAL)

SUMMARY

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

Page  
No

211

212

Amount

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

R

Section No. 2

Bill No. 11

TILING (PROVISIONAL)

Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex



Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<p><b><u>uPVC pressure pipes and fittings:</u></b></p> <p>Pipes for water supply shall be of the class stated</p> <p>Pipes of 40mm diameter and smaller shall be plain ended with solvent welded uPVC loose sockets and fittings</p> <p><b><u>Copper pipes:</u></b></p> <p>Pipes shall be hard drawn and half-hard pipes of the class stated. Class 0 (thin walled hard drawn) pipes shall not be bent. Class 1 (thin walled half-hard), class 2 (half-hard) and class 3 (heavy walled half-hard) pipes shall only be bent with benders with inner and outer formers. Fittings to copper waste, vent and anti-syphon pipes, capillary solder fittings and compression fittings shall be "Cobra Watertech" type. Capillary solder fittings shall comply with ISO 2016. Only compression fittings shall be used in walls or in ground</p> <p><b><u>Fixing of pipes</u></b></p> <p>Unless specifically otherwise stated, descriptions of pipes shall be deemed to include fixing to walls etc, casting in, building in or suspending not exceeding 1m below suspension level</p> <p><b><u>Reducing fittings</u></b></p> <p>Where fittings have reducing ends or branches they are described as "reducing". In the case of pipes with diameters not exceeding 60mm only the largest end or branch size is given. Should the contractor wish to use other fittings and bushes or reducers he may do so on the understanding that no claim in this regard will be entertained. In the case of pipes with diameters exceeding 60mm all sizes are given and no claim for extra bushes, reducers, etc will be entertained</p> <p><b><u>Wire gratings</u></b></p> <p>Descriptions of gutter outlets etc shall be deemed to include wire balloon gratings</p>			
	Carried to Summary		R	
	<p>Section No. 2</p> <p>Bill No. 12</p> <p>PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE (PROVISIONAL)</p> <p>Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex</p>			



Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<b><u>Waste unions</u></b>			
	Descriptions of waste unions shall be deemed to include rubber or vulcanite plugs and chains fixed to fittings			
	<b><u>RAINWATER DISPOSAL</u></b>			
	<u>140 x 150 x 0.9mm thick Watertite Guttering commercial and industrial Square profile aluminium H3003h 1 seamless gutter coated internally and externally with ColourTech G4 in colour Marble White with matching splash--plate including cut and mitred angles covered with a mitred strip externally, stop ends riveted and all sealed on the inside with Dow Corning 813 silicone sealer, secured to metal roof sheets with 25 x 2.5mm L-Shaped and 20 x 3mm dual--purpose brackets at 600mm centres using aluminium pop rivets, including a 50 x 20mm high overflow spigot, including expanded aluminium mesh leaf guard set over gutter with 78 x 78 x 2mm thick aluminium downpipe in colour Marble White fixed to wall with straps at 1500mm centres using nail plugs, with downpipe riveted and silicone sealed to gutter outlets, including all necessary bends, elbows, shoes etc.</u>			
1	140 x 150 x 0.9mm thick Watertite Guttering commercial and industrial Square profile aluminium H3003h 1 seamless gutter coated internally and externally with ColourTech G4 in colour Marble White with matching splash--plate including cut and mitred angles.	m	181	
2	Extra over 140 x 150mm eaves gutter for outlet	No	36	
3	Extra over 140 x 150mm eaves gutter for stopends	No	10	
4	Extra over 140 x 150mm eaves gutter for corner	No	17	
5	70 x 100mm fluted aluminium rain water down pipe.	m	110	
6	Extra over rainwater pipe for shoe	No	36	
7	Extra over rainwater pipe for bend to fit 70 x 100mm fluted aluminium rain water down pipe.	No	36	
8	Extra over rainwater pipe for eaves or plinth offset 600mm projection	No	36	
	<b>Carried to Summary</b>		R	
	<b>Section No. 2</b>			
	<b>Bill No. 12</b>			
	<b>PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE (PROVISIONAL)</b>			
	<b>Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex</b>			

Item No			Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>"Saint Gobain" or similar approved cast iron outlets</u>				
9	90 Degree side outlet for 150mm pipe including connection to galvanised steel pipe	No	1		
	<u>2mm Wall thickness galvanised steel pipes</u>				
10	152mm Pipes including approved holder brackets fixed to or built into wall at suitable centres	m	3		
11	Extra over 152mm pipe for butt welded mitred angle	No	1		
	<u>SANITARY FITTINGS</u>				
	<u>"Franke Citiline" or similar approved stainless steel quality sinks, etc of type 304 (18/10)</u>				
12	Code DT150E drop-on sink and drainer 1500 x 457mm wide with double end bowl fitted onto cupboard worktop	No	1		
13	Stainless steel double bowl washtough 900 x 500mm	No	1		
	<u>"Vaal Potteries" or other equal and approved</u>				
14	Charisma back to wall pan and thermoset soft close seat white	No	48		
15	Vitreous China "Tuscany" Close coupled 90degrees outlet closed rim washdown pan code 772800 and matching 7liter pushbutton top dual cistern code 711139 complete with lid and fitments and double flap wooden seat and cover code 8515Z0 or other equal and approved.	No	2		
16	Paraplegic vitreous floor mounted china suite as 750200 with solid hard plastic toilet seat and lid as Al de Lux (SABS CKS 301), 9 litre cistern as 710536 with chrome plated purpose made side-flush lever mounted on wall adjacent to cistern	No	8		
17	Vitreous China wash hand basin, size 610 x 460mm with one taphole. (B2)	No	42		
18	Lavetera 385 x 380 x 600mm vitreous china wall mounted urinal with top inlet, chrome plated domical grating and chromium plated spreader suitable for flushmaster valve(elsewhere)	No	20		
	Carried to Summary				R
	Section No. 2				
	Bill No. 12				
	PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE (PROVISIONAL)				
	Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex				

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
19	900 x 1800mm "Porcelain" shower tray bedded onto floor	No 1		
	<u>Geberit</u>			
20	Concealed CIST UP720 front operated 80mm	No 48		
21	Bolero flush actuator	No 48		
	<u>WASTE UNIONS, ETC</u>			
	<u>"Cobra Watertech"</u>			
22	32mm Basin waste	No 44		
	<u>TRAPS, ETC</u>			
	<u>Chromium plated</u>			
23	32mm Chromium plated bottle trap	No 42		
	<u>"Marley"</u>			
24	40mm P-trap	No 1		
25	40mm Combination trap	No 1		
	<u>Brass:</u>			
26	50mm Shower trap	No 1		
	<u>TAPS, VALVES, ETC</u>			
	<u>"Cobra Watertech" or similar approved cast brass valves, taps, etc. including joints to copper pipes and/or fittings</u>			
27	22mm Stopcock	No 6		
28	15mm Hose biptap	No 2		
29	PB1.10RB vacuum breaker	No 1		
30	PA1.1RB "Kwikflo" 400 kPa pressure reducing valve	No 1		
	Carried to Summary		R	
	Section No. 2			
	Bill No. 12			
	PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE (PROVISIONAL)			
	Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex			



Item No			Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<b><u>"Cobra Watertech" Chrome Plated</u></b>				
31	Stella shower set code 3338ST026/065	No	1		
32	15mm 059CP Extension piece with sliding wall flange	No	3		
33	15mm 111CP Pillartap	No	2		
34	15mm 111CP Pillartap with lever flush handle, for disabled	No	8		
35	15mm Sink mixer with swivel type outlet	No	1		
36	15mm Single taphole basin mixer.	No	42		
37	Code HGMN26736 100mm Hans grohe "Monsoon" vario shower head	No	1		
38	Code TVSH1321/CH 250mm Classic shower arm	No	1		
39	Code TVMU1700/CH Tivoli "Murano" bath/shower mixer	No	1		
40	Flushmaster FJ6.000 for urinal	No	20		
	<b><u>SANITARY PLUMBING</u></b>				
	<b><u>uPVC pipes</u></b>				
41	50mm Pipes	m	124		
42	110mm Pipes	m	38		
	<b><u>Extra over uPVC pipes for fittings</u></b>				
43	50mm Bend	No	55		
44	50mm Junction	No	39		
45	50mm Access bend	No	53		
46	50mm Access junction	No	34		
47	50mm "GI Two-way" vent valve	No	70		
48	110mm Reducer	No	19		
	Carried to Summary				R
	Section No. 2				
	Bill No. 12				
	PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE (PROVISIONAL)				
	Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex				

Item No			Quantity	Rate	Amount
49	110mm Pan connector	No	51		
50	110mm Bent Pan connector	No	50		
51	110mm Access bend	No	25		
52	110mm Access bend with anti-syphon horn	No	18		
53	110mm Access junction	No	17		
54	110mm "GI Two-way" vent valve	No	57		
	<b><u>Sundries</u></b>				
55	Testing waste pipe system		Item		
	<b><u>WATER SUPPLIES</u></b>				
	<b><u>Class 0 copper pipes</u></b>				
56	15mm Pipes	m	270		
57	15mm Pipes chased into brick walls	m	142		
58	22mm Pipes	m	244		
59	22mm Pipes chased into brick walls	m	99		
60	28mm Pipes chased into brick walls	m	24		
	<b><u>Extra over class 0 copper pipes for capillary fittings</u></b>				
61	15mm Fittings	No	190		
62	22mm Fittings	No	160		
63	28mm Fittings	No	29		
	<b><u>Extra over class 0 copper pipes for conex fittings</u></b>				
64	15mm Fittings	No	171		
65	22mm Fittings	No	29		
66	28mm Fittings	No	28		
	<b>Carried to Summary</b>			R	
	<b>Section No. 2</b>				
	<b>Bill No. 12</b>				
	<b>PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE (PROVISIONAL)</b>				
	<b>Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex</b>				

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<b><u>Copper overflow and service pipes</u></b>			
67	15mm Service pipe 500mm girth	No 142		
	<b><u>Sundries</u></b>			
68	225 x 225mm x 10kg Type 11B cast iron stopcock box including brick chamber below not exceeding 500mm deep internally	No 7		
	<b><u>FIRE FIGHTING EQUIPMENTS</u></b>			
	<b><u>"Chubb"</u></b>			
69	Everyway firehosereel, complete with fittings, wheelvalve and connections to 28mm pipes.	No 6		
70	9kg DCP Fire extinguisher fixed to wall.	No 8		
	<b><u>ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS</u></b>			
	<b><u>"Kwikot"</u></b>			
71	100 Litre horizontal wall mounted electric water heater	No 1		
	<b><u>TESTING</u></b>			
72	Testing water pipe system	Item		
Carried to Summary			R	
Section No. 2				
Bill No. 12				
PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE (PROVISIONAL)				
Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex				

Section No. 2

Bill No. 12

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE (PROVISIONAL)

SUMMARY

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

Page  
No

214

215

216

217

218

219

220

221

222

Amount

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

R

Section No. 2

Bill No. 12

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE (PROVISIONAL)

Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex





Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>One coat primer and two coats exterior quality Acrylic PVA emulsion paint.</u>			
5	On fascias and bargeboards	m2	107	
	<u>ON METAL</u>			
	<u>Spot priming defects in pre primed surfaces with Zinc Chromate Primer and applying one undercoat and two coats high gloss enamel paint on steel</u>			
6	On door Frames	m2	85	
7	On screens and gates	m2	16	
	<u>ON WOOD</u>			
	<u>Sand down surfaces, prepare and paint three coats matt varnish paint on general surfaces of doors, including top, bottom surfaces and reveals</u>			
8	On doors	m2	45	
	<u>Prepare surfaces and paint one coat pink wood primer, one universal undercoat and two coats polyurethane paint on general surfaces of doors, including top, bottom surfaces and reveals</u>			
9	On doors	m2	210	
	<u>Three coats matt varnish</u>			
10	On skirtings, cornices, etc not exceeding 300mm girth	m	4 151	
Carried to Summary			R	
Section No. 2				
Bill No. 14				
PAINTWORK (PROVISIONAL)				
Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex				

Section No. 2

Bill No. 14

PAINTWORK (PROVISIONAL)

SUMMARY

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

Page  
No

225

226

Amount

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

R

Section No. 2

Bill No. 14

PAINTWORK (PROVISIONAL)

Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex



Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<b><u>SECTION 3</u></b>			
	<b><u>BILL NO. 15</u></b>			
	<b><u>EXTERNAL WORKS (PROVISIONAL)</u></b>			
	<b><u>PREAMBLES</u></b>			
	For preambles see "Specifications of materials and methods to be used - PW371A"			
	<b><u>Aprons and Ramps</u></b>			
1	Excavate in earth to reduce levels	m3	32	
2	Rip and scarify ground level	m2	320	
3	Cart away surplus material from excavations to a dumping site to be located by the contractor	m3	32	
4	Compaction of ground surface under aprons etc including adding suitable material where necessary and compacting to 93% Mod AASHTO density	m2	320	
5	Ant poisoning surface of ground under aprons	m2	320	
6	Weed killer	m2	320	
7	One layer of 250 micron "Consol Plastics Gunplas USB Green" waterproof sheeting sealed at laps with "Gunplas Pressure Sensitive Tape" Under surface beds	m2	320	
8	25Mpa Concrete to aprons cast in panels	m3	48	
9	25Mpa Concrete to ramps cast in panels	m3	6	
10	Extra over concrete for thickening size 300mm deep	m	213	
11	Finishing top surfaces of concrete surface beds, slabs, etc, with a wooden float	m2	320	
12	10mm Expansion joint with bitumen impregnated between vertical concrete and brickwork surfaces	m	213	
	<b>Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2</b>		R	
	<b>Section No. 2</b>			
	<b>Bill No. 15</b>			
	<b>EXTERNAL WORKS (PROVISIONAL)</b>			
	<b>Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex</b>			

Bill No	<b>SUMMARY - BUILDING WORK</b>	Page No	Amount	
			R	c
1	FOUNDATIONS (PROVISIONAL)	174		
2	CONCRETE, FORMWORK AND REINFORCEMENT (PROVISIONAL)	178		
3	MASONRY (PROVISIONAL)	182		
4	WATERPROOFING (PROVISIONAL)	185		
5	ROOF COVERINGS, etc (PROVISIONAL)	188		
6	CARPENTRY AND JOINERY (PROVISIONAL)	194		
7	CEILINGS, PARTITIONS AND ACCESS FLOORING (PROVISIONAL)	197		
8	IRONMONGERY (PROVISIONAL)	203		
9	METALWORK (PROVISIONAL)	207		
10	PLASTERING (PROVISIONAL)	210		
11	TILING (PROVISIONAL)	213		
12	PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE (PROVISIONAL)	223		
13	GLAZING (PROVISIONAL)	224		
14	PAINTWORK (PROVISIONAL)	227		
15	EXTERNAL WORKS (PROVISIONAL)	228		
Total Carried to Final Summary			R	
Section No. 2				
Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex				



Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<b><u>REMOVAL OF EXISTING FENCE</u></b>			
1	Dismantle and remove from site, security mesh wire fence 1800mm high including posts, etc.	m 1 110		
	<b><u>FENCING</u></b>			
	<u>Allow a PC Sum of (R1600.00 per meter excluding Vat, including delivery and installation) for "Clear VU" Fencing 2400mm high with galvanized finish including posts, intermediate posts, base plated posts, corner posts, foundations, concrete plinth complete etc</u>			
2	2400mm high AluGalv coated ClearVU invisible wall fence	m 350		
	<u>Allow a PC Sum of (R2900.00 per meter excluding Vat, including delivery and installation) for "Clear VU" Fencing 2400mm high with galvanized polymetic 6000 coated finish including shutter mesh at 2400mm high, shark tooth spikes, anti scale, posts, intermediate posts, base plated posts, corner posts, foundations, concrete plinth complete etc</u>			
3	3000mm high Galvanised Polymetic 6000 coated ClearVU invisible wall fence with shutter mesh at 2400mm high complete	m 1 110		
	<b><u>GATES</u></b>			
	<b><u>Clear VU Gates</u></b>			
4	Single Leaf Galvanised (Polymetic coated) Pedestrian gate size 1500mm x 2400mm high (PC Amount R12000-00 VAT excluded supplied, delivered to site and installed)	No 1		
5	Double Leaf Galvanised (Polymetic 6000 coated) Sliding gate size 6000mm x 3000mm high (PC Amount R48 000-00 VAT excluded supplied, delivered to site and installed)	No 6		
Carried to Summary			R	
Section No. 3				
Bill No. 1				
SECURITY FENCING (PROVISIONAL)				
Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex				

Section No. 3

Bill No. 1

SECURITY FENCING (PROVISIONAL)

SUMMARY

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

Page  
No

230

231

Amount

Total Carried to Final Summary

R

Section No. 3

Bill No. 1

SECURITY FENCING (PROVISIONAL)

Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex









Section No. 4

Bill No. 1

PROVISIONAL SUMS

SUMMARY

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

Page  
No

234

235

Amount

Total Carried to Final Summary

R

Section No. 4

Bill No. 1

PROVISIONAL SUMS

Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex



## **CIVIL WORKS**

PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
SABS 1200 D	<b>SECTION : EARTHWORKS</b>	Units			
SABS 1200 C	<b>SITE CLEARANCE</b> Clear site, remove trees and other scheduled obstructions	m <sup>2</sup>	17000		
8.3.2	<b>Excavation</b>				
8.3.2(a)	Excavate in all materials and use for embankment or backfill or dispose, as ordered:	m <sup>3</sup>	2550		
	Fill from stockpile compacted to 90% MOD AASTHO Density	m <sup>3</sup>	0		ro
	Fill from stockpile compacted to 93% MOD AASTHO Density	m <sup>3</sup>	2550		
8.3.3(b)	<b>Extra-over items for excavation in:</b>				
	Hard rock material	m <sup>3</sup>	10		
8.3.4	<b>Importing of Material</b>				
8.3.4(a)	<b>Extra-over for importation of materials from commercial sources to stockpile</b> i) G5 Material	m <sup>3</sup>	170		
PS	Minor shaping of earth platform for drainage purposes and compact to 93% MOD AASTHO density 300mm max excavation depth. 1m min width 5 m max width.	m <sup>2</sup>	500		
SABS 1200 D	<b>SECTION : EARTHWORKS</b>				

PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	
<b>SABS 1200 L</b>	<b>SECTION : MEDIUM-PRESSURE PIPELINES</b>				
<b>1200DB</b>	<b>EXCAVATION:</b>				
8.3					
8.3.2.a	Excavate, backfill, compact and dispose of surplus material for trenches 800mm wide: Over 1.0m and up to 2.0m.	m <sup>3</sup>	100		
8.3.2.b	<b>Extra-over item (a) above for (Prov.) :</b>				
	Rock	m <sup>3</sup>	10		
	Excavate and dispose of unsuitable material from trench bottom (Prov.).	m <sup>3</sup>	42		
	<b>PIPELINE</b>				
8.2.1	Supply, handle, lay, and bed Class 12 SDR 34. Solid Wall uPVC pipes in accordance with SABS 966				
	63mm diameter	m <sup>3</sup>	60		
	75mm diameter	m <sup>3</sup>	0		ro
	90mm diameter	m <sup>3</sup>	0		ro
	110mm diameter	m <sup>3</sup>	30		
8.2.2 LI	<b>Extra-over 8.2.1 for supplying, Laying and bedding of</b>				
LI	<b>Specials complete with Couplings</b>				
	<b>BENDS - Cast iron fittings Grade 14 according to the SANS 546, bitumen dipped, socket ending for uPVC piping according to the SANS 966 with rubber rings for 1600kPa working pressure:</b>				
	63 dia x 90 degree	No	12		
	63 dia x 45 degree	No	2		
	63 dia x 22.5 degree	No	1		
	63 dia x 11.25 degree	No	1		
	75 dia x 90 degree	No	0		ro
	75 dia x 45 degree	No	0		ro
	75 dia x 22.5 degree	No	0		ro
	75 dia x 11.25 degree	No	0		ro
	90 dia x 90 degree	No	0		ro
	90 dia x 45 degree	No	0		ro
	90 dia x 22.5 degree	No	0		ro
	90 dia x 11.25 degree	No	0		ro
	110 dia x 90 degree	No	10		
	110 dia x 45 degree	No	3		
	110 dia x 22.5 degree	No	1		
	110 dia x 11.25 degree	No	1		
<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>					

PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD</b>					
LI	<b>EQUAL TEES</b> - Cast iron fittings Grade 14 according to the SANS 546, bitumen dipped, flange ending for uPVC piping according to the SANS 966 with rubber rings for 1600kPa working pressure:				
	63 mm dia	No	2		
	75 mm dia	No	1		
	90 mm dia	No	3		
	110 mm dia	No	1		
LI	<b>REDUCING TEES</b> -Cast iron fittings Grade 14 according to the SANS 546, bitumen dipped, flange ending for uPVC piping according to the SANS 966 with rubber rings for 1600kPa working pressure: SANS 62-2				
	75 x 63 mm dia	No	2		
	90 x 75 mm dia	No	2		
	110 x 90 mm dia	No	2		
LI	<b>REDUCERS</b> -Cast iron fittings Grade 14 according to the SANS 546, bitumen dipped, flange ending for uPVC piping according to the SANS 966 with rubber rings for 1600kPa working pressure: SANS 62-2				
	90 x 63 mm dia	No	2		
	75 x 63 mm dia	No	2		
	90 x 75 mm dia	No	2		
	110 x 90 mm dia	No	2		
LI	<b>REPAIR COUPLINGS</b> -Klamflex straight couplings (or similar) to connect to plain ended steel piping for:				
	63 mm dia	No	2		
	75 mm dia	No	2		
	90 mm dia	No	2		
	110 mm dia	No	2		
LI	<b>Flange adaptors for uPVC pipes</b>				
	63 mm dia	No	2		
	75 mm dia	No	2		
	90 mm dia	No	2		
	110 mm dia	No	2		
LI	<b>End caps/ Stop ends</b>				
	63 mm dia	No	1		
	75 mm dia	No	1		
	90 mm dia	No	1		
	110 mm dia	No	1		
<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>					

PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD					
8.2.13 LI 8.2.13(a)	<b>Valve Chambers</b> Valve chamber complete including all materials and labour to construct chamber as specified for the following types a) Precast concrete ring type - 800mm ND  b) Precast concrete ring type - 1050mm ND c) Cast iron valve box	No  No No	11  1 1		
8.2.5 LI	<b>Gate valves</b> Supply and install gate valves complete, fitted with resilient seals and rubberised metal gates. Valves to comply with SABS 664, Class 10 waterworks application with plain thrust collar, non-rising spindle, left hand closing				
LI	<b>Socket ended to SABS 665 - with cap top to suit uPVC pipes of diameter :</b> a) 63mm (50mm valve) b) 75mm (50mm valve) c) 90mm (100mm valve) d) 110mm (150mm valve)	No No No No	2 0 0 2		- ro ro
LI	<b>Flange ended to SABS 665</b> a) 63mm (50mm valve) b) 75mm (50mm valve) c) 90mm (100mm valve) d) 160mm (150mm valve)	No No No No	3 0 0 1		ro ro
LI	<b>Flanged to SABS 1123/1600 to suit steel pipes of diameter:</b> a) 50mm diameter b) 100mm diameter	m m	1 1		
8.2.5 LI	<b>Installation of fire hydrants</b> a) 75 mm nominal size	No	5		
8.2.11 LI	Anchor/Thrust blocks and pedestals Concrete Class 15 MPa/19 mm	m <sup>3</sup>	20		
SABS 1200LB	<b>BEDDING PIPES</b>				
LI	Provision of bedding from trench excavation a) Selected granular material b) Selected fill material	m <sup>3</sup> m <sup>3</sup>	10 10		
8.2.2 8.2.2.2	Supply only of bedding by importation: From other necessary excavations a) Selected granular material for cradle b) Selected fill material for blanket	m <sup>3</sup> m <sup>3</sup>	115 315		

8.2.2.3	From commercial sources				
	a) Selected granular material	m <sup>3</sup>	10		
	b) Selected fill material	m <sup>3</sup>	10		



PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>SABS 1200 LD</b>	<b>SECTION : SEWERS</b>				
1200DB 8.3	<b>EXCAVATION:</b>				
8.3.2.a	Excavate in all materials for trenches backfill, compact, and dispose of surplus/unsuitable material, for:				
	i) 0-1m	m <sup>3</sup>	96		
	ii) 1-2m	m <sup>3</sup>	20		
	iii) 2-3m	m <sup>3</sup>	0		ro
	iv) 3-4m	m <sup>3</sup>	0		ro
	v) 4-5m	m <sup>3</sup>	0		ro
	vi) 5-6m	m <sup>3</sup>	0		ro
	<b>Extra over item above for</b>				
	2) Hard rock	m <sup>3</sup>	10		
1200 LD 8.2.1	<b>PIPEWORK</b> Supply, lay, joint, bed and test sewer pipes 160 mm class 400, uPVC in accordance with the SANS 1601				
	110 mm diam, class 34, Solid wall uPVC	m	100		
	160 mm diam, class 34, Solid wall uPVC	m	66		
8.2.3	Manholes to exclude cover and frame, for depths over and up to	No			
	0-1m	No	10		
	1-2m	No	5		
	2-3 m	No	1		
	3-4m	No	1		
	4-5m	No	1		
	5-6m	No	1		
	<b>Extra-over item for cover and frame</b>				
SANS 558	i) Type 4	No	10		
SANS 558	ii) Type 2A	No	5		
8.2.4	Extra-over item for construction of backdrops and ramps including extra excavation, formwork, joints, rodding eye etc. for back drop depths over and up to				
	0 - 1,0 m	No	1		
	1,0 - 2,0 m	No	1		
	2,0 - 3,0 m	No	1		
	3,0 - 4,0 m	No	1		
	4,0 - 5,0 m	No	1		
	5,0 - 6,0 m	No	1		
<b>SABS 1200 LC</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>				



PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>SABS 1200 LE</b>	<b>SECTION :STORMWATER DRAINAGE SITE CLEARANCE AND EXCAVATION</b>				
SABS 1200DB 8.3	<b>EXCAVATION</b>				
8.3.2.a	Excavate, in all materials for trenches backfill, compact, and dispose of surplus/unstable material, for: a) Pipes of all diameters				
	i) 0-1m	m <sup>3</sup>	10		
	ii) 1-2m	m <sup>3</sup>	50		
	iii) 2-3m	m <sup>3</sup>	50		
	iv) 3-4m	m <sup>3</sup>	0		ro
	v) 4-5m	m <sup>3</sup>	0		ro
8.3.2.b	<b>Extra over item above for</b> 2.) Hard Rock	m <sup>3</sup>	15		
<b>SABS 1200 LE</b>	<b>PIPES</b>				
8.2.1	Supply, lay and bed stormwater pipes: a) Reinforced concrete class 100D OGEE jointed with the rubber ring according to SANS 677				
	i) 450 mm diameter	m	50		
	ii) 600 mm diameter	m	20		
	iii) 750 mm diameter	m	50		
	iv) 900 mm diameter	m	0		ro
8.2.8	Supply & install manholes, catchpits & the like				
	a) Manholes for pipe diameters up to and including 900mm complete for depths:				
	i) 0-1 m deep	No	1		
	ii) 1-2 m deep	No	10		
	iii) 2-3 m deep	No	4		
	iv) 3-4m deep	No	1		
	iv) 4-5m deep	No	1		
	b) Grid Inlets of size 600x600mm for pipe diameters up to and including 900mm complete for depths: (excluding grid and frame)				
	i) 0-1 m deep	No	1		
	ii) 1-2 m deep	No	4		
	iii) 2-3m deep	No	0		ro
	c) 4m long Kerb Inlets for pipe diameters up to and including 900mm complete for depths:				
	i) 0-1 m deep	No.	1		
	ii) 1-2 m deep	No.	5		
	iii) 2-3m deep	No	0		ro
	iv) 4-5m deep	No	0		ro

SABS 1200 LE	TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD				
PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
	TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD				R -
	Cast insitu wingwall outlet structure complete as detailed for 600mm pipe	No	1		
8.2.9(a)	<b>BRICKWORK</b>				
	110 mm thick	m <sup>2</sup>	1484		
	220 mm thick	m <sup>2</sup>	25		
8.2.9(b)	Plaster (not less than 10 mm and not more than 15 mm thick)	m <sup>2</sup>	5		
	Benching in prescribed mix 20 concrete with granolithic rendering	m <sup>2</sup>	100		
8.2.10	<b>ACCESSORIES</b>				
	Cast iron grid inlets 600 x 600 square dished gratings and frames to SABS 1115	No	4		
	Grid inlets Type 450 x 450mm including frames	No.	4		
	Grid inlets Type 600 x 600mm including frames	No	1		
	Step irons	No.	100		
SAN 558	Type 2A manhole cover and frame	No	17		
SAN 558	Type 4A manhole cover and frame	No	2		
PS SANS	Precast concrete grid perforated cover slab	m	697		
1200LB	<b>BEDDING</b>				
8.2	b) commercial sources				
8.2.2.3	1) selected granular material	m <sup>3</sup>	194		
	2) selected fill material	m <sup>3</sup>	0		ro



SABS 1200 DM	SECTION : EARTHWORKS (ROADS, SUBGRADE)				
PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
SABS 1200 ME	<b>SECTION : SUBBASE</b>				
8.3.1	Construct subbase with material from commercial sources 150mm C4 subbase under road surfaces compacted to 98% MOD AASTHO DENSITY				
	150mm C4 subbase under road surfaces compacted to 98% MOD AASTHO DENSITY	m³	20		
	150mm G5 subbase under pedestrian paved surfaces compacted to 95% MOD AASTHO DENSITY	m³	118		
	150mm G5 subgrade under road surfaces compacted to 95% MOD AASTHO DENSITY	m³	200		
8.3.5	Process subbase material by the following processes and use in the subbase Stabilization				
8.3.8	2% Stabilisation assumed Stabilizing agent Portland cement	t	5		

SABS 1200 ME	SECTION : SUBBASE				
PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
SABS 1200 MJ 8.2.3	<b>SECTION : SEGMENTED PAVING CUT UNITS TO FIT EDGE RESTRAINTS</b>				
	a) Straights and curves with radius exceeding 5m	m	10		
	b) Curves with radius up to 5m	m	10		
8.2.2	<b>CONSTRUCT PRECAST CONCRETE SEGMENTED PAVING complete</b>				
	a) 60mm Type S-B units laid in stretcher bond for access roads & parkings	m <sup>2</sup>	1300		
8.2.5	TRIAL SECTION (Provisional)	m <sup>2</sup>	20		

<b>SABS 1200 MJ</b>	<b>SECTION : SEGMENTED PAVING</b>				
<b>PAYMENT</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>UNIT</b>	<b>QUANTITY</b>	<b>RATE</b>	<b>AMOUNT</b>
<b>SABS 1200 MK</b>	<b>SECTION : KERBING AND CHANNELLING</b>				
8.2.1	Precast concrete Fig 7 kerb (SABS)	m	200		
8.2.6.1	Inlet, outlet, transition, and similar structures				
	Class 30mPa/19mm cast in-situ kerb transitions				
	a) 1m Length	No	7		
	b) 2m Length	No	7		



<b>SABS 1200 MK</b>	<b>SECTION : KERBING AND CHANNELLING</b>				
<b>PAYMENT</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>UNIT</b>	<b>QUANTITY</b>	<b>RATE</b>	<b>AMOUNT</b>
<b>SABS 1200 MM</b>	<b>SECTION : ANCILLARY ROADWORKS</b>				
	<b>PERMANENT TRAFFIC SIGNS</b>				
	Sign faces with painted or galvanized (as stated) background. Symbols, characters, legend, and borders in engineering grade retroreflective material with signboards constructed from				
8.3.1	a) Aluminium sheet (2,0 mm thick), of over and up to:  - 2 m <sup>2</sup>	m <sup>2</sup>	10		-
8.3.2	<b>Extra-over item 2 for using</b>				
	a) Engineering grade retroreflective background	m <sup>2</sup>	10		-
	b) High intensity grade retroreflective background, characters, symbols, legend and borders.	m <sup>2</sup>	10		-
8.3.3	c) High intensity grade characters, symbols, legend and borders. Engineering grade retroreflective background	m <sup>2</sup>	10		-
	<b>Sign Supports</b>				
	a) Structural steel (epoxy)	t	0.3		
	b) Steel tubing (Hot dip galvanized)	t	0.3		
8.1.1 & 8.3.4	Excavation for sign supports and backfilling with in-situ material	m <sup>3</sup>	20		
8.3.6	Statutory signs, street names, and the like, supplied and erected complete	No.	3		
<b>SABS 1200 MM</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>				-

PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
	<b>ROAD MARKINGS</b>				
8.4.1	Non-reflectorized paint applied at nominal rate of 0.42 1/m <sup>2</sup> (or proprietary brand roadmarking material applied at a nominal rate of ...1/m <sup>2</sup> )				
	<b>a) White lines (broken or unbroken)</b>				
	i) 100mm	km	1.7		
	iii) 300mm	km	0.3		
8.4.2	Variation in rate of application from that stated for item				
	a) White paint	l	15		
	b) Yellow paint	l	15		
8.4.4	Setting out and premarking of lines (excluding traffic island markings, characters, and symbols)	km	1.7		
	Traffic Signals	Prov Sum	1		
<b>SABS 1200 MM</b>	<b>SECTION : ANCILLARY ROADWORKS</b>				

PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION				AMOUNT
SABS 1200 D	<i>EARTHWORKS</i>				
SABS 1200 L	<i>MEDIUM-PRESSURE PIPELINES</i>				
SABS 1200 LD	<i>SEWERS</i>				
SABS 1200 LE	<i>STORMWATER DRAINAGE SITE CLEARANCE AND EXCAVATION</i>				
SABS 1200 DM	<i>EARTHWORKS (ROADS, SUBGRADE)</i>				
SABS 1200 ME	<i>SUBBASE</i>				
SABS 1200 MJ	<i>SEGMENTED PAVING</i>				
SABS 1200 MK	<i>KERBING AND CHANNELLING</i>				
SABS 1200 MM	<i>ANCILLARY ROADWORKS</i>				
	<b>SUB-TOTAL 1 CARRIED TO FINAL SUMMARY</b>				

**ANNEXURE B**

**SPORTING FACILITIES**

ANNEXURE B  
SPORT FACILITIES

MODULE A: SYNTHETIC ATHLETICS TRACK			PART 1: EARTHWORKS, LAYERING AND KERBING			
ITEM		DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
1	<b>SABS 1200D</b>	<b><u>SECTION: EARTHWORKS:</u></b> <b><u>Restricted Excavation</u></b>  b) Excavate in all materials for kerb installation and use in fill for embankments compacted in 150 mm layers to 93 % Mod AASHTO density or dispose off site	m <sup>3</sup>	125		
	<b>SABS 1200DM</b> 8.3.3	<b><u>SECTION: EARTHWORKS (ROADS, SUBGRADE)</u></b> <u>Treatment of road-bed</u> a) Roadbed preparation and compaction of material to minimum of 90 % Mod AASHTO density (150 mm thick)	m <sup>3</sup>	0		
	<b>SABS 1200ME</b> 8.3.3	<b><u>SECTION: SUBBASE</u></b> Construct subbase course with material from commercial sources: a) Subbase layer compacted to 93 % Mod AASHTO (imported material G7) 150 mm thick stabilized (C1)	m <sup>3</sup>	0		
	PSDM-4.1.6	Process subbase course by means of  d) Stabilization Stabilization agent b) 3% OPC cement	m <sup>3</sup>  t	0  0		
	<b>SABS 1200MF</b> 8.3.3	<b><u>SECTION: BASE</u></b> Construct the base course with material from commercial sources: d) Open-graded crushed stone G2 from commercial sources compacted to 88 % apparent density (125 mm thick)	m <sup>3</sup>	420		
	PSMF-4.1	Land Surveyor services (200 shots) measured elsewhere				
	PSMK-4.2					
	<b>SABS 1200MH</b> 8.5.1	<b><u>SECTION: ASPHALT BASE AND SURFACING</u></b> Prime coat (0.7 l/m <sup>2</sup> ) MC-30 cutback bitumen	m <sup>2</sup>	0		rate only
	8.5.3	Tack coat (0.5 l/m <sup>2</sup> ) 30 % bitumen anionic stable grade emulsion	m <sup>2</sup>	0		rate only
	8.5.4 PSMH-2.3	Asphalt  a) 35 mm impermeable asphalt levelling layer b) 25 mm impermeable asphalt upper layer	m <sup>2</sup> m <sup>2</sup>	0 0		rate only rate only

PSMH-5.2					
PSMH-5.3	Masking all kerbing and channelling with 150 micron PVC sheeting during application of primer and tack coats	m	0		rate only
<b>SABS 1200MK 8.2.1</b>	<b><u>SECTION: KERBING AND CHANNELLING</u></b> Concrete Kerbing: (i) Precast concrete kerbing SABS 927-1969 Fig 5A for radii over 20m and straight (ii) Vanstone drainage channel D7 or similar approved Outlet boxes	m m No	760 400 10		
<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY: PART 1 EARTHWORKS, LAYERING AND KERBING</b>					

MODULE A: ELECTRONIC TIMING			PART 3: CABLE DUCTS			
ITEM		DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
2	<b>SABS 1200DB</b>	<b><u>SECTION: EARTHWORKS (PIPE TRENCHING)</u></b>				
2.1.1	8.3.2	Excavation in all materials for trenches to a maximum depth of 0.60m, backfill compact and dispose of surplus material	m <sup>3</sup>	120		
2.1.2	8.3.2 (c)	Excavate and dispose of unsuitable material from trench bottom	m <sup>3</sup>	5		
2.1.3	8.3.3.1	Make up deficiency in backfill material (provisional)	m <sup>3</sup>	5		
	<b>SABS 1200LB</b>	<b><u>SECTION: BEDDING:</u></b>				
2.1.4	8.2.1	Provision of bedding for electrical ducts from trench excavation: a) Selected granular material	m <sup>3</sup>	12		
	<b>SABS 1200LC</b>	<b><u>SECTION: CABLE DUCTS:</u></b>				
2.1.5	8.2.5	Supply, lay, bed and prove duct 110mm uPVC pipes	m	192		
2.1.6	8.2.8	Cable Markers b) Kerb Marks	No	28		
		-				
<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY: PART 3 ELECTRONIC TIMING CABLE DUCTS</b>						

MODULE B: INNER FIELD AND ASSOCIATED EARTHWORKS				PART 4: INNER FIELD		
ITEM		DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
3	<b>SABS 1200C</b>	<b><u>SECTION: SITE CLEARANCE</u></b>				
	<b>SABS 1200D</b>	<b><u>SECTION: EARTHWORKS:</u></b>				
	8.3.1.2 PSD-2.2	Import and spread 150mm topsoil layer from stockpile and compact to 90 Mod AASHTO	m <sup>3</sup>	1650		
		Rotovate and cultivate 100mm depth	m <sup>2</sup>	10400		
		Level shape and laser level to design levels	m <sup>2</sup>	10400		
	<b>SABS 1200DB</b>	<b><u>SECTION: EARTHWORKS (PIPE TRENCHES)</u></b>				
	8.3.2	<u>Excavation</u>				
		(a) Excavate in all material for trenches, backfill, compact and dispose of surplus material for pipes of:				
		(i) Up to 110 mm dia flexible subsoil drains for depths:				
		Over 0,0 m and up to 1,0 m	m	1400		
		(ii) Up to 160 mm dia for depths:				
		Over 0,0 m and up to 1,0 m	m	400		
		Over 1,0 m and up to 2,0 m	m	200		
		(iii) Up to 300 mm dia for depths:				
	<b>SABS 1200LB</b>	<b><u>SECTION: BEDDING (Pipes)</u></b>				
	8.2.1	<u>Provision of bedding from trench excavation:</u>				
		(b) Selected fill material for blanket	m <sup>3</sup>	5		
	8.2.2	<u>Supply only of bedding by importation</u>				
		8.2.2.3 From commercial sources (Provisional) regardless of distance				
		(a) Selected granular material for cradle	m <sup>3</sup>	5		
	<b>PD</b>	<b><u>SECTION: SUBSURFACE DRAINS</u></b>				
	PD-4.2	<u>Natural Permeable material in subsurface drainage systems</u>				
		(a) 13mm Crushed stone obtained from commercial sources for subsoil drains	m <sup>3</sup>	0		
	PD-4.4	<u>Pipes in subsurface drainage systems</u>				
		(b) Subsoil Drains - Flexible ribbed subsoil pipes complete with couplings				
		(i) 110 mm dia	m	100		
		(II) 160 mm dia	m	40		
		Extra-over item (b) for specials				
		(i) Reducers 160 mm dia to 110 mm dia	No	20		
		(ii) Rodding Eye 110 mm dia with cast-iron cover	No	0		
		(iii) Rodding Eye 160 mm dia with cast-iron cover	No	10		
	PD-4.6	Synthetic fibre filter fabric				
		(a) Geotextile filter fabric Bidim U24	m <sup>2</sup>	432		
	PE-7.2	<u>Grassing</u>				
		a) Purchase, transport and lay sods (instant lawn):				
		i) Cynodon Dactylon (Florida / Skaapplaas mixture)	m <sup>2</sup>	0		rate only



		ii) Kikuyu	m <sup>2</sup>	14052		
		b) Provide and plant kikuyu cuttings at a ration of 5:1	m <sup>2</sup>	0		rate only
		<u>Maintenance of grass</u>				
		Watering, moving to 25mm height 5-7 day intervals and maintain untill hand over. (At hand over, ensure grass is free of weeds and invasive grasses)	/Mnth	6		
		ii) Kikuyu	m <sup>2</sup>	10400		
		b) Provide and plant kikuyu cuttings at a ration of 5:1	m <sup>2</sup>	0		rate only
		<u>Maintenance of grass</u>				
TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY: PART 4 INNER FIELD						

MODULE C: SYNTHETIC ATHLETICS ANCILLARIES			PART 5: ATHLETIC			
ANCILLARIES						
	PB	ANCILLARY ATHLETIC EQUIPMENT FOR FIELD ITEMS	UNIT	QUAN TITY	RATE	AMOUNT
	PB-2	Construction of field items complete as shown on the drawings				
	PB-1.2	<b>1) Sand pit 6.12 m wide x 10 m long complete with:</b> a) 150 mm dia slotted drain pipe connections to stormwater system b) 19 mm stone aggregate 200 mm deep c) 12 mm stone filter aggregate 125 mm deep d) 90 mm coarse sand layer compacted to 88 percent MOD AASHTO density e) pipe connections: i) 4 way junction 150 dia ii) 90 degree T piece 150 dia iii) 45 degree bend 150 dia f) Geotextile (Kaymat B6 or similar cover over 150 dia slotted pipes g) Geotextile fabric over 90 mm sand layer h) Soft top kerbs installed complete as detailed on the drawings j) Sand traps 500mm wide installed complete as detailed on the drawings k) Sand trap drainage pipes 100 mm uPVC l) 110 dia x 45 degree bend (m)Precast concrete kerbing SABS 927-1969 Fig 5A for radii over 20m and straight Layering profile for synthetic run-up  <b>2) Javelin</b> (a) Layering profile for synthetic run-up (b)Precast concrete kerbing SABS 927-1969 Fig 5A for radii over 20m and straight  <b>2) Shot circle complete as detailed on the drawings</b>  <b>3) Discus circle complete as detailed on the drawings</b>	m m³ m³ m³ No No No m² m² m m m No m m²  m² m  No  No	58 6 15 11 4 4 0 30 110 103 78 18 22 112 138  104 86  2  1		
TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY: PART 5 SYNTHETIC ATHLETICS ANCILLARIES						

MODULE D: SOFTBALL FIELD				PART 6:		
SOFTBALL FIELD						
ITEM		DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
8	<b>SABS 1200C</b>	<b><u>SECTION: SITE CLEARANCE</u></b>				
	8.2.1 PSC-2.1	Clear and Grub	m <sup>2</sup>	6400		
	<b>SABS 1200D</b>	<b><u>SECTION: EARTHWORKS:</u></b>				
	8.3.1.2 PSD-2.2	Import and spread 150mm topsoil layer from stockpile and compact to 90 Mod AASHTO	m <sup>3</sup>	960		
		Rotovate and cultivate 100mm depth	m <sup>2</sup>	6400		
		Level shape and laser level to design levels	m <sup>2</sup>	6400		
	PE-7.2	<u>Grassing</u>				
		a) Purchase, transport and lay sods (instant lawn):				
		ii) Kikuyu	m <sup>2</sup>	6400		
		<u>Maintenance of grass</u>				
		Watering, moving to 25mm height 5-7 day intervals and maintain untill hand over. (At hand over, ensure grass is free of weeds and invasive grasses)	/Mnth	6		
		<b><u>SECTION: PERIMETER FENCING</u></b>				
		Supply and install all materials required to install 4m high 50mm diamond mesh fencing. Wire thickness 2.4mm	Lm	320		
		<b><u>SECTION: RESERVE BENCHES</u></b>				
		Reserve benches	Pc Sum	1		
<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY: PART 6 SOFTBALL FIELD</b>						

ANNEXURE B  
SPORTING FACILITIES

CONTRACT NO. 12/2014  
CONSTRUCTION OF MANKWENG SPORTS COMPLEX

MODULE E: PROVISIONAL SUMS				PART 7: PROVISIONAL		
ITEM		DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
9						
9.1		Sports equipment, goals, etc	Pc Sum	1	100 000.00	R 100 000.00
9.2		Irrigation System	PC Sum	1	400 000.00	R 400 000.00
TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY: PART 7 PROVISIONAL SUMS						R 500 000.00

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>10</b>	<b>IRRIGATION SYTSTEM</b>				
	<b>Booster Pump materials</b>				
CONS	Cast 5m x 5m x 150mm 25Mpa re-enforced concrete slab (Ref 100) enclosed by 1.8m high steel palisade fence with a 3m Swing gate	Sum	1		R -
TCP	TANK CONNECTION POINT	Ea	1		R -
GV80	80mm GATE VALVE	Ea	1		R -
AM3-90X110X3	90mm X 110mm X 3 PVC MALE ADAPTOR	Ea	1		R -
PVCZ90C9	90mm PVC PIPE CLASS-9	Ea	6		R -
GY1-90	90mm PVC PLAIN 45DEG ELBOW	Ea	2		R -
AM3-75X90X2	75mm X 90mm X 2 PVC MALE ADAPTOR	Ea	1		R -
MA1-90	90mm PVC PLAIN SOCKET	Ea	1		R -
SUN	SUNDRIES MATERIALS PER STATION	Ea	1		R -
	<b>Sub-total: Booster pump materials</b>				<b>R -</b>
	<b>Booster Pump Set</b>				
2KVC-AD-70/120T	DAB 2 KVC AD 120T PUMP SET 2X3KW MOTORS	Ea	1		R -
	<b>Sub-total: Booster pump set</b>				<b>R -</b>
	<b>Mainline &amp; Turf Valve Materials</b>				
GV80	80mm GATE VALVE	Ea	1		R -
GEMF80	80mm GALVANISED ELBOW MALE FEMALE	Ea	1		R -
GR80X1000	80mm X 1000mm GALVANIZED PIPE	Ea	1		R -
GEF80	80mm GALVANISED ELBOW	Ea	1		R -
AM3-75X90X3	75mm X 90mm X 3 PVC MALE ADAPTOR	Ea	1		R -
PVCZ75C9	75mm PVC PIPE CLASS-9	Lm	90		R -
GY1-75	75mm PVC PLAIN 45DEG ELBOW	Ea	4		R -
GO1-75	75mm PVC PLAIN ELBOW	Ea	2		R -
AM3-75X90X2	75mm X 90mm X 2 PVC MALE ADAPTOR	Ea	1		R -
GV50	50mm GATE VALVE	Ea	1		R -
CSS75X2	75mm X 2 RE-INFORCED COMP SADDLE	Ea	2		R -
CMA63X2	63mm X 2 COMPRESSION MALE ADAPTOR	Ea	2		R -
CE63	63mm COMPRESSION ELBOW	Ea	8		R -
CT63	63mm COMPRESSION TEE	Ea	4		R -
CR63X50	63mm X 50mm COMPRESSION REDUCER	Ea	4		R -

CRT63X50	63mm X 50mm COMPRESSION REDUCING TEE	Ea	2		R
HDS63C6	63mm HDPE SABS PIPE CLASS-6	Lm	700		- R
HDS50C6	50mm HDPE SABS PIPE CLASS-6	Lm	700		- R
CC63	63mm COMPRESSION COUPLING	Ea	6		- R
CC50	50mm COMPRESSION COUPLING	Ea	6		- R
CS63X1	63mm X 1 COMPRESSION SADDLE	Ea	18		- R
CS50X1	50mm X 1 COMPRESSION SADDLE	Ea	20		- R
CMA50X1	50mm X 1 COMPRESSION MALE ADAPTOR	Ea	3		- R
VB150	150mm ROUND VALVE BOX	Ea	41		- R
TV25	25mm POLY TURF VALVE	Ea	41		- R
MBP756	25MM M/F ELBOW	Ea	82		- R
PE25	25mm POLY ELBOW	Ea	41		- R
PR25X300	25mm X 300mm PVC RISER	Ea	41		- R
SUN	SUNDRIES MATERIALS PER STATION	Ea	41		- R
TVK	20mm POLY TURF VALVE KEY	Ea	2		- R
PE20	20mm POLY ELBOW	Ea	2		- R
MB143	20mm X 3/4 INSERT MALE ADAPTOR	Ea	2		- R
177220	20mm STANDARD DUTY DRAGLINE HOSE	Lm	60		- R
DS20X.6	20mm X 600mm DRAGLINE STAND	Ea	2		- R
20FB	20mm FULL CIRCLE BRASS IMPACTOR	Ea	2		- R
	<b><i>Sub-total: Mainline and turf valve materials</i></b>			<b>R</b>	-
	<b>Main Sportfield</b>				
HDS63C10	63mm HDPE SABS PIPE CLASS-10	Lm	400		R
CC63	63mm COMPRESSION COUPLING	Ea	4		- R
CMT63X11/2	63mm X 11/2 COMPRESSION MALE TEE	Ea	10		- R
BV40	40mm BALL VALVE	Ea	10		- R
VB430	430mm RECTANGULAR VALVE BOX	Ea	10		- R
CMA63X11/2	63mm X 11/2 COMPRESSION MALE ADAPTOR	Ea	5		- R
CMT50X11/2	50mm X 11/2 COMPRESSION MALE TEE	Ea	5		- R
HDS63C6	63mm HDPE SABS PIPE CLASS-6	Lm	100		- R
HDS50C6	50mm HDPE SABS PIPE CLASS-6	Lm	650		- R
CC50	50mm COMPRESSION COUPLING	Ea	6		- R

CMA63X2	63mm X 2 COMPRESSION MALE ADAPTOR	Ea	5		R
GCR50	50mm GALVANISED CROSS	Ea	2		- R
GT50	50mm GALVINIZED TEE	Ea	3		- R
CMA50X2	50mm X 2 COMPRESSION MALE ADAPTOR	Ea	12		- R
CS63X1	63mm X 1 COMPRESSION SADDLE	Ea	4		- R
CS50X1	50mm X 1 COMPRESSION SADDLE	Ea	18		- R
CFA50X11/4	50mm X 11/4 COMPRESSION FEMALE ADAPTOR	Ea	22		- R
PB32X25	MBP628	Ea	22		- R
PTMF25	MBP756	Ea	88		- R
PR25X200	25mm X 200mm PVC RISER	Ea	44		- R
PTMF25	MBP756	Ea	44		- R
8005	RAINBIRD 8005 5 POP-UP ROTOR	Ea	44		- R
PTFE-I	LARGE POLY TETRA FLUORO ETHYLENE TAPE	Ea	10		- R
SUN	SUNDRIES MATERIALS PER STATION	Ea	10		- R
MBP512	40MM NIPPLE	Ea	10		- R
PGA150	RAINBIRD PGA150 40MM SOLENOID VALVE	Ea	10		- R
WCC	WATER RESISTANT CABLE CONNECTOR	Ea	20		- R
PF1.5	1.5mm PANEL FLEX WIRE	Lm	1800		- R
WCC	WATER RESISTANT CABLE CONNECTOR	Ea	18		- R
LX	RAINBIRD LX CONTROLLER 8STN	Ea	1		- R
LX-8A	RAINBIRD LX 8 STATION ADD ON MODULE	Ea	1		- R
BAT9	9 VOLT SQUARE BATTERY	Ea	1		- R
RRS	RAINBIRD RAIN SENSOR	Ea	1		- R
ZED	LIGHTNING SURGE PROTECTION	Ea	1		- R
CM	CONTROLLER MOUNTING	Ea	1		- R
SUN	SUNDRIES MATERIALS PER STATION	Ea	10		- R
	<b>Sub-total: Main Sports field materials</b>	Ea			R
		Ea			
	<b>Softball Field</b>	Ea			
CT63	63mm COMPRESSION TEE	Ea	2		R
HDS63C10	63mm HDPE SABS PIPE CLASS-10	Ea	300		- R
CC63	63mm COMPRESSION COUPLING	Ea	2		- R
CE63	63mm COMPRESSION ELBOW	Ea	5		- R

CMT63X11/2	63mm X 11/2 COMPRESSION MALE TEE	Ea	7		R
BV40	40mm BALL VALVE	Ea	7		- R
VB430	430mm RECTANGULAR VALVE BOX	Ea	7		- R
CMT63X11/2	63mm X 11/2 COMPRESSION MALE TEE	Ea	1		- R
CMT50X11/2	50mm X 11/2 COMPRESSION MALE TEE	Ea	3		- R
CMA63X11/2	63mm X 11/2 COMPRESSION MALE ADAPTOR	Ea	3		- R
CRT63X50	63mm X 50mm COMPRESSION REDUCING TEE	Ea	1		- R
CE50	50mm COMPRESSION ELBOW	Ea	1		- R
CR63X50	63mm X 50mm COMPRESSION REDUCER	Ea	3		- R
CS63X1	63mm X 1 COMPRESSION SADDLE	Ea	7		- R
CS50X1	50mm X 1 COMPRESSION SADDLE	Ea	13		- R
CFA50X11/4	50mm X 11/4 COMPRESSION FEMALE ADAPTOR	Ea	12		- R
MBP628	32X25 RED BUSH	Ea	12		- R
HDS63C6	63mm HDPE SABS PIPE CLASS-6	Lm	100		- R
HDS50C6	50mm HDPE SABS PIPE CLASS-6	Lm	400		- R
CC50	50mm COMPRESSION COUPLING	Ea	3		- R
MBP756	25MM M/F ELBOW	Ea	96		- R
PR25X300	25mm X 300mm PVC RISER	Ea	32		- R
6504	RAINBIRD 6504 4 POP-UP ROTOR	Ea	32		- R
PTFE-L	LARGE POLY TETRA FLUORO ETHYLENE TAPE	Ea	5		- R
MBP512	40MM NIPPLE	Ea	7		- R
PGA150	RAINBIRD PGA150 40MM SOLENOID VALVE	Ea	7		- R
WCC	WATER RESISTANT CABLE CONNECTOR	Ea	14		- R
PF1.5	1.5mm PANEL FLEX WIRE	Lm	1800		- R
WCC	WATER RESISTANT CABLE CONNECTOR	Ea	18		- R
LX-8A	RAINBIRD LX 8 STATION ADD ON MODULE	Ea	1		- R
SUN	SUNDRIES MATERIALS PER STATION	Ea	7		- R
	<b>Sub-total: Softball field materials</b>				<b>R</b> -
	<b>LABOUR</b>				
LABP	LABOUR - PUMPSTATION - PER DAY	Lm	2		R
LABM	MAINLINE LABOUR - "TRENCH, INSTALL & BACKFILL" 600mm	Lm	1490		- R
LABM	MAINLINE LABOUR - "TRENCH, INSTALL & BACKFILL" 600mm	Lm	1150		- R



LABS	SPRAYLINE LABOUR - "TRENCH, INSTALL & BACKFILL" 450mm <b><i>Sub-total:</i></b>	Lm	800		R - <b><i>R</i></b> -
<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY:</b>					
					R -

**ANNEXURE B  
SPORTING FACILITIES**

**ANNEXURE B  
SPORTING FACILITIES**

Module	Description	Amount
<b>MODULE A</b>	<b>SYNTHETIC ATHLETICS TRACK</b>	
	PART 1: EARTHWORKS, LAYERING AND KERBING	
	PART 2: CABLE DUCTS	
<b>MODULE B</b>	<b>INNER FIELD</b>	
	PART 3: INNER FIELD	
<b>MODULE C</b>	<b>ATHLETIC ANCILLARIES</b>	
	PART 5: ATHLETIC ANCILLARIES	
<b>MODULE D</b>	<b>SOFTBALL FIELD</b>	
	PART 6: SOFTBALL FIELD	
<b>MODULE E</b>	<b>PROVISIONAL SUMS</b>	
	PART 1: PROVISIONAL SUMS	R 500 000.00
<b>MODULE F</b>	<b>IRRIGATION SYTEM</b>	
	PART 1: IRRIGATION SYSTEM	
	<b>SUB-TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO FINAL SUMMARY:</b>	

## **ANNEXURE C**

**MANKWENG SPORTS COMPLEX**

**ELECTRICAL WORKS**

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	TOTAL
<b>2</b>	<b><u>LV RETICULATION</u></b>				
2.1	Distribution Kiosks, 3CR12, Powder coated, plinth mounted, complete with equipment as specified				
2.1.1	Main Kiosk	No	1		
2.1.2	Kiosk K1-4	No	3		
2.1.3	Plinth	No	4		
2.2	Trenching  Excavating, bedding, backfilling, consolidating and making good as specified,				
2.2.1	Pickable soil	m³	143.50		
2.2.2	Hard rock	m³	61.50		
2.2.3	Very hard rock	m³	-		
2.2.4	Backfilling and compaction	m³	205.00		
2.3	110mm dia PVC sleeves for road crossings/cable entries into the building-rate must include for galv steel draw wires in spare sleeves and sealing of ends	m	150		
2.4	Concrete slabs for crossing of other services - rate must include installation 200mm below existing services	m	0		
2.5	Cable warning tape, 300mm above cables	m	1000		
2.6	Cable markers, above cables	No	10		
2.7	600/1000V PVC SWA cables, in trenches and sleeves, including labels				
<b>TOTAL FOR BILL - CARRIED FORWARD</b>					

TOTAL FOR BILL - BROUGHT FORWARD					
2.7.1	185mm <sup>2</sup> 4core	m	0		
2.7.1	150mm <sup>2</sup> 4core	m	200		
2.7.2	70mm <sup>2</sup> 4core	m	0		
2.7.3	50mm <sup>2</sup> 4core	m	60		
2.7.4	35mm <sup>2</sup> 4core	m	0		
2.7.5	25mm <sup>2</sup> 2core	m	180		
2.7.5	16mm <sup>2</sup> 4core	m	0		
2.7.6	16mm <sup>2</sup> 2core	m	0		
2.7.7	10mm <sup>2</sup> 2core	m	550		
2.7.8	6mm <sup>2</sup> 4core	m	0		
2.7.9	4mm <sup>2</sup> 3core	m	0		
2.8	600/1000V Cable terminations, for PVC PVC SWA PVC Cu cables, for indoor or outdoor use, as required				
2.8.1	Gland no 5 complete with shroud	No	2		
2.8.2	Gland no 4 complete with shroud	No	0		
2.8.3	Gland no 3 complete with shroud	No	4		
2.8.4	Gland no 2 complete with shroud	No	0		
2.9	Earth conductors (HDHC), including ends				
2.9.1	95mm <sup>2</sup>	m	200		
2.9.2	35mm <sup>2</sup>	m	60		
2.9.3	25mm <sup>2</sup>	m	0		

2.9.4	16mm <sup>2</sup>	m	180		
2.9.5	10mm <sup>2</sup>	m	0		
2.9.6	6mm <sup>2</sup>	m	550		
2.9.7	4mm <sup>2</sup>	m	0		
2.10	Testing of this section in the presence of the Employer and/or the Engineer, including all equipment, power generator, etc.	No	1		
<b>TOTAL FOR BILL - CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>					

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>3</b>	<b><u>ABLUTION</u></b>				
<b>3.1</b>	<b>Excavation and Trenching</b> MV Reticulation General trenching work for sleeves along the routes as pegged out on site after co-ordination with other services  Allowance must be made for the sifting of soil when required, removal and carting away of all stones and rocks including dumping off site. Backfilling and compaction shall be carried out as specified for overall siteworks.				
3.1.1	Trenching through floor for sleeves	m <sup>3</sup>			rate only
3.1.2	Excavation and backfilling in soft soil	m <sup>3</sup>			rate only
3.1.3	Excavation and backfilling in hard rock	m <sup>3</sup>			rate only
<b>3.2</b>	<b>Cable and Data Sleeves</b>  Supply and installation of PVC Sleeves through floor construction to power distribution board and communication board complete with standard radius sleeve bends				
3.2.1	75mm Diameter for Data	m			rate only
3.2.2	110mm Diameter for power cable	m			rate only
	Radius bends:				
3.2.3	75mm Diameter	No			rate only
3.2.7	110mm Diameter	No			rate only
<b>3.3</b>	<b>Draw Wires</b>  Supply and install a 0,6mm diameter galvanised draw wire in sleeves and conduit for data installation				
3.3.1		m	60		

3.4	<b>Distribution Boards</b>  Supply, delivery, storage and submission of workshop drawings for the Flush mounted architrave steel type power distribution boards complete with flush trays, doors, switch gear mounting trays, copper busbars, neutral and earth bars, correctly sized interna				
3.3.1	Distribution board	Sum	1		
<b>TOTAL FOR BILL - CARRIED FORWARD</b>					



TOTAL FOR BILL - BROUGHT FORWARD					
<b>3.5</b>	<b>Low Voltage PVC Cables</b> Supply and installation of PVC SWA PVC cable and Bare Copper Earth Wire in sleeves and in trenches				
3.5.1	6mm 2 core PVC SWA Cable	m			rate only
3.5.2	4mm BCEW	m			rate only
	Terminations:				
3.5.3	6mm 2 core cable	No	1		
3.5.4	4mm BCEW	No	1		
<b>3.6</b>	<b>Conduit Work</b>  Supply, delivery and installation of SABS approved PVC / Galvanised Conduits completed with all required conduit accessories.  Built or Chase into brick or concrete work:				
3.6.1	20mm Galvanised Conduit	m	0		
3.6.2	25mm Galvanised Conduit	m	25		
	In Ceiling space and Timber work or along Purlins				
3.6.3	20mm Galvanised Conduit	m	30		
3.6.4	25mm Galvanised Conduit	m	0		
3.6.5	Girder clamp for chain and wire, STRUTFAST Type AH-1420	No.	0		
3.6.5	Conduit Boxes				

	Supply and installation of SABS approved conduit boxes, installed in the run of the conduit installation, cast into concrete and built into brickwork or flush inside false ceiling spaces, complete with all required conduit termination accessories.				
3.6.6	20mm diameter 4 way type(round box)	No	20		
3.6.7	450 x 450mm Bonding tray in roof space	No	0		
<b>3.7</b>	<b>Wall Boxes</b>				
	Supply and installation of SABS approved galvanised pressed steel wall boxes for building flush into brickwork or cast into concrete work.				
	Flush mounted type:				
3.7.1	100 x 50 x 50mm	No	4		
3.7.2	100 x 100 x 50mm	No	4		
<b>TOTAL FOR BILL - CARRIED FORWARD</b>					

TOTAL FOR BILL - BROUGHT FORWARD					
<b>3.8</b>	<b>PVC Wiring in conduits:</b>				
3.3.1	1.5mm <sup>2</sup> for lights circuits	m	200		
3.3.2	2,5mm <sup>2</sup> for plug sockets circuits	m	90		
	Stranded Bare Copper Earth Wire				
	Supply and installation of stranded bare copper earth wire along with PVC wiring in conduits. Tendered rates shall make provision for wastage.				
3.3.3	1.5mm <sup>2</sup>	m	200		
3.3.4	2.5mm <sup>2</sup>	m	90		
<b>3.9</b>	<b>Light Switches</b>				
	Supply and installation of SABS approved type 16A flush and surface type light switches. Final paint finishes shall be confirmed at a later stage, allowance shall however be made as specified in the general specification. All boxes for flush mounting meas				
3.9.1	1 Lever 1 way	No	2		
3.9.2	1 Lever 2 way	No	0		
3.9.3	2 Lever 2 way	No	0		
3.9.4	Photo cell	No	1		
3.9.4	Occupancy Sensors	No	2		
<b>3.1</b>	<b>Socket Outlets</b>				
	Supply and installation of SABS approved switched and unswitched type flush and surface mounted type 16A switched socket outlets suitable for mounting in flush steel wall boxes or in steel pedestal units or on surface.				

	<p>The final colour of the paint finish shall be confirmed at a later stage, allowance shall be made as specified in the specification.</p> <p>All flush type boxes and special pedestals measured elsewhere.</p> <p>Flush switched sockets type:</p>				
3.10.1	16A 3 pin double socket outlets	No	2		
3.10.2	Type D: Wall mounted power cluster socket outlets	No	0		
<b>TOTAL FOR BILL - CARRIED FORWARD</b>					

TOTAL FOR BILL - BROUGHT FORWARD					
<b>3.11</b>	<b>Light Fittings</b>				
	Supply, delivery to site, storage and installation of the below specified light fittings complete with lamps, fixing material, mounting and tubes. Allowance must be made in the rates for all the required fixing materials and accessories.				
	Fittings to be equal and similar approved to the below quoted manufacture.				
3.11.1	Type F1: 2x26W 1200mm T5 Open Channel Fluorescent Light	No	4		
3.11.2	Type F2: 1x26W 1200mm T5 Open Channel Fluorescent Light	No	0		
3.11.3	Type D1: 18 W Ceiling mounted downlighter	No	20		
3.11.4	Type B1: Ceiling mounted bulkhead 2x 18W CFL	No	6		
<b>3.12</b>	<b>Electrical Tests</b>				
	Making provision for the required inspection, tests and the commissioning of the complete installation and the issuing of the required certificate.				
3.12.1	Building installation	Sum	1		
<b>3.13</b>	<b>Others</b>				
3.3.1	300 x 300mm - Telephone & Data DB	No	0		
3.3.2	100 x 100 x 50mm - Draw box for Communication complete with blank cover	No	0		
3.3.3	2 compartment power skirting installed in offices	m	0		

3.3.4	Telephone points on Powerskirting; must include draw box, blank cover plate, etc,	No	0	.	
3.3.5	Provide the sum of R8000-00 for earthing and lightning protection installations by specialist	Sum	1		
3.3.6	16A power socket outlet on power skirting	No	0		
3.3.7	5A 2pole Isolator, in suitable York Box, for HVAC	No	0		
3.3.8	40A Isolator points with complete and suitable fitting, for geyser or cooker	No	4		
<b>TOTAL FOR BILL - CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>					

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>4</b>	<b><u>GUARD HOUSE</u></b>				
<b>4.1</b>	<b>Excavation and Trenching</b> MV Reticulation General trenching work for sleeves along the routes as pegged out on site after co-ordination with other services  Allowance must be made for the sifting of soil when required, removal and carting away of all stones and rocks including dumping off site. Backfilling and compaction shall be carried out as specified for overall siteworks.				
4.1.1	Trenching through floor for sleeves	m <sup>3</sup>			rate only
4.1.2	Excavation and backfilling in soft soil	m <sup>3</sup>			rate only
4.1.3	Excavation and backfilling in hard rock	m <sup>3</sup>			rate only
<b>4.2</b>	<b>Cable and Data Sleeves</b>  Supply and installation of PVC Sleeves through floor construction to power distribution board and communication board complete with standard radius sleeve bends				
4.2.1	75mm Diameter for Data	m			rate only
4.2.2	110mm Diameter for power cable	m			rate only
	Radius bends:				
4.2.3	75mm Diameter	No			rate only
4.2.7	110mm Diameter	No			rate only
<b>4.3</b>	<b>Draw Wires</b>  Supply and install a 0,6mm diameter galvanised draw wire in sleeves and conduit for data installation				
4.3.1		m	50		

4.4	<b>Distribution Boards</b>  Supply, delivery, storage and submission of workshop drawings for the Flush mounted architrave steel type power distribution boards complete with flush trays, doors, switch gear mounting trays, copper busbars, neutral and earth bars, correctly sized interna				
4.4.1	Distribution board	Sum	1		
<b>TOTAL FOR BILL - CARRIED FORWARD</b>					



TOTAL FOR BILL - BROUGHT FORWARD					
<b>4.5</b>	<b>Low Voltage PVC Cables</b> Supply and installation of PVC SWA PVC cable and Bare Copper Earth Wire in sleeves and in trenches				
4.4.1	6mm 2 core PVC SWA Cable	m			rate only
4.4.2	4mm BCEW	m			rate only
	Terminations:				
4.4.3	10mm 2 core cable	No	1		
4.4.4	6mm BCEW	No	1		
<b>4.6</b>	<b>Conduit Work</b>  Supply, delivery and installation of SABS approved PVC / Galvanised Conduits completed with all required conduit accessories.  Built or Chase into brick or concrete work:				
4.6.1	20mm Galvanised Conduit	m	0		
4.6.2	25mm Galvanised Conduit	m	40		
	In Ceiling space and Timber work or along Purlins				
4.6.3	20mm Galvanised Conduit	m	30		
4.6.4	25mm Galvanised Conduit	m	0		
4.6.5	Girder clamp for chain and wire, STRUTFAST Type AH-1420	No.	0		
4.6.5	Conduit Boxes  Supply and installation of SABS approved conduit boxes, installed in the run of the conduit installation, cast into concrete and built into brickwork or flush inside false ceiling spaces,				

	complete with all required conduit termination accessories.				
4.6.6	20mm diameter 4 way type(round box)	No	70		
4.6.7	450 x 450mm Bonding tray in roof space	No	0		
<b>4.7</b>	<b>Wall Boxes</b>				
	Supply and installation of SABS approved galvanised pressed steel wall boxes for building flush into brickwork or cast into concrete work.				
	Flush mounted type:				
4.7.1	100 x 50 x 50mm	No	16		
4.7.2	100 x 100 x 50mm	No	10		
<b>TOTAL FOR BILL - CARRIED FORWARD</b>					

TOTAL FOR BILL - BROUGHT FORWARD					
<b>4.8</b>	<b>PVC Wiring in conduits:</b>				
4.8.1	1.5mm <sup>2</sup> for lights circuits	m	300		
4.8.2	2,5mm <sup>2</sup> for plug sockets circuits	m	200		
	Stranded Bare Copper Earth Wire				
	Supply and installation of stranded bare copper earth wire along with PVC wiring in conduits. Tendered rates shall make provision for wastage.				
4.8.3	1.5mm <sup>2</sup>	m	150		
4.8.4	2.5mm <sup>2</sup>	m	100		
<b>4.9</b>	<b>Light Switches</b>				
	Supply and installation of SABS approved type 16A flush and surface type light switches. Final paint finishes shall be confirmed at a later stage, allowance shall however be made as specified in the general specification. All boxes for flush mounting meas				
4.4.1	1 Lever 1 way	No	8		
4.4.2	1 Lever 2 way	No	0		
4.4.3	2 Lever 2 way	No	0		
4.4.4	Photo cell	No	1		
4.4.4	Occupancy Sensors	No	0		
<b>4.1</b>	<b>Socket Outlets</b>				
	Supply and installation of SABS approved switched and unswitched type flush and surface mounted type 16A switched socket outlets suitable for mounting in flush steel wall boxes or in steel pedestal units or on surface.				

	<p>The final colour of the paint finish shall be confirmed at a later stage, allowance shall be made as specified in the specification.</p> <p>All flush type boxes and special pedestals measured elsewhere.</p> <p>Flush switched sockets type:</p>				
4.10.1	16A 3 pin double socket outlets	No	2		
4.10.2	Type D: Wall mounted power cluster socket outlets	No	0		
<b>TOTAL FOR BILL - CARRIED FORWARD</b>					

TOTAL FOR BILL - BROUGHT FORWARD					
<b>4.11</b>	<b>Light Fittings</b>				
	Supply, delivery to site, storage and installation of the below specified light fittings complete with lamps, fixing material, mounting and tubes. Allowance must be made in the rates for all the required fixing materials and accessories.				
	Fittings to be equal and similar approved to the below quoted manufacture.				
4.11.1	Type F1: 2x26W 1200mm T5 Open Channel Fluorescent Light	No	6		
4.11.2	Type F2: 1x26W 1200mm T5 Open Channel Fluorescent Light	No	0		
4.11.3	Type D1: 18 W Ceiling mounted downlighter	No	0		
4.11.4	Type B1: Ceiling mounted bulkhead 2x 18W CFL	No	14		
<b>4.12</b>	<b>Electrical Tests</b>				
	Making provision for the required inspection, tests and the commissioning of the complete installation and the issuing of the required certificate.				
4.12.1	Building installation	Sum	1		
<b>4.13</b>	<b>Others</b>				
4.4.1	300 x 300mm - Telephone & Data DB	No	1		
4.4.2	100 x 100 x 50mm - Draw box for Communication complete with blank cover	No	3		
4.4.3	2 compartment power skirting installed in offices	m	20		
4.4.4	Telephone points on Powerskirting; must include draw box, blank cover plate, etc,	No	6		
			.		

4.4.5	Provide the sum of R15000-00 for earthing and lightning protection installations by specialist	Sum	1		
4.4.6	16A power socket outlet on power skirting	No	10		
4.4.7	5A 2pole Isolator, in suitable York Box, for HVAC	No	0		
4.4.8	40A Isolator points with complete and suitable fitting, for geyser or cooker	No	4		
TOTAL FOR BILL - CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY					

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	TOTAL
5	-				
5.1	<b>LOW VOLTAGE CABLE</b> For the Supply, delivery to Site and Installation of the following Low Voltage Cable:(600/1000V PVC PVC SWA ALU)				
5.1.8	25mm x 4 core	m	600		
5.1.9	16mm x 4 core	m	600		
5.1.10	6mm x 4 core	m			rate only
5.2	<b>BARE ALUMINIUM EARTH WIRE (STRANDED)</b> For the Supply and Installation of the following BCE Wire to run with LV Cables:				
5.2.5	16mm sq ( With 25mm sq Cable )	m	600		
5.2.6	10mm sq ( With 10 - 16mm sq Cable )	m	600		
5.2.7	4mm sq ( With 6mm sq cable)	m			rate only
5.3	<b>LOW VOLTAGE CABLE TERMINATIONS</b> For the supply of Indoor terminations including suitable Lugs and Glands for the Low Voltage Cable and BCE Wire:				
5.5.7	25mm x 4 core	No.	8		
5.5.8	16mm x 4 core	No.	40		
5.5.9	16mm x 2 core	No.			rate only
5.5.10	6mm x 4 core	No.			rate only
5.4	<b>BARE COPPER EARTH WIRE (STRANDED)</b>				
5.4.5	BCEW 16mm sq	No.	8		
5.4.6	BCEW 10mm sq	No.	61		
5.4.7	BCEW 4mm sq	No.			rate only
<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>					

TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD					
<b>5.5</b>	<b>LOW VOLTAGE CABLE JOINTS</b> For the Supply, delivery to Site and Installation of the following Low Voltage Cable Joints:				
5.5.1	50mm x 4 core	No.			rate only
5.5.2	16mm x 4 core	No.	14		
5.5.3	35mm x 2 core	No.			rate only
5.5.4	6mm x 4 core	No.			rate only
<b>5.6</b>	<b>LOW VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION KIOSKS</b> For the Supply, delivery to Site and Installation of the following Low Voltage Distribution Kiosks as specified in the schedule in this document:				
5.5.1	Distribution kiosk as per drawing specified for Flood SPORT Lights	No.	4		
5.5.2	Supply and install 1.5m earth rod at each Kiosks	No.	4		
5.5.3	Supply and install labels (External & Internal) on all kiosks	No.	4		
<b>5.7</b>	<b>EXCAVATION AND TRENCHING</b> For the Supply and Labour of the following: Trenching for LV Cable 1000mm x 450mm wide (Including Backfill)				
5.7.1	Soft Ground	m <sup>2</sup>	231		
5.7.2	Pickable ground	m <sup>2</sup>	99		
5.7.3	Hard Rock	m <sup>2</sup>	99		
5.7.4	Danger Tape installed in Trenches	m	800		
5.7.5	Concrete cable markers	No.	8		
5.7.6	75mm PVC Cable sleeve	m	100		
5.7.7	Road Crossing, as indicated per drawing under road Drilling, at a depth of 900mm including 160 mm Black Corrugated PVC road Sleeves. 4 sleeves	m	30		



TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD					
TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD					
<b>5.8</b>	<b>STREETLIGHTS</b>				
	Supply, delivery to Site and Installation of the following Street light units complete as per Specification.				
5.8.1	Galvanised steel poles, 5m mounting height complete accessories. Colour - Mineral Grey (K913) RAL 7045	No.	28		
5.8.2	Galvanised steel poles, 8m mounting height complete accessories. Colour - Mineral Grey (K913) RAL 7045	No.	0		
5.8.2	Galvanised steel poles, 8m mounting height with 2 way mounting spigot complete accessories. Colour - Mineral Grey (K913) RAL 7045	No.	0		
5.8.3	BEKA SCHREDER ZELA 24LED/55W OPTIC 5136-700mA SYMM c/w with all accessories	No.	16		
5.8.3	BEKA SCHREDER ZELA 24LED/55W OPTIC 5136-700mA ASYMM c/w with all accessories	No.	14		
5.8.4	BEKA SCHREDER LEDFLOOD-MIDI 64LED/144W OPTIC 5120-700mA c/w with all accessories	No.	0		
5.8.4	2 X BEKA SCHREDER LEDFLOOD-MIDI 64LED/114W OPTIC 5120-700mA c/w with all accessories	No.	0		
5.8.5	BEKA SCHREDER OMNIstar 144LED/463W OPTI 5125 700mA c/w with all accessories	No.	0		
5.8.5	BEKA SCHREDER OMNIstar 144LED/463W OPTI 5126 700mA c/w with all accessories	No.	0		
5.8.5	BEKA SCHREDER OMNIstar 144LED/463W OPTI 5127 700mA c/w with all accessories	No.	0		
5.8.5	BEKA SCHREDER OMNIstar 144LED/463W OPTI 5128 700mA c/w with all accessories	No.	0		

<b>5.9</b>	<b>WIRING ON THE POLE</b>				
5.9.1	600/1000V grade PVC insulated stranded copper conductors compete with terminations and accessories				
5.9.2	Norse cable 2.5mm <sup>2</sup> or( Equivalent ) and other accessories for street light connection from ABC to Luminaire	m	1500		
5.9.3	1.5mm <sup>2</sup> Stranded bare copper earth wire	m	1500		
<b>5.10</b>	<b><u>Earthing and Lightning Protection System</u></b>				
	<b>Earth Electrode</b>				
5.10.1	Supply and installation of 10mm <sup>2</sup> single core PVC SWA PVC cable earth Wire	m	120		
5.10.2	Earth spikes 1,2m long and assessories all the way to light fitting	No.	24		
5.10.3	Supply and install earthing assessories of the light fitting	No.	24		
	<b>HIGH MAST INSTALLATION FOR STADIUM</b>				
	Supply, delivery to Site,Rigging ,Civil works and Crane Installation of the following High Mast light for the stadium complete with Distribution Boards and other accessories.				
	Galvanised steel poles, 20m mounting height complete with mounting headframe, accessories. Colour - Mineral Grey	No	0		
<b>5.11</b>	<b>TESTING AND COMMISSIONING</b>				
	Supply all Test equipment and Labour for Testing, Commisioning and Adjustment at Completion, as well as being in attendance for any Inspections and Tests that the Engineer may call for. All Eskom Standards and specifications will apply	sum	1		
	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>				

**MANKWENG SPORTS FACILITY  
SUMMARY: ELECTRICAL WORKS**

SECTION	DESCRIPTION	QTY	AMOUNT	TOTAL
2	LV Reticulation	Lot		
3	Ablutions	4		
4	Guard House	1		
5	Area Lighting	1		
	<b>SUB TOTAL 1</b>			
<b>TOTAL CARRIED FRWARD TO MAIN SUMMARY</b>				

DATE: O-JANOO

# MANKWENG SPORT COMPLEX: MECHANICAL WORKS

## #REF!

Item N o.	Item Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount R
1	Allow for equipment necessary for the operation of all mechanical fittings	Prov Sum	1	1 000 000.00	1 000 000.00

--	--	--	--	--	--

### SUMMARY PAGE FOR SCHEDULES OF QUANTITIES

	Provisional sum for all mechanical fittings				R1 000 000.00
	-				
	SUB- TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO MAIN SUMMARY				R 1 000 000.00

**POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY**

**PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex**

**SUMMARY OF SCHEDULE OF QUANTITIES**

Section 1	Preliminary and General	R
Section 2	Building Works	R
Section 3	Civil Works	R
Section 4	Sports facilities	R
Section 5	Mechanical	R
Section 6	Electrical	R
<b>TOTAL FOR SCHEDULE OF QUANTITIES</b>		R

**POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY**

**PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex**

**CALCULATION OF TENDER SUM**

<b>TOTAL FOR SCHEDULE OF QUANTITIES (brought forward)</b>		<b>R</b>
---	--	----------

<b>CONTINGENCIES</b> The sum provided here is under the sole control of the employer and may be deducted in whole or in part	<b>(10%)</b>	<b>R</b>
--	--------------	----------

<b>CPAP</b>	<b>(3%)</b>	<b>R</b>
-------------	-------------	----------

<b>SUB-TOTAL</b>		<b>R</b>
------------------	--	----------

<b>15% VAT</b>		<b>R</b>
----------------	--	----------

<b>TOTAL TENDER SUM CARRIED FORWARD TO FORM OF OFFER</b>		<b>R</b>
--	--	----------

**PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK**

**C3.1: DESCRIPTION OF WORKS**

**C3.2: LIST OF DRAWINGS**

**C3.3: PROCUREMENT**

**C3.4: CONSTRUCTION**

**C3.5: VARIATION AND ADDITIONS TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

**C3.6: PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS –**

**C3.7: HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATIONS**

**C3.8: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SPECIFICATIONS**

**C3.9: MANAGEMENT OF WORKS**

## POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: \_\_\_\_\_

### C3: SCOPE OF WORK

#### C3.1 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

#### C3.2 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

##### PART A: GENERAL

PS-1	Project Description
PS-2	Description of the Site and Access
PS-3	Details of the Works
PS-4	Construction Management Requirements
PS-5	Security Clearance of Personnel
PS-6	Subcontractors
PS-7	Supply of Materials
PS-8	Execution of Works

##### PART B: AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

PSA	SABS 1200 A: General
PSC	SABS 1200 D: Earthworks

#### C3.3 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS

SECTION PC	Trimming Of Site
SECTION PC	Maintenance
SECTION PE	Contingencies
SECTION PG	Generic Labour-Intensive Specification
SECTION POHS	
OHSA 1993	Safety Specification



## **POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY**

### **PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex**

#### **C3 Scope of Work**

As much as is economically feasible all work shall be implemented by employing Labour Intensive Construction methods. Over and above the normal Building and Allied works to be implemented by employing skilled and unskilled labour the works specified in the "Guidelines for the Implementation of Labour-Intensive Infrastructure Projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)" shall be undertaken using Labour Intensive Construction methods

#### **1 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS**

##### **1.1 Employer's objectives**

The employer's objectives are to deliver public infrastructure using labour intensive methods in accordance with EPWP Guidelines

##### **Labour-intensive works**

Labour-intensive works shall be constructed/maintained using local workers who are temporarily employed in terms of this Scope of Work.

##### **Labour-intensive competencies of supervisory and management staff**

Contractors shall engage supervisory and management staff in labour-intensive works that have completed the skills programme including Foremen/Supervisors at NQF "National Certificate: Supervision of Civil Engineering Construction Processes" and Site Agent/Manager at NQF level 5 "Manage labour-intensive Construction Processes" or equivalent QCTO qualifications.

##### **1.2 Overview of the works**

The work will be carried using Labour- Intensive approach as much as possible. Labour-intensive works comprise the activities described in SANS 1921-5, Earthworks activities which are to be performed by hand, and its associated specification data. Such works shall be Constructed using local workers who are temporarily employed in terms of this Scope of Work.

##### **1.3 Extent of the works**

The construction of Mankweng Sports Complex which includes the following:

## **BUILDINGS**

- Electrical and Mechanical works
- Construction of Caretaker, general store, residence
- New VOC room on top of the change rooms
- Finishes to the inside and outside of the Main Pavilion
- Construction of 4 Public Ablution Facilities
- Guard House
- Covered seating, installation of seats.

## **SPORTS FIELDS**

- Athletics track and field codes facilities
- Inner soccer field base layer, growing medium layer and irrigation system
- Football field accessories
- Softball growing base layer, medium, irrigation and accessories
- Football pitch and running tracks (5 Lanes) - 14 622 m<sup>2</sup>
- Softball pitch - 5 800 m<sup>2</sup>

## **ACCESS ROADS & PARKINGS**

- Finish parking, redo some sections and remove grassing
- Construct grid inlets and connections to the inner-fields and main building.
- Uncovered Walkways
- Road markings and signs

## **FENCING & ACCESS CONTROL**

- Clearview fencing and gates for deliveries and evacuation
- Turnstiles for access control

## **STORMWATER MANAGEMENT**

- Catch-pits
- Connection to main building and fields

## **WATER AND SANITATION**

- Chambers
- Connections to the buildings
- Pump station

## **ELECTRICITY SUPPLY**

- Medium Voltage Bulk Supply

- Low Voltage Bulk Supply
- Internal Site reticulation
- Small Power and Building Lighting
- Sports Field and Stadium Lighting
- Pedestrian and parking area lighting
- Security and Emergency Lighting
- Security and Access control
- Emergency and backup power supplies
- Provisions for Telecommunications and Data

Commissioning of the Works and Maintenance as per contract data.

#### **1.4 PHASING OF THE WORKS**

Access to various portions will be made available based on the Employer's funding of the project in the 2 different Financial Years as follows:

##### **Portion1 (2018/2019 FY):**

- Construction of the irrigation system
- Complete construction of the soccer pitch and running track
- Complete construction of the softball field
- Complete construction of retaining walls around the softball field
- Complete construction of the water, sewer and stormwater

##### **Portion 2 (2019/2010 FY):**

- Construction of the perimeter security fence and access control
- Construction of external buildings
- Uncovered seating
- Minor electrical and mechanical

## 1.5 Location of the Works

The proposed Mankweng Sports Complex is located in the Mankweng Township. The Township is located approximately 20km East of Polokwane along the R71 corridor in Ward 31 of the Polokwane Local Municipality. Please refer to Figure 1 below, GPS coordinates are 23°53'15" S, 29°43'38"

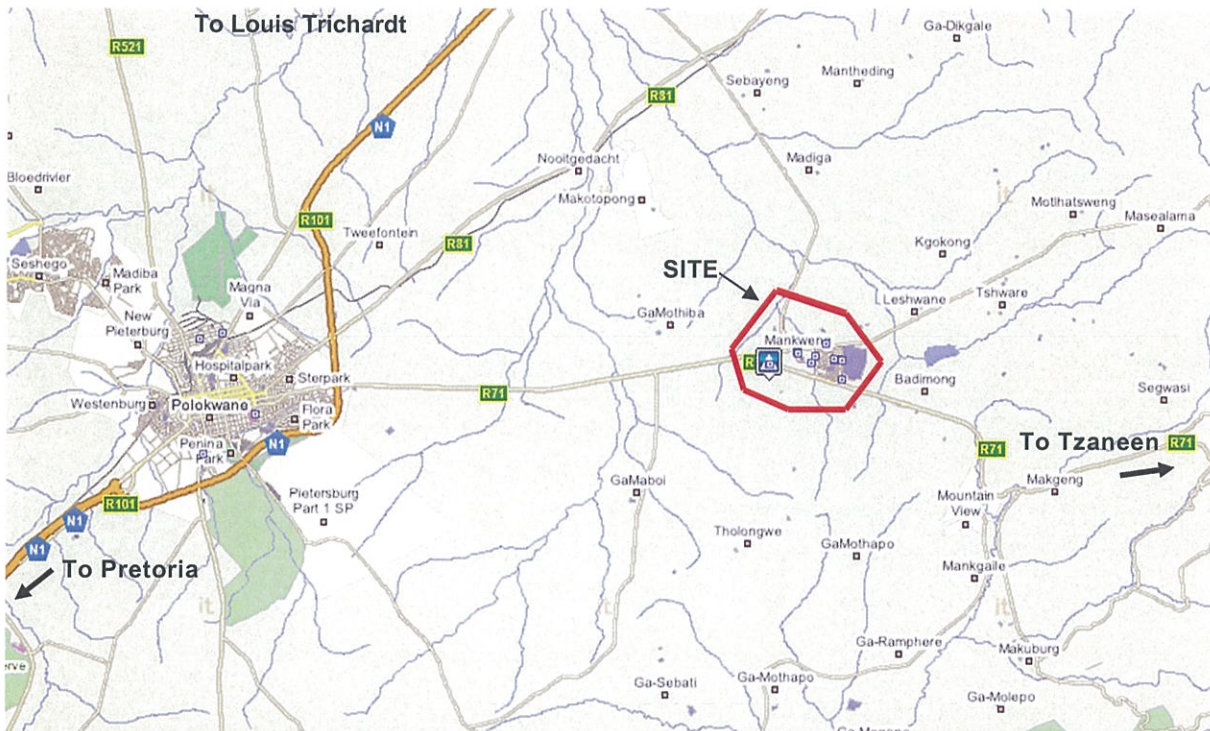


Figure 1: Mankweng Sports Complex Locality

The site shall not only include the works area for the construction of the new services, but shall be extended in the broader sense to take account of all areas occupied by the Contractor, be it deliberate or unintentional, in the execution of the contract..

## 1.6 General Information

### Labour Regulations

#### C3.1.7.1 Payment for the labour-intensive component of the works

Payment for works identified in clause 2.3 "the Extent of the Project" in the Project Specifications as being labour-intensive shall only be made in accordance with the provisions of the Contract if the works are constructed strictly in accordance with the provisions of the scope of work. Any non-payment for such works shall not relieve the Contractor in any way from his obligations either in contract or in delict.

#### C3.1.7.2 Applicable labour laws

The Ministerial Determination for Special Public Works Programmes, issued in terms of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997 by the Minister of Labour in **Government Notice N° R949 in Government Gazette 33665 of 22 October 2010**, as reproduced below, shall apply to works described in the scope of work as being labour intensive and which are undertaken by unskilled or semi-skilled workers.

### **C3.1.7.3 Introduction**

This document contains the standard terms and conditions for workers employed in elementary occupations on a Special Public Works Programme (SPWP). These terms and conditions do NOT apply to persons employed in the supervision and management of a SPWP.

In this document –

- (a) “department” means any department of the State, implementing agent or contractor;
- (b) “employer” means any department, implementing agency or contractor that hires workers to work in elementary occupations on a SPWP;
- (c) “worker” means any person working in an elementary occupation on a SPWP;
- (d) “elementary occupation” means any occupation involving unskilled or semi-skilled work;
- (e) “management” means any person employed by a department or implementing agency to administer or execute an SPWP;
- (f) “task” means a fixed quantity of work;
- (g) “task-based work” means work in which a worker is paid a fixed rate for performing a task;
- (h) “task-rated worker” means a worker paid on the basis of the number of tasks completed;
- (i) “time-rated worker” means a worker paid on the basis of the length of time worked.

### **C3.1.7.4 Terms of Work**

- (a) Workers on a SPWP are employed on a temporary basis.
- (b) A worker may NOT be employed for longer than 24 months in any five-year cycle on a SPWP.
- (c) Employment on a SPWP does not qualify as employment as a contributor for the purposes of the Unemployment Insurance Act 30 of 1966.

### **C3.1.7.5 Normal Hours of Work**

An employer may not set tasks or hours of work that require a worker to work–

- (a) more than forty hours in any week
- (b) on more than five days in any week; and
- (c) for more than eight hours on any day.
- (d) An employer and worker may agree that a worker will work four days per week. The worker may then work up to ten hours per day.
- (e) A task-rated worker may not work more than a total of 55 hours in any week to complete the tasks allocated (based on a 40-hour week) to that worker.

### **C3.1.7.6 Meal Breaks**

- (f) A worker may not work for more than five hours without taking a meal break of at least thirty minutes duration.
- (g) An employer and worker may agree on longer meal breaks.
- (h) A worker may not work during a meal break. However, an employer may require a worker to perform duties during a meal break if those duties cannot be left unattended and cannot be performed by another worker. An employer must take reasonable steps to ensure that a worker is relieved of his or her duties during the meal break.
- (i) A worker is not entitled to payment for the period of a meal break. However, a worker who is paid on the basis of time worked must be paid if the worker is required to work or to be available for work during the meal break.

#### **C3.1.7.7 Special Conditions for Security Guards**

- (a) A security guard may work up to 55 hours per week and up to eleven hours per day.
- (b) A security guard who works more than ten hours per day must have a meal break of at least one hour or two breaks of at least 30 minutes each.

#### **C3.1.7.8 Daily Rest Period**

- (a) Every worker is entitled to a daily rest period of at least eight consecutive hours. The daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until the time the worker starts work on the next day.

#### **C3.1.7.9 Weekly Rest Period**

- (a) Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their day off to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed by workers during their ordinary hours of work ("emergency work").

#### **C3.1.7.10 Work on Sundays and Public Holidays**

- (a) A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency or security work.
- (b) Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay.
- (c) A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid –
  - i. the worker's daily task rate, if the worker works for less than four hours;
  - ii. double the worker's daily task rate, if the worker works for more than four hours.
- (d) A time-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid –
  - i. the worker's daily rate of pay, if the worker works for less than four hours on the public holiday;
  - ii. double the worker's daily rate of pay, if the worker works for more than four hours on the public holiday.

#### **C3.1.7.11 Sick Leave**

- (a) Only workers who work four or more days per week have the right to claim sick-pay in terms of this clause.
- (b) A worker who is unable to work on account of illness or injury is entitled to claim one day's paid sick leave for every full month that the worker has worked in terms of a contract.
- (c) A worker may accumulate a maximum of twelve days' sick leave in a year.
- (d) Accumulated sick-leave may not be transferred from one contract to another contract.
- (e) An employer must pay a task-rated worker the worker's daily task rate for a day's sick leave.
- (f) An employer must pay a time-rated worker the worker's daily rate of pay for a day's sick leave.
- (g) An employer must pay a worker sick pay on the worker's usual payday.

- (h) Before paying sick-pay, an employer may require a worker to produce a certificate stating that the worker was unable to work on account of sickness or injury if the worker is –
  - i. absent from work for more than two consecutive days; or
  - ii. absent from work on more than two occasions in any eight-week period.
- (i) A medical certificate must be issued and signed by a medical practitioner, a qualified nurse or a clinic staff member authorised to issue medical certificates indicating the duration and reason for incapacity.
- (j) A worker is not entitled to paid sick-leave for a work-related injury or occupational disease for which the worker can claim compensation under the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act.

#### **C3.1.7.12 Maternity Leave**

- (a) A worker may take up to four consecutive months' unpaid maternity leave.
- (b) A worker is not entitled to any payment or employment-related benefits during maternity leave.
- (c) A worker must give her employer reasonable notice of when she will start maternity leave and when she will return to work.
- (d) A worker is not required to take the full period of maternity leave. However, a worker may not work for four weeks before the expected date of birth of her child or for six weeks after the birth of her child, unless a medical practitioner, midwife or qualified nurse certifies that she is fit to do so.
- (e) A worker may begin maternity leave –
  - (f) four weeks before the expected date of birth; or
  - (g) on an earlier date –
    - (i) if a medical practitioner, midwife or certified nurse certifies that it is necessary for the health of the worker or that of her unborn child; or
    - (ii) if agreed to between employer and worker; or
    - (iii) on a later date, if a medical practitioner, midwife or certified nurse has certified that the worker is able to continue to work without endangering her health.
- (h) A worker who has a miscarriage during the third trimester of pregnancy or bears a stillborn child may take maternity leave for up to six weeks after the miscarriage or stillbirth.
- (i) A worker who returns to work after maternity leave, has the right to start a new cycle of twenty-four months employment, unless the SPWP on which she was employed has ended.

#### **C3.1.7.12 Family responsibility leave**

Workers, who work for at least four days per week, are entitled to three days paid family responsibility leave each year in the following circumstances -

- (a) when the employee's child is born;
- (b) when the employee's child is sick;
- (c) in the event of a death of –
  - (i) the employee's spouse or life partner;
  - (ii) the employee's parent, adoptive parent, grandparent, child, adopted child, grandchild or sibling.

#### **C3.1.7.13 Statement of Conditions**

An employer must give a worker a statement containing the following details at the start of employment –

- (a) the employer's name and address and the name of the SPWP;
- (b) the tasks or job that the worker is to perform; and
- (c) the period for which the worker is hired or, if this is not certain, the expected duration of the contract;
- (d) the worker's rate of pay and how this is to be calculated;
- (e) the training that the worker will receive during the SPWP.
- (f) An employer must ensure that these terms are explained in a suitable language to any employee who is unable to read the statement.
- (g) An employer must supply each worker with a copy of these conditions of employment.

#### **C3.1.7.14 Keeping Records**

Every employer must keep a written record of at least the following –

- (a) the worker's name and position;
- (b) in the case of a task-rated worker, the number of tasks completed by the worker;
- (c) in the case of a time-rated worker, the time worked by the worker;
- (d) payments made to each worker.
- (e) The employer must keep this record for a period of at least three years after the completion of the SPWP.

#### **C3.1.7.15 Payment**

- (a) An employer must pay all wages at least monthly in cash or by cheque or into a bank account.
- (b) A task-rated worker will only be paid for tasks that have been completed.
- (c) An employer must pay a task-rated worker within five weeks of the work being completed and the work having been approved by the manager or the contractor having submitted an invoice to the employer.
- (d) A time-rated worker will be paid at the end of each month.
- (e) Payment must be made in cash, by cheque or by direct deposit into a bank account designated by the worker.
- (f) Payment in cash or by cheque must take place –
  - i. at the workplace or at a place agreed to by the worker;
  - ii. during the worker's working hours or within fifteen minutes of the start or finish of work;
  - iii. in a sealed envelope which becomes the property of the worker.



**C3.1.7.16** An employer must give a worker the following information in writing –

- (a) the period for which payment is made;
- (b) the numbers of tasks completed or hours worked;
- (c) the worker's earnings;
- (d) any money deducted from the payment;
- (e) the actual amount paid to the worker.
- (f) If the worker is paid in cash or by cheque, this information must be recorded on the envelope and the worker must acknowledge receipt of payment by signing for it
- (g) If a worker's employment is terminated, the employer must pay all monies owing to that worker within one month of the termination of employment.

**C3.1.7.17 Deductions**

- (a) An employer may not deduct money from a worker's payment unless the deduction is required in terms of a law.
- (b) An employer must deduct and pay to the SA Revenue Services any income tax that the worker is required to pay.
- (c) An employer who deducts money from a worker's pay for payment to another person must pay the money to that person within the time period and other requirements specified in the agreement law, court order or arbitration award concerned.
- (d) An employer may not require or allow a worker to –
  - i. repay any payment except an overpayment previously made by the employer by mistake;
  - ii. state that the worker received a greater amount of money than the employer actually paid to the worker; or
  - iii. pay the employer or any other person for having been employed.

**C3.1.7.18 Health and Safety**

- (a) Employers must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the working environment is healthy and safe.
- (b) A worker must –
  - i. work in a way that does not endanger his/her health and safety or that of any other person;
  - ii. obey any health and safety instruction;
  - iii. obey all health and safety rules of the SPWP;
  - iv. use any personal protective equipment or clothing issued by the employer;
  - v. report any accident, near-miss incident or dangerous behaviour by another person to their employer or manager.

**C3.1.7.19 Compensation for Injuries and Diseases**

- (a) It is the responsibility of the employers (other than a contractor) to arrange for all persons employed on a SPWP to be covered in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 130 of 1993.
- (b) A worker must report any work-related injury or occupational disease to their employer or manager.

- (c) The employer must report the accident or disease to the Compensation Commissioner.
- (d) An employer must pay a worker who is unable to work because of an injury caused by an accident at work 75% of their earnings for up to three months. The employer will be refunded this amount by the Compensation Commissioner. This does NOT apply to injuries caused by accidents outside the workplace such as road accidents or accidents at home.

#### **C3.1.7.20 Termination**

- (a) The employer may terminate the employment of a worker for good cause after following a fair procedure.
- (b) A worker will not receive severance pay on termination.
- (c) A worker is not required to give notice to terminate employment. However, a worker who wishes to resign should advise the employer in advance to allow the employer to find a replacement.
- (d) A worker who is absent for more than three consecutive days without informing the employer of an intention to return to work will have terminated the contract. However, the worker may be re-engaged if a position becomes available for the balance of the 24-month period.
- (e) A worker who does not attend required training events, without good reason, will have terminated the contract. However, the worker may be re-engaged if a position becomes available for the balance of the 24-month period.

#### **C3.1.7.21 Certificate of Service**

On termination of employment, a worker is entitled to a certificate stating –

- (a) the worker's full name;
- (b) the name and address of the employer;
- (c) the SPWP on which the worker worked;
- (d) the work performed by the worker;
- (e) any training received by the worker as part of the SPWP;
- (f) the period for which the worker worked on the SPWP;
- (g) any other information agreed on by the employer and worker.

#### **C3.1.7.22 Contractor's default in payment to Labourers and Employees**

- (a) Any dispute between the Contractor and labourers, regarding delayed payment or default in payment of fair wages, if not resolved immediately may compel the Employer to intervene.
- (b) The Employer may, upon the Contractor defaulting payment, pay the moneys due to the workers not honoured in time, out of any moneys due or which may become due to the Contractor under the Contract.

#### **C3.1.7.23 Provision of Handtools**

- (a) The Contractor shall provide his labour force with hand tools of adequate quality, sufficient in numbers and make the necessary provisions to maintain the tools in good and safe working conditions

### **C3.1.7.23 Reporting**

The Contractor shall submit monthly returns/reports as specified below:

- (a) Signed Muster rolls/pay sheets of temporary workers and permanent staff detailing the number, category, gender, rate of pay and daily attendance.
- (b) Copies of identity documents of workers
- (c) Number of persons who have attended training including nature and duration of training provided
- (d) Assets created, rehabilitated or maintained in accordance with indicators in the EPWP M&E framework
- (e) Plant utilization returns
- (f) Progress report detailing production output compared to the programme of works

## **C3.1 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

The standard specifications on which this contract is based are:

SABS 1200 A 1986	:	General
SABS 1200 C 1980 (Amended 1982)	:	Site Clearance
SABS 1200 D 1989	:	Earthworks
SABS 1200 GA 1982	:	Concrete (Small Works)

(Note: "SABS" has been changed to "SANS"; the SABS 1200 specifications are due to be replaced in the foreseeable future by SANS 1200)

The following SANS specifications are also referred to in this document and the Contractor is advised to obtain them from Standards South Africa (a division of SABS) in Pretoria:

SANS 1921 – 1 (2004):            Construction and Management Requirements for Works Contracts  
Part 1: *General Engineering and Construction Works*

National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act No. 103 of 1977  
Legislation published in 1977 governing all building and construction work in South Africa.  
The Building Regulations are divided into 23 chapters as follows:

- PART A: General Principles and Requirements
- PART B: Structural Design
- PART C: Dimensions
- PART D: Public Safety
- PART E: Demolition Work
- PART F: Site Operations
- PART G: Excavations
- PART J: Floors
- PART K: Walls
- PART L: Roofs
- PART M: Stairways

- PART N: Glazing
- PART O: Lighting and Ventilation
- PART P: Drainage
- PART Q: Non-water borne Sanitary disposal
- PART R: Stormwater Disposal
- PART S: Facilities for Disabled Persons
- PART T: Fire Protection
- PART U: Refuse Disposal
- PART V: Space Heating
- PART W: Fire Installation
- PARTS X & XA: Energy Usage

## **PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex**

### **C3.2: PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS**

#### **STATUS**

The Project Specification, consisting of two parts, forms an integral part of the contract and supplements the Standard Specifications.

Part A contains a general description of the works, the site and the requirements to be met.

Part B contains variations, amendments and additions to the Standardized Specifications and, if applicable, the Particular Specifications.

In the event of any discrepancy between a part or parts of the Standardized or Particular Specifications and the Project Specification, the Project Specification shall take precedence. In the event of a discrepancy between the Specifications, (including the Project Specifications) and the drawings and / or the Bill of Quantities, the discrepancy shall be resolved by the Engineer before the execution of the work under the relevant item.

The standard specifications which form part of this contract have been written to cover all phases of work normally required for civil contracts, and they may therefore cover items not applicable to this particular contract.

## **C3.2 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS**

### **PART A: GENERAL**

#### **PS1 PROJECT DESCRIPTION**

The project seeks to complete the construction of Mankweng Sports Completion following the termination of the first contract. Building, Civil, Mechanical and Electrical works shall comply with the relevant standards as detailed on the construction drawings. The Sports Complex when completed will have the following sporting codes available:

- Athletics
- Soccer
- Softball
- Tennis
- Basketball
- Netball

#### **PS2 DESCRIPTION OF THE SITE AND ACCESS**

##### **2.1 Access to site**

Access to the site can be obtained via the public streets within the perimeter of the site of works.

The contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance and reinstatement of damage caused by him or his agents/deliveries to any property (Private or State Owned), fauna and flora and rights of way.

The contractor shall take into account the aforementioned items and should allow in his rates tendered for any costs that could be incurred due to damages by the contractor.

#### **PS3 DETAILS OF THE WORKS**

#### **PS4 CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS**

##### **4.1 General**

The Contractor is referred to ***SANS 1921: 2004 parts 1, 2 and 3: Construction and Management Requirements for Works Contracts***. These specifications shall be applicable to the contract under consideration and the Contractor shall comply with all requirements relevant to the project.

Certain aspects however require further attention as described hereafter.

#### **4.2 Drawings** *(Read with SANS 1921 – 1: 2004 clauses 4.1.7; 4.1.11 and 4.1.12)*

The reduced drawings form part of the tender documents as mentioned under Part T1 and shall be used for tendering purposes only.

The contractor shall be supplied with three complete paper copies of the construction drawings free of charge. The Contractor shall at his own expense re-produce further paper prints required for the construction of the work.

At the completion of the Contract, the Contractor shall return to the Engineer all drawings, provided or made, during the contract period.

Any information which the Contractor has control over and which is required by the Resident Engineer to complete the as built drawings shall be made available to the Resident Engineer before the Certificate of Completion is issued.

Only written dimensions may be used. Dimensions are not to be scaled from drawings unless ordered by the Engineer. The Engineer will supply all figures / dimensions which are not shown on the drawings. The levels or dimensions given on the drawings are subject to confirmation on site. The Contractor shall submit all levels and dimensions to the Engineer for confirmation before he commences with any structural construction work. The Contractor shall also check all dimensions which are given on the drawings and inform the Engineer of any conflicting dimensions.

#### **4.3 Responsibilities for design and construction** *(Read with SANS 1921 – 1:2004 Clause 4.2)*

**4.3.1** The responsibility strategy followed in this contract shall be A.

**4.3.2** The structural and civil engineer responsible for the design in accordance with the specification is: Ditlou Consulting Engineers

#### **4.4 Planning, Programme and Method Statements** *(Read with SANS1921-1:2004 clause 4.3)*

##### **4.4.1 Preliminary programme**

*The Contractor shall include with his tender a preliminary programme on the prescribed form to be completed by all Tenderers. The programme shall be in the form of a simplified bar chart with sufficient details to show clearly how the works will be performed within the time for completion as stated in the Contract Data.*

Tenderers may submit tenders for an alternative Time for Completion in addition to a tender based on the initial tendered Time for Completion. Each such alternative tender shall include a preliminary programme similar to the programme above for the

execution of the works, and shall motivate his proposal clearly by stating all the financial implications of the alternative completion time.

The Contractor shall be deemed to have allowed fully in his tendered rates and prices as well as in his programme for all possible delays due to normal adverse weather conditions and special non-working days as specified in the Special Conditions of Contract, in the Project Specifications and in the Contract Data.

#### **4.4.2 Programme in terms of Clause 12 of the General Conditions of Contract**

It is essential that the construction programme, which shall conform in all respects to Clause 12 of the General Conditions of Contract, be furnished within the time stated in the Contract Data. The preliminary programme to be submitted with the tender shall be used as basis for this programme.

The following must be stated on the programme:

- (a) The quantity of work applicable to each bar item as well as the rate at which the work will be completed.
- (b) A budget of the value of completed work, month by month, for the full contract period.
- (c) The critical path.
- (d) Work to be undertaken by Local Contractor (if applicable)
- (e) Training Courses
- (f) Schedule of plant and resources to be utilized

The Contractor's attention is also drawn to clause 40.3 of the General Conditions of Contract 2004.

#### **4.4.3 Time for Completion**

The tenderer shall indicate under section C1.2.2: **Data provided by Contractor** the time within which the contract shall be completed. Due to budget allocations from the Employer, the works will be scheduled over 2 Financial Years, that is, 2018/2019 and 2019/2020.

#### **4.4.4 Delay in Completion**

The Contractor shall execute the Works in such a manner that no delays occur. Delays due to faulty scheduling and execution or lack or shortage of materials or labour or co-operation with other parties or to any other cause within the control of the Contractor will not be countenanced and full power is reserved by the Engineer to order the Contractor to expedite the work should the work, in the opinion of the Engineer, not progress in a satisfactory way.



**4.5 Quality Assurance (QA)** (Read with SANS 1921 – 1: 2004 clause 4.4)

*The Contractor will be solely responsible for the production of work that complies with the Specifications to the satisfaction of the Engineer. To this end it will be the full responsibility of the Contractor to institute an appropriate Quality Assurance (QA) system on site. The Engineer will audit the Contractor's quality assurance (QA) system on a regular basis to verify that adequate independent checks and tests are being carried out and to ensure that the Contractor's own control is sufficient to identify any possible quality problems which could cause a delay or failure.*

The Contractor shall ensure that efficient supervisory staff, the required transport, instruments, equipment and tools are available to control the quality of his own workmanship in accordance with his QA-system. His attention is drawn to the fact that it is not the duty of the Engineer or the Engineer's representative to act as foreman or surveyor.

**4.6 Management and disposal of water** (Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.6)

*The Contractor shall pay special attention to the management and disposal of water and stormwater on the site. It is essential that all completed works or parts thereof are kept dry and properly drained. Claims for delay and for repair of damage caused to the works as a result of the Contractor's failure to properly manage rain and surface water, will not be considered.*

**4.7 Earthworks** (Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.10)

**4.7.1 .....**

**4.8 Testing** (Read with SANS 1921 – 1: 2004 clause 4.11)

**4.8.1 Process control**

The Contractor shall arrange for his own process control tests. The Contractor will be expected of to employ the services of the existing established laboratory on site. T Contractor must submit the results of tests carried out on materials and workmanship when submitting work for acceptance by the Engineer. The costs for these tests shall

be deemed to be included in the relevant rates and no additional payment will be made for testing as required.

#### **4.8.2 Acceptance control**

*The process control test results submitted by the Contractor for approval of materials and workmanship may be used by the Engineer for acceptance control. However, before accepting any work, the Engineer shall have his own acceptance control tests carried out by the laboratory. The cost of acceptance testing shall be to the account of the client.*

#### **4.9 Site Establishment (Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.14)**

##### **4.9.1 Contractor's camp site and depot**

The Contractor is responsible to provide a suitable site for his camp and to provide accommodation for his personnel, labourers, clerk of works and contracts manager. If the Employer can make any specific site available to the Contractor, such site will be pointed out to the Contractor.

*The Contractor shall provide security watchmen for the contract as he deems fit at no extra cost for the Employer. The Contractor must ensure that all his employees as well as the employees of his subcontractors are able to identify themselves as members of the construction team.*

The chosen site shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and Employer. Possible locations for a campsite shall be pointed out at the Site Inspection. The Contractor shall conform to all local authority, environmental and industrial regulations.

##### **4.9.2 Power Supply**

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements concerning the supply of electrical power at the contractor's campsite. No direct payment shall be made for the provision of electrical services. Electrical power cannot be guaranteed by the service provider. During power failures and shortages, the Contractor must make his own arrangements for the provision of electricity.

The rates tendered for the relevant items in the Preliminary and General Section of the schedule shall include all costs for the establishment and maintenance of a power supply to the works.

#### **4.9.3 Water Supply and Sewer**

The Contractor shall erect and maintain on the site proper ablution facilities. The Contractor shall service and maintain the facilities in a clean and hygienic state for the duration of the contract period and on completion of the works from the site.

*The Contractor shall make his own arrangements concerning the supply of water and sewer disposal at the contractor's campsite. No direct payment shall be made for the provision of water or sewer disposal.*

*The Contractor must supply all necessary materials for the water connection at a position pointed out by the Engineer. The availability of water cannot be guaranteed by the Municipality and in the event of water no longer being freely available, the Contractor must make his own arrangements to acquire it.*

The rates tendered for the relevant items in the Preliminary and General Section of the schedule shall include all costs for the establishment and maintenance of water supply to the works and the Contractor shall make his own arrangements for the possible conveyance and storage of water if necessary. The Contractor will be held responsible for any wastage of water due to negligence.

#### **4.9.4 Accommodation of Employees**

*No employees shall be accommodated on site. Rather, for employees that are not local, the Contractor shall make his own arrangements for accommodation outside of the site.*

#### **4.9.5 Water for construction**

#### **4.9.6 Facilities for the Engineer (SANS 1200A)**

No separate facilities will be required by the Engineer's site representative. A desk and lockable cupboard shall however be provided for administration and filing purposes. The Contractor shall also provide a boardroom that can sit 12 persons for meetings.

#### **4.9.7 Telephone Facilities**

Telephone and facsimile facilities are not needed on the site. The Contractor shall make available a Wi-Fi data connection or similar for the use of the Engineer's assistant. No additional amount will be paid above what is provided for in the Preliminary and General item for the provision of the said Wi-Fi. The Contractor's rates will be assumed to include this item under facilities for the Contractor and the Engineer.

#### **4.9.8 Survey beacons** *(Read with SANS 1921 - 1 : 2004 clause 4.15)*

*The Contractor shall take special precautions to protect all permanent survey beacons or pegs such as bench-marks, stand boundary pegs and trigonometrical beacons, regardless whether such beacons or pegs were placed before or during the execution of the Contract. If any such beacons or pegs have been disturbed by the Contractor or his employees, the Contractor shall have them replaced by a registered land surveyor at his own cost.*

#### **4.10 Existing Services** *(Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.17)*

*The Contractor shall make himself acquainted with the position of all existing services before any excavation or other work likely to affect the existing services is commenced.*

*The Contractor will be held responsible for any damage to known existing services caused by or arising out of his operations and any damage shall be made good at his own expense. Damage to unknown services shall be repaired as soon as possible and liability shall be determined on site when such damage should occur.*

Services belonging to the following service owners will be encountered:

SERVICE OWNER	TYPE OF SERVICE
Eskom	Electrical/Power lines
Telkom	Telephone lines
Polokwane Municipality	Sewer, water and electrical infrastructure

#### **4.11 Health and Safety** *(Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.18)*

##### **4.11.1 General statement**

It is a requirement of this contract that the Contractor shall provide a safe and healthy working environment and to direct all his activities in such a manner that his employees and any other persons, who may be directly affected by his activities, are not exposed to hazards to their health and safety. To this end the Contractor shall assume full responsibility to conform to all the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (OHSA) No 85 and Amendment Act No 181 of 1993, and the OHSA 1993 Construction Regulations 2003 issued on 18 July 2003 by the Department of Labour.

For the purpose of this contract the Contractor is required to confirm his status as mandatory and employer in his own right for the execution of the contract by entering into an agreement with the Employer in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act in the form as included in section C1.4.

##### **4.11.2 Health and Safety Specifications and Plans**

(a) Employer's Health and Safety Specification

A Health and Safety Specification is included in Section C3.3, Part PE of the tender documents as part of the Particular Specifications.

(b) Tenderer's Health and Safety Plan

The Tenderer shall submit with the tender his own documented Health and Safety Plan proposed to be implemented for the execution of the work under the contract. The Health and Safety Plan must at least cover the following:

- (i) a proper risk assessment of the works, risk items, work methods and procedures in terms of Regulations 7 to 28;
- (ii) pro-active identification of potential hazards and unsafe working conditions;
- (iii) provision of a safe working environment and equipment;
- (iv) statements of methods to ensure the health and safety of subcontractors, employees and visitors to the site, including safety training in hazards and risk areas (*Regulation 5*);
- (v) monitoring health and safety on the site of works on a regular basis, and keeping of records and registers as provided for in the Construction Regulations;

- (vi) details of the Construction Supervisor, the Construction Safety Officers and other competent persons he intends to appoint for the construction works in terms of Regulation 6 and other applicable regulations; and
- (vii) details of methods to ensure that his Health and Safety Plan is carried out effectively in accordance with the Construction Regulations 2003.

The Contractor's Health and Safety Plan will be subject to approval by the Employer, or amendment if necessary, before commencement of construction work. The Contractor will not be allowed to commence work, or his work will be suspended if he had already commenced work, before he has obtained the Employer's written approval of his Health and Safety Plan.

Time lost due to delayed commencement or suspension of the work as a result of the Contractor's failure to obtain approval for his safety plan, shall not be used as a reason to claim for extension of time or standing time and related costs

#### **4.11.3 Cost of compliance with the OHSA Construction Regulations**

*The rates and prices tendered by the Contractor shall be deemed to include all costs for conforming to the requirements of the Act, the Construction Regulations and the Employer's Health and Safety Specification as applicable to this contract.*

*Should the Contractor fail to comply with the provisions of the Construction Regulations, he will be liable for penalties as provided in the Construction Regulations and in the Employer's Health and Safety Specification.*

#### **4.12 Management of the environment** (Read with SANS 1921 - 1 : 2004 clause 4.19)

Respect for the environment is an important aspect of this contract and the Contractor shall pay special attention to the following:

##### **4.12.1 Natural Vegetation**

The Contractor shall confine his operation to the limits of the pipeline reserve (4m wide) for the purpose of constructing the works and where applicable detours, shall be sited in consultation with the Engineer and the local communities.

Only those trees and shrubs directly affected by the works and such others as the Engineer may direct in writing shall be cut down and stumped. The natural vegetation, grassing and other plants shall not be disturbed other than in areas where it is essential for the execution of the work or where directed by the Engineer.

#### **4.12.2 Fires**

The Contractor shall comply with the statutory and local fire regulations. He shall also take all necessary precautions to prevent any fires. In the event of fire the Contractor shall take active steps to limit and extinguish the fire and shall accept full responsibility for damages and claims resulting from such fires which may have been caused by him or his employees.

#### **4.12.3 Environmental Management Plan**

In addition to the above all requirements according to the Environmental Management Plan will be adhered to.

#### **4.13 Contract Name board**

One official contract name board, as per C4.2 *Site Information: Construction Notice Board*, is required for this contract.

#### **4.14 Railway Facilities**

The nearest railway siding is Polokwane Railway Station.

### **PS 5 SECURITY CLEARANCE OF PERSONNEL**

Tenderers should note that the Polokwane Municipality may require that Security Clearance investigations be conducted on any number of the Tenderer's personnel.

If so required, by the Polokwane Municipality, the Tenderer must remove personnel as indicated immediately and ensure that they have no access to the works or documentation or any other information pertaining the site.

The Employer shall not be liable for any cost concerning the removal of personnel or the effect thereof on the execution of the work.

### **PS 6 SUPPLY OF MATERIALS**

All material to be used in the Works is to be supplied by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall ensure that the work is not delayed due to the lack of materials on Site, by placing orders for material required under this Contract as soon as possible. No extension of time will be allowed for any delay due to the supply of materials.

Although the quantities have been carefully calculated, it must be considered as approximate only and the Contractor, before ordering any materials, should check the quantities required. The bill of quantities is provisional.

## **PS 7 EXECUTION OF THE WORKS**

### **7.1 Inspection by the Engineer**

No portion of the work shall be proceeded with until the Engineer or his representative has examined and approved the previous stage. If any work is covered or hidden from view before the Engineer or his representative has inspected the work, the Contractor shall at his own cost expose the covered or hidden work for inspection. The Contractor shall also be responsible for making good any work damaged during the uncovering.

### **7.2 Certificate of Completion**

When all the work under the Contract have been completed to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer, he will issue a certificate of completion to the Contractor informing the Contractor of the date the date at which the works are deemed to be completed and accepted by the Employer.

The sureties provided by the Contractor for the fulfilment and completion of the Contract in terms of the Form of Agreement will be released upon the issue of the Certificate of Completion.

## **PS 8 EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP) LABOUR INTENSIVE SPECIFICATION** *(Read with SANS 1914 -5 2002 and Guidelines for the implementation of Labour-Intensive Infrastructure Projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) third edition 2015)*

### **8.1 Labour intensive competencies of supervisory and management staff**

Contractors having a CIDB Contractor grading designation of 5CE and higher only shall engage supervisory and management staff in labour intensive works who have either completed, or for the period 1 April 2004 to 30 June 2006, are registered for training towards, the skills programme outlined in Table 1.



**Table 1: Skills programme for supervisory and management staff**

Personnel	NQF level	Unit standard titles	Skills programme description
Foreman/ supervisor	4	Implement labour Intensive Construction Systems and Techniques or the equivalent QCTO qualification	This unit standard must be completed, <b>and</b>
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Roads and Stormwater Drainage or the equivalent QCTO qualification	} any one of these 3 unit standards
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Water and Sanitation Services or the equivalent QCTO qualification	
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct, Repair and Maintain Structures or the equivalent QCTO qualification	
Site Agent / Manager (i.e. the Contractor's most senior representative that is resident on the site)	5	Manage Labour Intensive Construction Processes or the equivalent QCTO qualification	Skills Programme against this single unit standard or part qualification

## **8.2 Employment of unskilled and semi-skilled workers in labour-intensive works**

### **8.2.1 Requirements for the sourcing and engagement of labour.**

8.2.1.1 Unskilled and semi-skilled labour required for the execution of all labour intensive works shall be engaged strictly in accordance with prevailing legislation and SANS 1914-5, Participation of Targeted Labour.

8.2.1.2 The rate of pay set for the SPWP is R 191.60 per task or per day.

8.2.1.3 Tasks established by the Contractor must be such that:

- a) the average worker completes 5 tasks per week in 40 hours or less; and
- b) the weakest worker completes 5 tasks per week in 55 hours or less.

8.2.1.4 The Contractor must revise the time taken to complete a task whenever it is established that the time taken to complete a weekly task is not within the requirements of 5.2.1.3.

8.2.1.5 The Contractor shall, through all available community structures, inform the local community of the labour intensive works and the employment opportunities presented thereby. Preference must be given to people with previous practical experience in construction and / or who come from households:

- a) where the head of the household has less than a primary school education;
- b) that have less than one full time person earning an income;
- c) where subsistence agriculture is the source of income;
- d) those who are not in receipt of any social security pension income

8.2.1.6 The Contractor shall endeavor to ensure that the expenditure on the employment of temporary workers is in the following proportions:

- a) 55% women;
- b) 55% youth who are between the ages of 18 and 25; and
- c) 2% on persons with disabilities.

## **8.2.2 Specific provisions pertaining to SANS 1914-5**

### **8.2.2.1 Definitions**

Targeted labour: Unemployed persons who are employed as local labour on the project.

### **8.2.2.2 Contract participation goals**

There is no specified contract participation goal for the contract. The contract participation goal shall be measured in the performance of the contract to enable the employment provided to targeted labour to be quantified.

The wages and allowances used to calculate the contract participation goal shall, with respect to both time-rated and task rated workers, comprise all wages paid and any training allowance paid in respect of agreed training programmes.

### **8.2.2.3 Terms and conditions for the engagement of targeted labour**

Further to the provisions of clause 3.3.2 of SANS 1914-5, written contracts shall be entered into with targeted labour.

### **8.2.2.4 Variations to SANS 1914-5**

The definition for net amount shall be amended as follows:

Financial value of the contract upon completion, exclusive of any value added tax or sales tax which the law requires the employer to pay the Contractor.

The schedule referred to in 5.2.2.3 shall in addition reflect the status of targeted labour as women, youth and persons with disabilities and the number of days of formal training provided to targeted labour.

#### **8.2.2.5 Training of targeted labour**

- a) The Contractor shall provide all the necessary on-the-job training to targeted labour to enable such labour to master the basic work techniques required to undertake the work in accordance with the requirements of the contract in a manner that does not compromise worker health and safety.
- b) The cost of the formal training of targeted labour, will be funded by the provincial office of the Department of Labour. This training should take place as close to the project site as practically possible. The Contractor, must access this training by informing the relevant provincial office of the Department of Labour in writing, within 14 days of being awarded the contract, of the likely number of persons that will undergo training and when such training is required. The employer must be furnished with a copy of this request.
- c) A copy of this training request made by the Contractor to the DOL provincial office must also be faxed to the EPWP Training Director in the Department of Public Works– Cinderella Makunike, Fax Number 012 328 6820 or email [cinderella.makunike@dpw.gov.za](mailto:cinderella.makunike@dpw.gov.za) Tel: 083 677 4026.
- d) The Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling the training of workers and shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that each beneficiary is provided with a minimum of six (6) days of formal training if he/she is employed for 3 months or less and a minimum of ten (10) days if he she is employed for 4 months or more.
- e) The Contractor shall do nothing to dissuade targeted labour from participating in training programmes.
- f) An allowance equal to 100% of the task rate or daily rate shall be paid by the Contractor to workers who attend formal training, in terms of d above.
- g) Proof of compliance with the requirements of b to f must be proven.

#### **8.3 Typical construction work to be executed applying labour intensive principles**

- 8.3.1 Trench excavations**
- 8.3.2 Bedding and pipe laying**
- 8.3.3 Dagga mixing**
- 8.3.4 Manholes construction**
- 8.3.5 Paving**
- 8.3.6 Road markings**

**PART B: AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

**SABS 1200 A : CIVIL ENGINEERING CONSTRUCTION : GENERAL**

**PSA            GENERAL (SABS 1200 A)**

**PSA 1           MATERIALS (Clause 3)**

**PSA 1.1        Standardisation mark (Clause 3.1)**

*Add the following to the Clause:*

All material delivered to the site shall bear the Official Standardisation Mark.

**PSA 2           PLANT (Clause 4)**

**PSA 2.1        Restrictions on employee accommodation (Sub-clause 4.2)**

No housing is available for the Contractor's employees. The Contractor shall make his own arrangements to house his employees.

The Employer shall place an area at the disposal of the Contractor to enable him to erect his site offices, workshops and stores. Any facilities shall comply with the requirements of the local authority. The Contractor shall provide his own fencing and site security.

**PSA 3           CONSTRUCTION (Clause 5)**

**PSA 3.1        Dealing with water (Sub-clause 5.5)**

*In addition to the items as set out in Subclause 5.5, the Contractor shall also provide pumping equipment, pipes and other equipment as may be necessary.*

**PSA 4           MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (Clause 8)**

**PSA 4.1        Fixed charge and Value Related Items (Sub-clause 8.2.1)**

*Replace the sub-clause with the following:*

"Payment shall be a lump sum to provide for the Contractor's expenses in connection with:

- (a) setting up and maintaining his organisation, camps and plant on the site;
- (b) effecting the insurance's and indemnities required in terms of the General Conditions of Contract
- (c) meeting all other general obligations and liabilities which are not specifically measured for payment in these contract documents.

The lump sum total of items (a), (b) and (c) as measured and Fixed Charge Items and time Related Items shall not exceed 15% of the nett total Tender Amount. If the Tenderer should tender a higher amount for this item it shall be reduced to the amount allowed above and all other tendered prices increased in the proportion required to retain the same Nett Total Tender Amount.

The tendered lump sum shall not be subject to any variation if the actual value of work done under the Contract exceeds, or falls short of, the Tender Amount, or as a result of an extension of time for completion in terms of Clause 42 of the General Conditions of Contract.

Any payment made under this item shall not be taken into account when determining whether the value of a certificate complies with the "minimum amount of monthly certificate" laid down in the Appendix.

Before any payment is made under this item the Contractor shall satisfy the Engineer that he has provided on site an establishment and plant of good quality and in value exceeding that of the first instalment. The Contractor may be asked to furnish documented proof that he owns the offices and plant on site, the value of which should exceed the amount claimed in the first certificate. In the event that the Contractor cannot satisfy the Engineer as to the value or ownership, the Engineer shall have the right to withhold part of any payments to be made under this item, until the Works have been completed.

Payment of the lump sum shall be made in three separate instalments as follows:

- (a) The first instalment, 50% of the lump sum, will be paid in the first payment certificate after the Contractor has met all his obligations under this sub-clause and has made a substantial start on construction in accordance with the approved programme.
- (b) The second instalment, 35% of the lump sum, will be paid when the value of the work done reaches one half of the Nett Total Tender Amount.
- (c) The third and final instalment, 15% of the lump sum, will be paid when the works have been completed and the Contractor has fulfilled all requirements of this sub-clause. No payment for the

scheduled Fixed Charge Items for this contract will not be made until the requirements regarding and the erection of name boards have been met."

**PSA 4.2      Time-Related Items (Sub-clause 8.2.2)**

*Replace this sub-clause with the following:*

Subject to the provisions of 8.2.3 and 8.2.4, payment of item 8.4 (time-related item) will take place in equal monthly amounts, calculated on the tendered amount for the item, divided by the contract period in months, with the understanding that the total of the monthly payments which was paid for this specific item does not exceed the proportion that the progress of the works to date bears in relation to the works as a whole.

Should the Engineer grant an extension of time, the Contractor is entitled to an increase in the amount tendered for time related items, and this increase must be kept in the same proportion to the original tender amount as the extension of time is to the original time of the completion of the works.

Payment for such increased amounts will be considered as full compensation for all time related, provisional and general costs which arise as a result of the extension of time.

**PSA 4.3      Exposing of existing services (add the following Sub-clause 8.9)**

*Add the following new pay item:*

**Item:**

Excavation by hand in all materials to expose existing services  
Unit: m<sup>3</sup>

The tendered sum must include full compensation for all hand excavation as per the dimension approved by the Engineer for the locating, exposing and moving of existing services. Excavation outside of approved dimensions will not be paid. The rate must also include for backfill and compaction to 90% of mod AASHTO density and, if applicable, the removal of excess material not used for backfill, the securing of excavations, for handling surface and subsurface water, for protection of existing services and for any other activity necessary to complete the work. Free haul of 1,0 km will be applicable on the transport of excess material.

No distinction will be made between classes of material or types of services.

Note: The Contractor must provide sufficient supervision over labourers when services are exposed.

**PSA 4.4      Occupational Health and Safety (add the following Sub-clause 8.10)**

*Add the following new pay items:*

**Item:**

Provision for the cost related to the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993, and the relevant Regulations:

- |    |   |            |
|----|---|------------|
| a) | Complete "Notification of Construction" form and submit   | Unit: Surr |
| b) | Prepare a Health and Safety Plan for compliance with all the requirements of the OHS Act and the Construction Regulations 2003 and submit to the engineer Preparation of a Health & Safety Plan | Unit: Surr |
| c) | Compilation of a Risk Assessment prior to Construction  | Unit: Surr |
| d) | Health & Safety induction Training of employees   | Unit: Surr |
| e) | Compilation and keeping up to date the Health & Safety plan and file which shall include all documentation required in terms of the act, over the entire construction period                    | Unit: Surr |

The tendered sum shall include full compensation for providing the above services as required from the Occupational Health & Safety Act. The rate shall include all related costs incurred by the Act, remuneration of personnel, trainers, etc. and equipment required for the execution of the required services as depicted by the Act. The tendered amount for items a, b, c, d and e shall only be paid on the successful completion of the task as approved by the client. The tendered amount for item e shall be paid on a monthly basis.

**PSA 4.5      Facilities for Engineer (Fixed Charge) (Sub-clause 8.3.2.1)**

**PSA 4.5.1      Furnished office (Sub-clause 8.3.2.1 a)**

*Add the following to the pay item:*

No office will be required for the Engineer.

**PSA 4.6      Facilities for Engineer (Time Related) (Sub-clause 8.4.2.1)**

**PSA 4.6.1      Furnished office (Sub-clause 8.4.2.1 a)**

*Add the following to the pay item:*

No office will be required for the Engineer.

**PSA 4.6.2      Survey assistant and materials (Sub-clause 8.4.2.1 d)**

*Add the following to the pay item:*

The Contractor shall make available for the duration of the contract period, when required by the Engineer, one skilled and one unskilled survey labourers.

## **SABS 1200 D : CIVIL ENGINEERING CONSTRUCTION : EARTHWORKS**

### **PSD 1 SPECIFICATION FOR BORROW PITS**

#### **5.2.2.2.2 PSD 1.1 SCOPE**

This section shall include all work in obtaining materials for work under this contract, negotiation with owners of the ground on which borrow pits are situated, clearing the site, stripping excess or unsuitable overburden, excavating selected material for use on the works, and finishing off the borrow area to the satisfaction of both the owners and the Engineer, all in accordance with these Specifications or as directed.

#### **PSD 1.2 GENERAL**

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the locating and supply of all materials required from borrow pits for the due and proper construction of the works embodied in this contract.

Before commencing operations at any borrow pit the Contractor shall consult the property owner concerned and the Engineer regarding his proposals for operating the quarry or borrow pit and obtaining access thereto.

The Contractor shall take all measures for the protection and control of livestock, etc., which is made necessary by his operations, such as providing of gates in the existing fences and ensuring that all gates are closed during the whole of the time that they are not actually in use by his traffic.

Where access to the Contractor's quarries is not obtainable by existing roads he shall after consultation with the property owner concerned construct such access roads and provide such gates as he requires and as the authorities concerned may agree to, but the cost of construction of such access roads and the provision of gates shall be deemed to be covered by the prices tendered for the construction of those parts of the works in which the materials from the quarries concerned are being used. The provision of gates and subsequent removal of the gates when no longer required as well as restoration of the fence to its former standard will be at the Contractor's expense.

Whenever required by the owner of the land on which the borrow pit is situated or when it appears necessary in the interest of public health, or the prevention of soil erosion, adequate provision for draining the borrow pit must be made.



PSD 1.3 **USE OF IMPORTED MATERIAL**

The onus shall rest on the Contractor to ensure that the materials used in each stage of the work comply with the requirements for materials as specified for that stage before proceeding with the processing of the next stage and the Contractor is required to ensure that his organisation is at all times properly and adequately equipped to fulfil the above requirements.

All materials which do not conform to the requirements of these Specifications, shall be considered as defective and all such material, whether in place or not, shall be removed from the site of the works by the Contractor at his own expense.

No payment will be made for the shifting of the Contractor's equipment from one borrow pit position to the next.

PSD 1.4 **TAKING AND TESTING OF SAMPLES**

The Contractor must supply the Engineer with comprehensive test results regarding the proposed borrow material 14 days before any borrowing starts. The results must contain enough information to enable the Engineer to access the quality and quantity of material available from the borrow site. The total cost of these tests must be borne by the Contractor. The exploitation of the pit must be planned in such a way that material of varying quality may be planned in such a way that material of varying quality may be selected and loaded directly or otherwise stockpiled temporarily without contamination.

If, after trial, it is found that any sources of supply, which have previously been approved, do not furnish a uniform product, or if the product from any source proved unsatisfactory in any way, the Contractor shall furnish materials from other approved sources.

The Engineer may from time to time instruct the Contractor to submit samples from approved sources of supply in order to ensure that the quality of materials remains satisfactory.

The cost of taking and testing of samples shall be borne by the Contractor.

PSD 1.5 **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**The rate for importing material from borrow pits selected by the Contractor or other commercial sources (item 8.3.4(a)2) shall cover the cost of acquiring suitable material, handling and transportation regardless of distance, and placing. No separate payment will be made for location of borrow pits, the taking of samples, the testing of samples, the construction and maintenance of access roads, the clearing of the borrow pit site, the removal and replacement of overburden, the shaping and drainage of borrow pits, the scarifying of access roads, and paying of any royalties.**

**PSD 1.6      FREEHAUL**

**Replace clause 5.2.5.2 with:**

All haul will be regarded as freehaul.

**PSD 1.7      CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATIONS**

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary as may be contained elsewhere in the specifications, excavations shall be classified according to the specified method of excavation as follows :

(i)      Excavations which are :

- not specified in as being required to be executed utilising labour intensive construction methods : and
- specified as being required to be executed utilising labour intensive construction methods but which notwithstanding, are executed by the Contractor using mechanical plant and equipment which is prohibited in terms of the project specifications, either with the prior authorisation of the Engineer or in breach of the provisions of the specifications :

shall be classified in accordance with the provisions of the SABS 1200 standard specification.

- (ii)      Excavations which are specified as being required to be executed utilising labour intensive construction methods and which are so executed, shall be classified in accordance with TABLE 1.
- (iii)      Where only softer classes of excavation are required in terms of part 1 to be executed utilising labour intensive methods, the classification for the purposes of determining the cut-off point for labour intensive excavation shall be made in terms of subsubclause (ii) above, and the excavation beyond the cut-off point shall be in terms of subsubclause (i) above. (i.e. a material classified as "intermediate" in terms of subsubclause (ii) may, when not excavated by labour intensive methods, be classified as "soft" in terms of subsubclause (i).
- (iv)      Where materials which are specified to be excavated utilising labour intensive construction methods are not in fact excavated by such methods, whether in compliance of an instruction from the Engineer, or in accordance with a concession granted by the Engineer or through default of the Contractor, classification of the material shall be in terms of subsubclause (i) above.

**TABLE 1**

	<b>NUMBER OF BLOWS REQUIRED FOR A DCP PENETRATION OF 100mm</b>	
	<b>GRANULAR SOIL</b>	<b>COHESIVE SOIL</b>
SOFT - Class 1	$\leq 2$	$\leq 1$
SOFT - Class 2	$> 2, \leq 6$	$> 1, \leq 5$
SOFT - Class 3	$> 7, \leq 5$	$> 5, \leq 8$
INTERMEDIATE	$> 15, \leq 50$	$> 8,$
HARD	$> 50$	-

"In all cases where soft founding materials is classified as suitable for culvert bedding construction, the in situ material shall be ripped, moistened and compacted to 90% or 93% modified AASHTO density. The depth of preparation and compaction of founding material shall be as indicated on the drawings or as specified by the engineer. Allowance for measurement and payment for this work is made in the bill of quantities under this section."

The Generic Labour-intensive specification below is the same as SANS 1921-5, Construction and management requirement for works contracts- Part 5: Earthworks activities which are to be performed by hand and should be included in the scope of works without amendment or modification as set out below.

### **Scope**

This specification establishes general requirements for activities which are to be executed by hand involving the following:

- a) trenches having a depth of less than 1.5 metres
- b) stormwater drainage
- c) low-volume roads and sidewalks

### **Precedence**

Where this specification is in conflict with any other standard or specification referred to in the Scope of Works to this Contract, the requirements of this specification shall prevail.

### **Hand excavateable material**

Hand excavateable material is material:

- a) granular materials:
  - i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 1 be classified as very loose, loose, medium dense, or dense; or
  - ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 15 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

b) cohesive materials:

- i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 1 be classified as very soft, soft, firm, stiff and stiff / very stiff; or
- ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 8 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

Note:

- 1) A boulder, a cobble and gravel is material with a particle size greater than 200mm, between 60 and 200mm.
- 2) A dynamic cone penetrometer is an instrument used to measure the insitu shear resistance of a soil comprising a drop weight of approximately 10 kg which falls through a height of 400mm and drives a cone having a maximum diameter of 20mm (cone angle of 60° with respect to the horizontal) into the material being used.

**17**

**Table 1: Consistency of materials when profiled**

GRANULAR MATERIALS		COHESIVE MATERIALS	
CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION	CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION
Very loose	Crumbles very easily when scraped with a geological pick.	Very soft	Geological pick head can easily be pushed in as far as the shaft of the handle.
Loose	Small resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Soft	Easily dented by thumb; sharp end of a geological pick can be pushed in 30-40 mm; can be moulded by fingers with some pressure.
Medium dense	Considerable resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Firm	Indented by thumb with effort; sharp end of geological pick can be pushed in upto 10 mm; very difficult to mould with fingers; can just be penetrated with an ordinary hand spade.
Dense	Very high resistance to penetration by the sharp end of geological pick; requires many blows for excavation.	Stiff	Can be indented by thumb-nail; slight indentation produced by pushing geological pick point into soil; cannot be moulded by fingers.
Very dense	High resistance to repeated blows of a geological pick.	Very stiff	Indented by thumb-nail with difficulty; slight indentation produced by blow of a geological pick point.

#### **Trench excavation**

All hand excavateable material in trenches having a depth of less than 1,5 metres shall be excavated by hand.

#### **Compaction of backfilling to trenches (areas not subject to traffic)**

Backfilling to trenches shall be placed in layers of thickness (before compaction) not exceeding 100mm. Each layer shall be compacted using hand stampers

- a) to 90% Proctor density;
- b) such that in excess of 5 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) is required to penetrate 100 mm of the backfill, provided that backfill does not comprise more than 10% gravel of size less than 10mm and contains no isolated boulders, or
- c) such that the density of the compacted trench backfill is not less than that of the surrounding undisturbed soil when tested comparatively with a DCP.

#### **Excavation**

All hand excavateable material including topsoil classified as hand excavateable shall be excavated by hand. Harder material may be loosened by mechanical means prior to excavation by hand.

The excavation of any material which presents the possibility of danger or injury to workers shall not be excavated by hand.

## **Measurement and payment**

Separate items will be listed in the schedule of quantities for works which are required to be executed utilising labour intensive construction methods and for works to which such requirement does not apply :

Items which apply in respect of Works which in terms of part 1 are required to be executed utilising labour intensive construction methods, are identified in the schedule of quantities by way of the upper case letter "L" suffixed to the item number. Item numbers not suffixed with the letter "L" shall, unless the context implies otherwise, be deemed to apply in respect of Works not required to be executed by labour intensive methods.

Where any item in the SABS 1200 standard specifications or in part 2 refers to the measurement and payment of excavations in terms of increments in the depth of the excavation, the depth increment for excavations required in terms of part 1 to be executed by labour intensive methods shall be taken as 1,0 metre.

The measurement and payment clauses as set out in the SABS 1200 standard specification and in part 2 shall, unless specifically stated to the contrary, apply generally whether or not the Works to which they relate are required to be executed utilising labour intensive construction methods; provided always that where the Works is required to be executed by labour intensive construction methods, each particular clause shall be interpreted and constructed *mutatis mutandis* in accordance with the provisions of this clause 2.

**PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS AND VARIATIONS AND  
ADDITIONS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

**C3.3 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS**

In addition to the Standardized and Project Specifications the following Particular Specifications shall apply to this contract and are bound in hereafter.

**SECTION PC TRIMMING OF SITE**

**SECTION PD MAINTENANCE**

**SECTION PE CONTINGENCIES**

**SECTION PF .....**

**SECTION POHS OHSA 1993 SAFETY SPECIFICATION**

**PC TRIMMING OF SITE**

**PC1 SCOPE**

This work shall consist of the finishing of the entire site affected by the Contractor's operations before the issue of the Completion Certificate.

**PC2 REQUIREMENTS**

After completion of the work covered by this Contract, the entire area affected by the Contractor's operations shall be finished off and cleared up and all loose rock shall be removed, if required, and disposed of as directed by the Engineer.

Under no circumstances shall the Contractor use machines for trimming.

All loose stones, roots or other waste matter exposed on fill or excavation slopes, which are liable to become loosened shall be removed and all debris and muck from clearing operations shall be disposed of and the area affected by the Contractor's operations and all camp sites left in a neat and presentable manner.

All false work, temporary supports and structures, casting yards or platforms and equipment shall be removed from the site and from all ground occupied by the Contractor in connection with the work. All parts of the work and adjacent ground shall be left in a neat and presentable condition, all to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**PC3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Measurement and payment for complying with the above requirements will not be made separately, and would be regarded as being provided for in full by relevant payment items under 1200 A - General.



**PD                    MAINTENANCE**

**PD1                MAINTENANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION**

From the time of taking over the site by the Contractor, as set out in the Special Conditions of Contract until the acceptance of the work and the issue of the Completion Certificate, the Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of the work and shall rebuild, repair, restore and make good at his own expense all injuries or damages to any portion thereof whether occasioned by the action of the elements or any other cause.

**PD2                MAINTENANCE OF COMPLETED WORK**

**Periods of Maintenance**

The periods of maintenance for each completed section of work shall extend for twelve months from the time of acceptance of the work and the issue of the relevant Completion Certificate for that section of the work as the case may be as set out in Clause 53 of the General Conditions of Contract.

**PD2.1            Work during Period of Maintenance**

The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair at his own expense, of all defects in any of the works constructed by him, or affected by him during construction, all in terms of Clause 53 of the General Conditions of Contract.

**PD3                MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Measurement and payment for maintenance as described above shall be deemed to be included in the prices tendered and paid for the various items for which payment is made in terms of this Contract and such prices shall be full compensation for the supply of all supervision, labour, materials, equipment, plant and work necessary for the maintenance thereof.

The retention monies as set out in the General Conditions of Contract, Clause 49 (3) shall be released only upon Final Settlement of the Contract as set out in Clause 52 of the General Conditions of Contract

**PE CONTINGENCIES**

**PE1 CONTINGENCIES**

An amount to be spent in part or in whole at the complete discretion of the Engineer. This amount shall not form part of the 15% as is defined in Clause 50 of the General Conditions of Contract.

## **PF MASONRY WORK**

### **PF 01 SCOPE**

This is a SPECIAL SPECIFICATION which covers ..... construction work for the..... for work which are not covered in the standard specifications

### **PF 02 GENERAL STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

The latest edition, including all amendments up to date of tender of the following specifications, publications and codes of practice shall be read in conjunction with this specification and shall be deemed to form part thereof. All other relevant and applicable SABS regulations are also to be considered as minimum requirements, and in particular SABS 0400: The Application of the National Building Regulations.

OW 371	-	Specification of materials and methods to be used (Fourth revision, October 1993)
SABS 0145	-	.....
SABS 0249	-	.....
SABS 0400	-	Application of National Building Regulations
SANS 952	-	.....

## **SECTION POHS: OHS 1993 HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION**

### **1. LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS**

AIA	Approved Inspection Authority
BOQ	Bill of Quantities
BRA	Baseline Risk Assessment
CC	Compensation Commissioner
CHS	Construction Health and Safety
CHSA	Construction H&S OHS Representative
CHSM	Construction H&S Manager
CHSO	Construction H&S Officer
CM	Construction Manager
CPM	Construction Project Manager (Client)
CR	Construction Regulations (Gazette 10113 of 7/02/2014)
CWP	Construction Work Permit
DMR	Driven Machinery Regulations
DoL	Department of Labour
DRA	Design Risk Assessment
ECSA	Engineering Council of South Africa
ER	Engineer's Representative
FEMA	Federated Employers Mutual Association

GAR	General Administration Regulations
GSR	General Safety Regulations
HIRA	Hazard Identification Risk Assessment
OHS	Safety, Health and Environment
OH	Occupational Health
OHSA	Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993 (as amended)
OHSS	Occupational Health and Safety Specification
OHS PLAN	Project Specific OHS Plan
OHS SPEC	Project Specific Safety, OHS Specification
PC	Principal Contractor
PM	Project Manager
CHSA	Construction Health and Safety Agent /Client H&S OHS Representative
Eng	Project Engineer
PPE	Personal Protective Equipment
RHCS	Regulations for Hazardous Chemical Substances
RE	Resident Engineer
PMu	Polokwane Municipality
SABS	South African Bureau of Standards (Authority)
SACPCMP	South African Council for the Construction and Project Management Professions
SANS	South African National Standards (Authority)
SMME	Small, Micro, Medium Enterprise
SWP	Safe Work Procedure

## 2. PREAMBLE

In terms of Construction Regulation 5(1) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993), Polokwane Municipality, as the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf, shall be responsible to prepare Health & Safety Specifications for any intended construction project and provide any Principal Contractor who is making a bid or appointed to perform construction work for the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with the same.

The Client's further duties are as described in The Act and the Regulations made thereunder. The Principal Contractor shall be responsible for the Health & Safety Policy for the site in terms of Section 7 of the Act, as well as the Health and Safety Plan in line with Construction Regulation 7 for the project.

This 'Health and Safety Specifications' document is governed by the "Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993), hereinafter referred to as 'The Act'. Notwithstanding this, cognisance should be taken of the fact that no single Act or its set of Regulations can be read in isolation. Furthermore, although the definition of Health and Safety Specifications stipulates 'a documented specification of all health and safety requirements pertaining to associated works on a construction site, so as to ensure the health and safety of persons', it is required that the entire scope of the Labour legislation, including the Basic Conditions of Employment Act be considered as part of the legal compliance system. With reference to this specification document this requirement is limited to all health, safety and environmental issues pertaining to the site of the project as referred to here-in. Despite the foregoing it is reiterated that environmental management shall receive due attention.

Due to the wide scope and definition of construction work, every construction activity will be different, and circumstances and conditions may change even on a daily basis. Therefore, due caution is to be taken by the Principal Contractor when drafting the Health and Safety Plan based on these Health and Safety Specifications. Prior to drafting the Health and Safety Plan, and in consideration of the information contained here-in, the contractor shall set up a Risk Assessment Program to identify and determine the scope and details of any

risk associated with any hazard at the construction site, in order to identify the steps needed to be taken to remove, reduce or control such hazard. *This Risk Assessment and the steps identified will be the basis or point of departure for the Health and Safety Plan.* The Health and Safety Plan shall include documented 'Method Statements' (see definitions under Construction Regulations) detailing the key activities to be performed in order to reduce as far as practicable, the hazards identified in the Risk Assessment.

### 3. SITE SPECIFIC OHS REQUIREMENTS

#### Construction Project Environment

The works will be conducted in an existing construction site, previously established by the previous contractor. Some structures and civil works are already up. The following must be established and risk assessments conducted before commencement of works; The integrity of structures, buried services analysis and open excavations.

*The construction site is situated within an established residential area, with an existing community and services which entail:*

- ❖ Residential areas (Dwelling Houses)
- ❖ Public roads (Formal and informal)
- ❖ Pedestrian walkways (Formal and informal)
- ❖ Schools
- ❖ Public Service Centres
- ❖ Live services; Sewer, Electrical, Gas, Water, Storm Water etc.
- ❖ Fauna and Flora
- ❖ Watercourses
- ❖ Geology, Terrain, Ground gas and Groundwater/soil conditions (To be established before drilling/excavation activities)

*Therefore the Designers plus the Contractors are required to control/engineer risks posed by the project to the public as well as those posed by the public/construction environment to the workers.*

#### Project Lifecycle OHS Document Requirements

Documents Required at					
Evaluation stages		Awarding	Site establishment	Construction	Project Closeout
Commercial (Part A)	Functional (Part B)				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Complete pricing schedule for Health &amp; Safety</li> <li>Letter of Good standing – COID Act</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Letter of Good standing – COID Act</li> <li>Site Specific Health and Safety Plan</li> <li>OHS Policy</li> <li>Appointment of Construction health and Safety Officer</li> <li>Base line Risk Assessment</li> <li>Preliminary OHS File</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Baseline Risk Assessment</li> <li>Site specific health &amp; safety plan</li> <li>Comprehensive OHS File</li> <li>Appointments of key role players</li> <li>Method Statements</li> <li>Written agreements between Client &amp; contractor (Section 37.2) including (CR 5k) appointment</li> <li>Applicable permits and licences e.g. Notifications to DOL</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Medicals for all site employees (CoF) – Annexure 3</li> <li>Operational Legal Appointments with certificate of competencies. This also is dependent on Works to be undertaken i.e. submissions to Client before start date of activity</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintained detailed OHS File</li> <li>Operational Legal Appointment s- submissions to Client before start date of activity on site</li> <li>Method Statements/ Activity based HIRA</li> <li>Contractor weekly and</li> </ul>	Detailed OHS File (hard and electronic copies)

			on site. • Safe Working Procedures as per Risk Assessment • Inductions • Activity based HIRA. • Staff list with ID Copies for each employee) / Valid Passports with work permits • Medicals/ Induction Training Proof	monthly reports	
--	--	--	--	-----------------	--

### Documents preparation support

The principal contractor's safety management team is to be involved in quotations, project briefings and adjudication for their Sub Contractors and Suppliers relative to Health and safety requirements, adapt the Base line risk assessment and OHS specification for inclusion with such documents as and when necessary. No Contractor or Supplier may commence work unless the Construction Manager and the safety management team have evidence of the approval of the OHS plan.

The principal contractor must ensure that Sub Contractors OHS Plans have been approved before they can commence on site. The contractor's audit process must measure the completeness of the documentation.

The *Client OHS Agent* will be responsible for auditing/inspections and ensuring compliance to legal and other requirements at least monthly. Any instructions given by the *Client OHS Agent* are to be followed by the PCs and Contractors.

Failure to comply will be noted as a serious offence.

### OHS File Contents

The Contractor is required by law to keep an OHS file on site, and ensure it is available for audits and inspection purposes. All information required in the specification and OHS plan, for the duration of the Principal Contractor and sub-contractors contract, is to be recorded in the file.

The completed OHS file shall be handed over to the Client at the end of the Principal Contractor's contract

### Required OHS File Contents

Description
Site Personnel Organogram
OHS Policy
Contact List including Emergency Numbers
Project Scope of Works
OHS Specification & Baseline Risk Assessment
Contractors latest Programme of works
OHS Plan plus OHS Plan Approval Memorandum
Workman Compensation COID: Letter of Good Standing
Public Liability Insurance

Legal Permits: Notification to Department of Labour/ or Construction Work Permit	
37.2: Contractors Written Agreement	
List of Sub-Contractors plus Mandatory Agreements between Principal Contractor and Subcontractors	
Subcontractor's relevant Certificates of Competencies	
Subcontractor's OHS Compliance audit plan	
Medical Fitness Certificates for all site employees (Presented in CR Annexure 3 template)	
Staff List with Copies of ID/Passport Documents & Work permits and Next of kin details including contacts	
Induction Registers	
Contractors Tools and Equipment Inventory	
OHS Plans: OHS Management System aligned to the OHS Spec to be implemented on site. Refer to DOL website for sample of a OHS Plan. Include specific operational requirements as stated below. Emergency Plan, Site Traffic Management Plans, Excavation Plan, Fall Protection Plan.	
<i>Public Safety Plan</i>	
<i>On Site Traffic/Pedestrian Movement Plan (Indicate clear route separation of vehicles/pedestrians)</i>	
<i>Excavation Plan (including shoring/bracing plan; water drainage, safe access and underground services management plan)</i>	
<i>Drilling Method Statement</i>	
<i>Construction Vehicles/Mobile Plant Operations/Movement (terrain risk controls)/Maintenance Plan</i>	
<i>Temporary Works</i>	
<i>Blasting Plan (If/Once applicable)</i>	
<i>Fall Protection Plan</i>	
<i>Bulk mixing Plants</i>	
<i>Explosive actuated fastening device (If/Once applicable)</i>	
<i>Confined spaces work Method Statement</i>	
<i>Electrical Installations / Electrical Safe guarding</i>	
<i>Flammable Liquids</i>	
<i>Housekeeping and Waste Management plan</i>	
<i>Stacking and Storage</i>	
<i>Fire Precautions –Fire Risk Assessment</i>	
<i>Construction/Environmental conditions Health Impacts Risk Control procedures</i>	
<i>Dust and Noise control plan</i>	
<i>Construction Welfare Facilities</i>	
	<b>Appointments:</b> <b>(Note: Activity based appointments must be in place 7days before start of such activity)</b>
Section 16(1)	Top Management i.e. MD or CEO
Section 16(2)	Assistant to Chief Executive Officer
Section 17	Health and Safety Representative
Section 19	Health and Safety Committee Member(s) and Co-opted Members
GSR 3 (4)	First Aiders
GSR (2) ER9(1)	Fire Marshalls / Emergency coordinators
GSR 5(1)	Confined space Inspector
GAR 9 (2)	Incident/Accident Investigator
DMR18 (11)	Lifting Machinery Operator (Appointment or Permit)
DMR18 (5)	Lifting Machinery Inspector
DMR 18 (10) (e)	Lifting Tackle Inspector
GMR 2(1)	Supervision of Machinery
EMR 9	Portable Electrical Equipment Inspector
VUP 10	Portable Gas Container Inspector
HCS 3 (3)	Hazardous Chemical Substances Co-coordinator
CR 5(1)(k)	Principal contractor
CR 7(1)(c)(v)	Sub-Contractor
CR 8(1)	Construction Manager
CR 8(2)	Assistant Construction Manager
CR 8(7)	Construction supervisor
CR 8(8)	Construction supervisor sub-ordinates
CR 8(5)	Construction Health and Safety Officer

CR 9(1)	Person to carry out risk assessment
CR 10(1)(a)	Fall protection planner
CR 12 (1)	Temporary works designer
CR 13(1)(a)	Excavation supervisor
CR 14(11)	Explosives expert (if applicable)
CR 16(1)	Scaffold supervisor (if applicable)
SANS 10085 (14.5)	
SANS 10085 (10.1)	Scaffold Erector (if applicable)
SANS 10085 (10.1)	Scaffold Inspector (if applicable)
CR 21(2)(b)	Explosive Actuated fastening device Insp. (if applicable)
CR 21(2) (g)(i)	Explosive Actuated fastening device controller (if applicable)
CR 23(1)(d)(i)/(k)	Construction vehicle and mobile plant operator/Inspector.
CR 24(c)(d)	Temporary electrical installations Controller / Inspector
CR 28 (a)	Stacking and storage supervisor
CR 29 (h)	Fire equipment inspector
Good Practice	Ladder Inspector
Risk Assessments – Baseline and activity based HIRA	
Safe Work Procedures and Method Statements	
Calibration Certificates	
Load Test & Inspection Test Certificates (e.g. Lifting equipment and Tackle)	
	Incident recording Register
	Principal Contractor OHS Induction Register
	First Aid Box Inspection Register
	PPE Issue Register
	Risk Assessment Communications Register
Fall Protection Inspection Register	
Structural Inspection Register	
Temporary Work Inspection register	
Excavation Inspection Register	
Underground conditions gas monitoring register	
Rope Access Inspection Register	
Explosive actuated fastening device Inspection register	
Temporary Electrical Installations Inspection Register	
Flammable Liquids Inspection register	
Water Environments Inspection register	
Explosives Inspection Register	
Hazardous Chemicals Inspection register	
Ladder Inspection Register	
Compressor register	
Electrical Machinery Inspection register	
Construction Vehicles and Mobile Plant Inspection Register Plant	
Gas Equipment Register	
Stacking and Storage Register	
Fire Precaution Register	
General Housekeeping Register	
Incident Management	
Emergency Response and evacuation Procedures	
Emergency Drill Schedule	
Minutes of OHS meeting	
OHS Toolbox Talks/DSTI's	
Job Observations	
Material Safety Data Sheets	
Training Records	
OHS Rep Monthly Inspection Reports	
Monthly Inspection /Audit Reports	
Non-conformance Reports (Work Stoppages & Penalties /Spot fines)	
Client OHS Audit and Inspection Reports	



Contractor OHS Reports i.e. Contractor weekly report, Monthly Statistics
Site Clearance Certificate
Temporary Site Closure Checklist
Copy of the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993 and Regulations
Copy of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act No. 130 of 1993 and Regulations

### **General Aspects**

The OHS PLAN requires demonstrating management's commitment to OHS and shall include the following elements as support documentation and references to where the information can be found for verification:

- The OHS Policy;
- Competent supervision on site (CV's, training certificates and appointments);
- Section 37.2 appointments and appointments of Contractors;
- Duties and safety responsibilities of all appointed persons on the project;
- Method Statements, Induction training, Toolbox talks, and on-going OHS training arrangements for employees;
- Occupational Health and Safety communications and meeting arrangements, including daily safe task instructions and project safety meetings;
- Safety awareness promotions;
- Nomination of personnel to carry out OHS audit and inspections. The task may be shared with other duties;
- Contractor Senior Management involvement with Company's staff in consultative processes and daily management OHS walkabouts;
- Occupational Health and Safety Workplace Environment, including provision for monitoring employee exposures to noise, dust, etc.;
- Rules and regulations including safe work procedures the Contractor has in place for recurring work activities;
- Fall protection plan
- Public safety plan
- Control of dangerous and hazardous substances;
- System of hazard identification and risk control, such as Risk assessments, Daily Safe Task Instructions and communication;
- Design control and design interaction arrangements;
- Inspection of plant, tools and equipment prior to introduction to site and regularly thereafter;
- Accident incident reporting, recording, investigation and analysis, which ensure that corrective and preventative actions are taken;
- Medical and first aid arrangements;
- Evacuation and emergency planning;
- Substance abuse programme;
- Record keeping, including details of what is to be kept and for how long;
- Detailed financial allocation for OHS;
- Personal Protective equipment rules and arrangements;
- Selection, procurement and management of other Contractors;
- Maintenance arrangements of machinery and equipment;
- Designer interaction arrangements;
- Workers welfare facilities, and
- Letters of good standing with a compensation insurer.

**The PC shall amend the OHS PLAN as required by the Client, where amendments and updates are provided.**

### **OHS POLICY**

The PC shall have a OHS Policy authorised by their OHSA Section 16(1) appointee that clearly states overall OHS objectives and commitment to improving health and safety performance in the Project specific OHS plan. A copy shall be in the site office and included in induction programmes.

The OHS file must be kept on site and must be available on request for audit and inspection purposes. Regular scanning of documents and records is required as a form of archiving for inclusion in the consolidated OHS file at the end of the project.

A list of critical information to be included in the OHS file on completion of the project will be provided. On completion of the project, all records including the project information should include:

- Information about removal or dismantling of installed plant and equipment;
- OHS information about equipment needing cleaning and maintenance, for O&M management;
- As-built drawings, including nature, location and markings of services.

The OHS file (i.e. hard and soft copy) is to be handed over to the Polokwane Municipality Risk Section, and include all the close out OHS files for Contractors. Further requirements regarding the content of the consolidated OHS files will be provided to PCs during the project.

#### **Client**

The Client for this project is Polokwane Municipality.

Client OHS Representative/ CHSA: Ditlou Consulting Engineers

The Project's Professional Team Organogram will be provided by the PM and updated from time to time. The project and site records will be kept up to date and referenced in correspondence between parties.

#### **Contractor Responsibilities:**

- a) A Construction Manager shall be appointed by the contractor for the management of the single construction / project works site and alternate must be appointed whenever he is to be absent from site.
- b) A Construction Manager shall appoint Competent Construction Supervisors who may not leave the site unless there are a sufficient number of appointed competent alternate supervisors on site to assist with supervision.
- c) Employees who perform work identified by the councils for the professions must register with the relevant council as a professional. Alternatively, an employee must perform such work under the direction, control, supervision of or in association with a person, registered as a professional with respect to that category of work and who must assume responsibility for the work performed.
- d) The Contractor' Site Manager/Supervisor shall keep in the SHE file, update and maintain name-list and contact telephone numbers of all his employees as well as the subcontractors employees on site. This info may be accompanied by any other relevant information such as CVs, licences, date of induction, etc.
- e) The Contractor shall ensure that its managers and supervisors give clear and unambiguous instructions for the work in hand to the personnel for whom they are responsible for. The instructions shall include, but not necessarily be limited to:
  - description of the objective/scope of work
  - sequence of work/method statements
  - hazard identification and risk assessment (prior to commencement of work)
  - Precautionary/preventative measures that are to be taken.
  - Identification of sensitive features that may be impacted upon by the project.

The Principal Contractor must ensure that proper access control is in place and functional at all times on and off the construction site. The Principal Contractor and its contractors shall adhere to the site traffic plan to ensure the safe movement of all construction related mobile plant – *attach/refer to the traffic plan*. This plan is to be reviewed at the monthly safety meeting to ensure its applicability. Contractors must adhere to the pedestrian and vehicle routings

#### **Appointments and Competencies**

The PCs shall appoint adequately, resourced, competent persons as per Construction Regulations.

**Designers (Engineers and Architects) Responsibilities:**

Designers are required to ensure that applicable standards incorporated in the construction regulations are complied with in the designs.

Take into consideration the specification submitted by the client. Make available to the client, and the client's safety agent all relevant information required for the safe execution of the work upon being designed or when the design is subsequently altered.

Refrain from including anything in the design that of the structure necessitating the use of dangerous procedures or material hazardous to the health and safety of persons which can be avoided by modifying the design or by substituting materials.

The Designers are required to carry out all necessary inspections at appropriate stages to verify that the construction of the relevant structure is carried out in accordance with his design. The designer is required to stop any contractor from executing any construction work which is not in accordance with the relevant design's health and safety aspects.

In the final inspection of completion (in accordance with the National Building Regulations), The designer is required to include the health and safety aspects of the structure, declare the structure safe for use and issue a completion certificate to the client, and a copy thereof to the contractor.

**4. RISK MANAGEMENT**

The aim of this section is to:

- Highlight the construction site OHS risks and hazards (Reference must be made to Client's baseline risk assessment).
- Request the Principal Contractor/s and his/her subcontractors to identify hazardous and potentially hazardous work operations. The principal contractor needs to demonstrate that the site hazards and the contractor's activity risks and the mitigating measure have been considered in his risk assessments.
- There must be method statements and written safe work procedures for all the project's high-risk activities. Method statements and Risk Assessments should refer to the SWPs. SWPs are to be used in all DSTI's. Records for all activities are to be kept as they are required to be verified during auditing processes.
- Emerging risks and hazards must be managed during construction work.

Activity based risk assessments must be conducted by an appointed and competent person of the Principal Contractor.

Preliminary hazard identification shall be conducted by the Principal Contractor prior to work beginning on site.

**Site Specific Health and Safety Hazards**

The **Baseline Project Risk Assessment is attached to this OHS specification** in order to make potential Contractors aware of the hazards:

It is however pointed out to the Principal Contractor that the list may not be totally comprehensive and it is the duty of each Principal Contractor to ensure that all the hazards are identified, before and during the project, and the necessary activity-based risk assessments are carried out. These risk assessments shall form part of the OHS Plan which will be passed on for scrutiny and approval by both the Client's representative and/or the Relevant Site Risk Control/OHS team.

During construction work, the Principal Contractor, his sub-contractors or the Polokwane Municipality Representative may identify emerging hazards and risks. For each such newly identified hazard or risk, the Polokwane Municipality Project Manager/OHS Representative shall review the baseline Project Risk Assessment and the relevant section(s) of the OHS specification. The revised OHS specification and baseline Project Risk Assessment shall be submitted to the Principal Contractor who will review his own risk assessments and relevant sections of the OHS plan, as well as those of the sub-contractors. The Principal Contractor will prepare and submit to the Polokwane Municipality Project Manager/OHS Representative, both documents for approval.

The Principal Contractor and his subcontractors shall not proceed with the work/operation in hazardous areas until the Client's representative has reviewed the Risk Assessment and has approved and signed the revised OHS plan and issued a valid permit to work.

The Contractor shall on a daily basis and for every task to be performed, conduct a pre-task risk assessment with all employees involved with the task(s). The pre-task risk assessment will form the basis of the daily pre-job brief/toolbox talks prior to the start of work. Proof of communication as well as confirmation that it was received and understood by all will be noted on a standard form, which will be kept at the job site during the job execution. The completed signed pre-task risk assessment form will be filed in the Principal Contractor's OHS file.

Additionally, Principal Contractor must review relevant risk assessment when an incident has occurred

### **Site Establishment**

Site establishment method statements and detailed risk assessments are required for each activity to be completed at this stage.

### **Excavations and Foundations**

Technical method statements linking to the HIRA are to be created for each activity and guide the excavation processes needed for the connections to sewage, electrical supply, cable laying, or potable water, as well as box cuts for road layers and for structures. Some excavations are likely to be deep and shoring may be required. Slopes of excavations are to be carefully considered and close monitoring of conditions is required. Due to varying soil types, consideration is required for cracks and the potential for collapsing sections of the excavation slopes. See geotechnical report for further references.

As far as reasonably practicable excavations/trenches must not be left open for more than a day. No danger tape is allowed to be used for excavation demarcation. Excavations shall be protected using rigid fencing/Barriers/Guardrails, netting or plastic mesh can only be used on low risk/ shallow excavations. Activities that involve excavations, even shallow excavations that affect the traffic flow must be included in a Traffic Management Plan. Method Statements that details adequate barricading or any other engineering of such must be approved by the engineers. Competent supervision is required, with experience in the type of excavations to be done. Registers and inspections are to be completed according to standards and procedures. Appropriate signage and PPE as outlined in the HIRA are to be provided.

Foundations may be required for the construction of the site offices, ablution areas and general office facilities, a Laboratory, as well as structures for the actual construction area. Method statements and HIRAs, management of ready-mix concrete Suppliers, or own vehicles will be required. PCs are to ensure site traffic accommodation, separation of pedestrians and vehicles, and planning for access control.

General housekeeping is to be controlled by each site supervisor / team leader. Areas used for stacking and storage are to be noted on a plan, and appropriately maintained. Poor housekeeping will not be tolerated and a 'clean as you go' approach is to be adopted.

Dust suppression and silica monitoring, during all activities that include cutting and grinding of any cement etc., as identified by the CHSMs or CHSOs for each contractor. Method statements, SWP and DSTIs are to be part of daily activities and each task planned.

### **Construction of Site Facilities**

Offices, ablutions, laboratory and dining facilities will be constructed during site establishment. Temporary works are to be managed by a competent person, all designs will be signed off by the designer and erected and maintained by competent appointed persons. The SANS 10085 is to be applied for all access scaffolding and any other Standards where appropriate.

Temporary ablution facilities are not to include formaldehyde products), and a ration of 1:10 is advised. It is preferable that a bacterial product is used, where chemical toilets are being used, risk assessments, taking into consideration the MSDSs.

#### **Hazardous Chemical Substances**

The following list of substances is likely to be used, but each PC is to compile a list from the specifications provided by their Designers and Contractors and ensure the Safety Data Sheets (SDSs) are obtained and included in all HIRAs. The link to medical surveillance or health risks is to be included, and included in OREPS and the Annexure 3.

<b>PRODUCT</b>	<b>POTENTIAL HEALTH OR OTHER RISKS</b>
Cement	Hand mixing may occur, will be used for structures, stabilizing. 50kg bags delivered on pallets, ergonomic risk from handling, dust exposure, chromates. Eye, skin and respiratory irritant
Shutter Oil	Usually hand application prior to placing formwork in position. Volatiles present. Skin and respiratory irritant.
Asphalt	Inhalation will cause headaches, nausea, respiratory, eye and skin irritation. Carcinogen. Burns from hot mix. Hydrogen sulphide and carbon monoxide emitted as by-product. Breaking or cutting will release silica (crystalline)
Retro-reflective Road paint	High levels of volatiles, Products have narcotic effect
Petrol/diesel/lubricants	Storage tanks/ bowsers on site. Fire, spillage, fumes
Creosote (pre-treated poles)	Eye and skin irritation and minor burns, carcinogen
Herbicides and ant poison	Type not specified, but will be used. Principal Contractor to ensure use of MSDSs and appropriate protection measures
Epoxies and epoxy resins	Type not specified, but will be used. Principal Contractor to ensure use of MSDSs and appropriate protection measures
Coatings	Type not specified, but will be used. Principal Contractor to ensure use of MSDSs and appropriate protection measures
Grouts	Will be determined by the Principal Contractor; various grouts will be required, cementitious or other, may contain silica (crystalline - quartz), hexavalent chromium, respiratory, skin and eye irritant

#### **Ergonomics and Occupational Health**

Ergonomic factors need to be considered during all stages of construction. Lifting heavy loads, and repetitive work, while synonymous with construction, are to be considered a high risk and mechanical aids and the hierarchy of control are to be considered and applied. Heavy componentry, confined working spaces and installation requirements are to be considered and mitigated where possible. Where a design issue exists, the client is to be approached to consider alternatives. Method statements, HIRA and DSTIs are to include ergonomic and health issues.

#### **General Items**

- Planning for access needs to coincide with the induction programmes and requirements for medical certification of fitness;
- Access to site will involve routes through residential areas, industrial area, mining area and the protection of the public and private assets is to be considered at all times, including dust suppression and traffic controls according to the SARTSM;
- Weather extremes may be experienced in winter and summer. Humidity levels are unlikely to be a concern, but the Discomfort Index (DI) is to be calculated and taken into consideration. A

weather device is to be installed by the PC. Indicate in a procedure how workers will be protected from such extremes; Wind speeds typical range from light to moderate breezes, and this factor must be taken into consideration during crane operation.

- Working hours are to be within the labour relations legislative confines. Procedures for working overtime are to be available, and where extended concrete pours are likely or other such activities, these must be well planned, incorporate shift changes and any other aspects that will keep workers safe;
- Project interfacing. Each PC is expected to ensure that their activities do not overly impact on other PCs. Co-ordination of activities is to be discussed with the Engineers and PM to ensure limiting the risks;
- No key staff may be removed during the decommissioning stages of work, snagging or site de-establishment. Competent supervision will be required until the site is handed back to the client.
- On-going Contractor's Baseline and design risk assessments is required to be conducted as the work progresses.

## **5. MANAGEMENT OF ALCOHOL AND SUBSTANCE ABUSE**

No person (employees, Contractors, consultants, visitors) shall report for duty or continue with his/her duties, if under the influence. No person may consume or have in possession alcohol or drugs/controlled substances while on the project site. Employees, Contractors, consultants or visitors shall comply with any reasonable request to undergo random or specific alcohol testing.

## **6. COMPLIANCE**

All parties on site are to comply with legal and other requirements as part of the contract. Expenses which result from compliance with this legislation as well as other requirements specific to the site, will be for the PC or Contractors account. Where there are major and / or repeat OHS deviations, the Client or OHS Representative will impose the necessary penalties as per the contract document and/ or the OHS SPEC as described.

Should the Principal Contractor appoint a sub-contractor, the Principal Contractor would then have the same role and responsibility in relation to the sub-contractors, in a similar way as the Client has in relation to the Principal Contractor.

The requirements within this specification should not be considered to be exhaustive and the Client reserves the right to add, delete or modify conditions where it is considered to be appropriate.

**No claim will be accepted as a result of any costs or delays being incurred due to the Principal Contractor or his sub-contractors not complying with legislation, this OHS specification or their OHS plan approved by the Client.**

**Additionally, no claim will be accepted as a result of any costs or delays being incurred due to pending Client permit approvals from DOL or other government bodies.**

### **Legal Compliance**

The following applicable legislation And Standards have been identified:

- Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993) and its Regulations;
- Mine Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996)
- Basic Conditions of Employment Act No. 75 of 1997 (as amended);
- Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996);

- Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act 43 of 1983);
- COIDA Act 130 of 1993;
- Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002);
- Employment Equity Act No. 55 of 1998 (as amended);
- Fencing Act (Act 31 of 1963);
- Hazardous Substances (Act Act 15 of 1973);
- Health Act (Act 63 of 1977);
- Labour Relations Act No.66 of 1995 (as amended);
- Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002);
- National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998);
- National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008;
- National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act 39 of 2004;
- National Road Traffic Act (Act 93 of 1996);
- National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998);
- Any other applicable South African legislation at a national, provincial and local authority level;
- Applicable South African National Standards (SANS);
- Applicable international standards;
- OHSAS 18001:2007 – Occupational Health and Safety Management Systems Requirements;
- National Key Points Act (Act 102 of 1980), and
- Applicable By-laws.
- Agricultural Pests Act 36 of 1993;

The PCs shall compile their own lists of all applicable legislation and standards that may have an impact on the scope of work that they are performing on the construction project. The list shall be updated on a regular basis.

#### **Non-Conformances / Work Stoppage**

The Client's representative reserves the right to stop work and issue a work stoppage non-conformance report whenever safety, health or environmental violations are observed for both Principal Contractors and/or their sub-contractors. Expenses incurred as a result of such work stoppage and standing time shall be for the Principal Contractors account. Any non-conformances/findings/observations found in these audits/inspections on sub-contractors shall be raised and discussed with the relevant Principal Contractor (with whom the sub-contractor is contracted with).

The conditions that lead to work stoppages are based on:

- Management of change – this is when there are changes to the work environment (e.g.: climatic changes) and/construction work (e.g.: modifications to the design), in any phase of the construction project, and/or amendments with regards to Polokwane Municipality rules and regulations and/or legislative amendments;
- Unsafe acts/behaviours;
- Unsafe conditions;

The process to be followed to ensure the worksite is rendered safe:

- The relevant activity must be stopped;
- The Principal Contractor and his subcontractors shall immediately remove the workforce from the work area and correct the health and safety or environmental deficiencies by allowing only the people in the area that are competent to make the area safe.
- Principal Contractor and his subcontractors shall ensure that no other work is being performed during this time. Should the estimated time from the outset to make the area safe where life threatening/imminent danger situations exist, then the area will be barricaded and a sign placed with the wording "Unsafe Area – Authorized Access Only".
- The Polokwane Municipality Safety Representative shall review the affected parts/sections of the OHS specification with the purpose of providing sufficient OHS information to the principal contractor when necessary.
- The principal contractor shall then revise the relevant sections in the OHS plan to accommodate the changes.

- The Polokwane Municipality Safety Representative must ensure that the revised provisions in the OHS plan are adequate and must approve it before the work activity is commenced.

Before the workforce is allowed back in the area, Principal Contractor and his subcontractors shall ensure:

- Investigation of the work stoppage and the area is to re-inspected by Contractor Safety Officer and supervisor and corrective actions taken documented on the work stoppage form;
- Sign off of the "Work Stoppage report" issued by the Polokwane Municipality Safety Representative/CHSA to declare the area/activity/person/plant/or equipment safe for work.

Refer to requirements of Construction Regulation 5(q) of the OHS Act.

## **7. TRAINING**

Training of site personnel in OHS is to be on-going, and where formal training is deemed required, is to be provided, where possible, by accredited training service providers. The CHSM / CHSO is to determine training requirements and to report on needs or completed training in their reports and audits. For appointees that are strategically required on site, but do not meet the minimum competencies, a training plan must be submitted on a monthly basis to reflect progress of meeting the minimum training requirements.

Records of all training, and acknowledgement of such training by attendees must be kept. Comprehensive records of all employees under the PCs control attending induction or any other training throughout the project shall be included. Amendments to statutes, the OHS SPEC, OHS PLAN, policies, procedures, method statements etc. shall require that all those affected shall undergo the relevant re-training.

### **General Training**

All site personnel (at all levels) shall be adequately trained in the type of work/tasks to be performed. The training shall extend to, but not be limited to include relevant method statements, hazard identification and risk assessments, procedures, rules and regulations, and other related aspects. The induction should also include identification of high risk areas or rules. The CHSM or CHSO is expected to use discretion and apply their minds to what is appropriate.

### **Ongoing, Pre-Task Training**

The PCs are required to ensure that Daily Site Task instructions (DSTIs) are to be completed daily by supervisors and team leaders for each team. DSTIs could be done multiple times during the day if different tasks or activities are done. The CHSMs / CHSOs are to ensure that records are kept of each team and DSTIs completed. The DSTIs are to include relevant method statements, HIRAs, SWPs and Tool box talks as they apply to the activities or tasks.

### **Site Induction**

The PCs shall ensure that all employees, OHS Representatives and Contractors have undergone the Project OHS induction programme including a competency test prior to commencing work on site. On-site training will be completed by PC.

All employees and visitors on site shall carry the proof of induction training in form of an induction card. Client Induction is valid for a year from the date it was conducted and thereafter a refresher induction shall be re-scheduled at least one month before the induction period expires.

The relevant Training Officer shall keep a database of all records pertaining to induction and will inform sub-contractors of pending expiry though the overall responsibility of maintaining current induction cards still lies with the principal contractor. All induction cards issued must be returned on completion of the project to the Issuer.



**Note:**

- No work shall commence without the required inductions, and
- The Training officer will rearrange for inductions for Contractor employees and re-approve OHS File where Contractor is not on site for more than 1 month.

**Other Training**

All Operators, Drivers and users of construction vehicles, mobile plant and other equipment must be competent and in possession of valid proof of training and experience. All employees in jobs requiring training in terms of the OHS Act and Regulations must be in possession of valid proof of training. All records to be kept in the OHS file and kept up to date.

**Visitors to Site**

Visitors to the site shall be required to undergo and comply with Principal Contractor construction site OHS induction requirement(s) prior to being allowed access to site.

All visitors accessing the site for duration of less than 8 hours will undergo a short induction for which they are expected to sign for and be issued with a Temporary Visitors card. All visitors accessing the site for more than one day will undergo a full OHS induction. The parents of children (minors) visiting the site will need to sign a consent form issued by the contractor, prior to them being granted access to the site.

Visitors are to be made aware of any legal environmental authorisations that exist on site and any relevant aspects that relate to the nature of the visit.

All visitors must remain in the care and custody of a person (Host) who has been properly inducted. No visitors are permitted to undertake any construction work, of any nature.

**8. SITE FACILITIES**

All personnel are to be afforded decent, clean, hygienic facilities at all times. Respect for people irrespective of status is to be afforded to all at all times. General housekeeping, stacking and storage are to be the responsibility of each team supervisor for indicated areas, which are to be noted on a site map or the drawings for the facilities. The responsibilities are to be updated as necessary.

Fixed ablution facilities are to be in accordance with statutory or generally acceptable standards. Separate facilities (sanitary and changing) are required for each gender. All facilities to be kept clean, hygienic and in a good state of repair. Temporary toilets moved around site are not to use formaldehyde, and alternative bacterial products are to be used. Temporary toilets are further to be available with each team, and for each gender. The CHSM/CHSO are to determine the ratio of worker to chemical toilet, however it is recommended it is on a 1:10 ratio.

Eating Facilities are to be made available, accessible to all, be kept clean, hygienic and in a good state of repair. Where work is on site, away from the fixed site facilities, temporary facilities that are hygienic, clean and in good repair shall be available for all to use.

No living quarters will be allowed within the site. Suitable living quarters are to be arranged for those who are required to be accommodated. Such sites could be inspected by the CHSMs / CHSOs for hygienic assessment.

**Temporary Facility Layout Plan**

A drawing indicating all facilities at the site camp and potential remote sites are to be provided with the OHS PLAN. An Environmental Management Plan will need to be cross referenced regarding waste management and particular environmental factors to be considered, and the placement of waste skips and other forms of waste.

Such drawings are to include the following but are not limited to:

- Dining room facilities;

- Change rooms (indicating gender);
- Ablution facilities (indicating gender);
- Site Offices and Amenities;
- Lay down and Storage;
- Site Access, and
- Temporary Site Services.

## **9. ACCESS CONTROL TO THE CONSTRUCTION SITE**

### **• Site Access**

All Contractors are to strictly adhere and are subjected to all security requirements on the premises, as laid down by the Principal Contractor.

Security requirements shall be highlighted at the induction given by the PC's Site Risk Personnel.

After induction, Contractor employees are registered on the site access system and are issued with access certificates. Access certificates to be kept with the Contractor/Workers at all times within the site.

All personnel/Contractor items to be declared at entry and pass-out to be obtained for non-declared items by Site personnel are required when exiting the premises.

Upon completion of a job, firing or leaving the site, the induction cards issued where applicable to a specific site must be returned to the PC's Site Risk Personnel. Under no circumstances is the card allowed to be used by another person other than the person issued with the card.

All those who access site are required to strictly adhere to all security requirements on the premises, as laid down by the PC.

### **• Security and Site Access**

Security requirements shall be included at PCs induction training. Following induction, all employees are registered on the site access system and are issued with access certificates. Access certificates to be kept with each Contractor and their workers at all times within the site. Under no circumstances are access cards allowed to be used by any other person other than the person issued with the card.

PCs are to provide security controls at each site camp and at determine requirements for the site access gate.

Outsourced security services are to be treated as Contractors and all safety requirements apply.

The security guards should be fully trained and knowledgeable about the company and its assets. Security guards on site to be accredited with the Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority (PSIRA) and hold an identification card from PSIRA at all times.

The project/site security arrangements that are to be included in the OHS PLAN include, but are not limited to:

- The provision of shelter, with access to ablution facilities;
- The management of the Visitor's register and Occurrence book;
- The provision and maintenance of an appropriate communication system between patrols and to contract the relevant authorities in an emergency;
- Professional uniform that is neat and clean at all times;
- Ensuring that Personal Protective Equipment is to be provided for patrolling guards, and all other CHS activities appropriate to limit their exposure.

- **Project Site Access**

The PCs, is required to ensure that proper access control is in place and functional at all times on and off the construction site, by posting a notice at every entrance, prohibiting entry of unauthorised person/s.

The PC is to take all necessary steps to control the entry and movement of non-employees into or onto a construction site or any other workplace and to ensure that persons outside the workplace are not detrimentally affected by the workplace activities.

- **Traffic Access and Routes**

A Site traffic plan to accommodate movement of traffic and pedestrians is required, and is to be included in the OHS PLAN for specific work areas in the control of the PC.

The PCs shall provide a one way traffic plan to the satisfaction of the Engineer, and liaise with other PCs where routes or work overlap. Access to the site from the public roads needs to be co-ordinated and managed in accordance with the by-laws, and traffic standards (SA Road Traffic Signs Manual (SARTSM), Chapter 13, Volume 2).

Under no circumstances may workers be transported on the rear of vehicles or with plant and materials. The Road Traffic Safety Act is to be applied, as well as the PC doing risk assessments to determine risks.

Failure to comply with the requirements will be regarded as a serious offence.

## **10. COMPENSATION ISSUES**

The PCs must submit proof of registration and letter of good standing (LoGS) with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer for his company and each of his Contractors. Record of validity must be maintained. Work is to be stopped where Contractors are identified with expired LoGS's).

The Letter of Good Standing must reflect the name of the Principal Contractor and/or Contractor Company and the nature of business. No one organization may carry the liability or cover for another.

Failure to comply with the requirements will be regarded as a serious offence.

## **11. OCCUPATIONAL HYGIENE MONITORING**

The requirement to measure and monitor levels of hazards that affect the health of workers. PCs are to identify the occupational hygiene monitoring requirements that is relative to the products and processes, and risks created by work. Monitoring is to be in line with the legal framework, and use the Approved Inspection Authority (AIA) as defined, and the CHSMs / CHSOs will be required to co-ordinate the measuring and monitoring.

Each PC shall monitor dust, noise, vibration, lighting, and any other risks caused by mobile equipment, generators and other equipment used during construction. Factors such as weather can affect the intensity to which these impacts are experienced. The use of dampening of noise and vibration produced by equipment or processes is to be applied. Other appropriate mitigation measures are to be implemented as required / agreed upon with the CHSA.

All plant and equipment is to come to site pre monitored, irrespective of source. Evidence of the use of an AIA to have done the measuring is to be available.

Dust suppression measures must be in place to reduce the dust caused by the movement of heavy vehicles and plant. Gravel roads in use are to be watered a minimum of twice a day in the working strip.

## **12. EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE**

The Principal Contractor will provide and co-ordinate an overall emergency plan plus applicable rescue plans, submit this plan in the OHS PLAN as an addendum. The PC will ensure that employees and Sub Contractor employees are trained on the emergency plan on a regular basis. The plan is to detail how emergencies will be managed, taking into account the risk of the works, task based emergency planning and responses. All emergency preparedness staff members (First aiders, fire marshals, emergency co coordinators, security) must be appointed in writing. Appointment letters must detail key roles and responsibilities, also indicate specific work stations details where applicable.

Periodic emergency drills will be undertaken by the PC that will include all Contractors.

- **Fire hazards and Management**

No open fires are allowed on site. The PC must conduct a site specific risk assessment and also ensure that operations are in compliance with statutory requirements at all times. The emergency plan is to ensure fire management is included. Workers are to be trained in fire fighting, and appropriate equipment must be available for the work being done at the various stages of the project. The designation and organization of site personnel to carry out fire safety duties, including fire watch service if applicable.

High risk equipment and processes such as the use of gas, activities such as cutting, grinding, welding or any other activity with a possibility of explosions or fire are to utilise a system of hot work permits and appropriate controls.

## **13. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT**

The principal contractor is required to develop a project specific Environmental Management Plan that includes a Waste Management Plan.

All hazardous waste must be disposed of at a registered waste site and records kept. The Principal Contractor must ensure that oil, fuel, and chemicals are confined to specific and secure areas throughout the construction period and stored in the appropriate manner in a bunded area with adequate containment for potential spills and leaks. Contractors must ensure that sufficient waste bins / containers are made available for waste control.

## **14. FORUMS FOR OHS COMMUNICATION**

The PC must provide a communication strategy outlining how they intend to communicate OHS issues to their staff, the mediums they will employ and how they will measure the effectiveness of their OHS communication.

OHS will be included as an agenda item at every meeting conducted on site. Attendance registers, Agendas and Minutes of all meetings shall be available. Outcomes and decisions made regarding OHS are to be followed through and evidence of same available.

Other OHS meetings may be held as required by Polokwane Municipality.

## **15. OHS AUDITS AND INSPECTIONS**

Polokwane Municipality authorities and the Project CHSA, reserve the right to conduct unannounced audits and inspections on the PC or their Contractors. Generally, audits and inspections will be done as follows: One compliance audit per month plus one site inspection per month; but more frequently if

deemed required. Results will be available within 5 days of the audit or inspection, but critical issues will be recorded immediately and non-conformances issued.

- **Approval of OHS Plans**

The PC OHS PLAN will be audited against the OHS SPEC, construction activities and the programme of works; to verify compliance to the requirements in the OHS SPEC, The Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations and other relevant legislations. The OHS PLAN will be approved by the Project CHSA

- **Contractor OHS Performance Evaluation**

The Principal Contractor shall evaluate its sub-contractors performance on an on-going basis against the legislative requirements, the OHS PLAN and the project's OHS SPEC as appropriate to the activities and the level of risk.

- **Contractor Internal Audits**

PCs are required to conduct internal audits and do audits on their Contractors on at least a monthly basis, or more frequently if high risk activities, or when the scope of work changes. An executive summary of the findings that includes the proposed corrective actions shall be submitted to the Project CHSA within 5 days of completion. Regular site inspections are required, and at least daily site visits to ensure compliance, including unannounced 'spot checks' on activities are to be done. A diary and evidence of such are to be kept indicating dates and type of audits/inspections completed.

## **16. OHS INCIDENT MANAGEMENT (PC AND CONTRACTORS)**

A procedure for reporting, investigation and record keeping of incidents and accidents is to be provided. The PC shall report all incidents/accidents including near miss incidents, fatalities, shall be reviewed by the H&S committee and the members of the Project Progress meeting notified of corrective actions taken.

All corrective action must be closed out within 3 months. If this is not practicable within the time frame, then it is to be submitted at a later date agreed to by the Project's CHSA.

**Note:** Providing the accident/incident investigation report does not exempt the PC from providing accident reports required by Statutory Authorities, in particular, the PCs responsibility for reporting accidents in accordance with the requirements of the OHS Act and COIDA Act. The Client's OHS Representative shall participate in any accident/incident investigation if the accident/incident is directly linked to any activity within the scope of the construction project. Polokwane Municipality further reserves the right to conduct an independent investigation in any incident and the Polokwane Municipality OHS Representative should be included on the team.

## **17. STATISTICAL AND GENERAL REPORTING**

The Principal Contractor must submit a monthly report, on a Polokwane Municipality template, or similar by the 6<sup>th</sup> of each month to the Polokwane Municipality OHS Representative. The focus of the reports is on leading indicators. A summary of the reports submitted are to be reported, recorded and discussed on at OHS Committee meetings, site progress meetings and the OHS Steering Committee.

## **18. OPERATIONAL CONTROL REQUIREMENTS**

The PCS are to ensure that all operational aspects are controlled according to policies and procedures, PM standards where required. All records, registers, appointments and other applicable aspects are to be kept up to date in the OHS file. Filing is to be kept current.

- **Notices and Signage**

All symbolic safety signage is to conform to the requirements of SANS 1186, and be appropriate to the risks and activities on site and at the site camp. Equipment is to include the measured noise levels that are completed by an AIA.

- **Plant and Equipment**

*All plant and equipment on site is to include specific markers that identifies the PCs organisation. Appropriate forms of plant and equipment is to be used, with appropriate registers and maintenance programmes. Registers of all plant and equipment on site are to be kept. Stores and storage to be properly controlled, with competent supervision and in good repair. Maintenance to be completed by the appropriately competent person and operated by trained workers.*

*Identification is required on all of site vehicles entering the site. The speed limit within the bounds of the construction site is 30 km/h, and is weather dependent. No drivers or operator may talk on cell phones or two way radios whilst driving, unless a hands free kit is used, and carry no passengers unless so designed.*

*PM reserves the right to search any vehicle on the premises or when entering or leaving the premises. Each PC shall be solely responsible for the safety and security of any of his vehicles (including private vehicles) on the premises.*

- **Housekeeping, Stacking and Storage**

The PCs shall maintain a high standard of housekeeping within the site. Lay down areas agreed upon and on plan are to be maintained. Excessive material, plant and equipment is discouraged. Materials/objects shall not be left unsecured in elevated areas and shall be managed by site supervision at all times. A 'Clean as you go' approach is required, and will be monitored daily by the CHSMs / CHSOs.

- **Fall Protection**

*A fall protection plan is required to indicate all controls pertaining to fall hazards and all work at heights activities.*

*The fall protection plan must be kept up to date where appropriate. Fall protection equipment to be implemented where fall prevention is not possible and shall comply with SANS Standards, SANS 503&508, and 10085 Series or other recognised international standards are to be strictly implemented.*

*It is preferable that cognizance of life cycle is taken into account and the where maintenance will be required, that built in attachment points are provided by the designers.*

- **Lifting Devices and Cranes**

*All lifting/crane machine operators shall be competent to operate such machines with valid permits and training certificates. Load testing certificates for lifting devices, slings and chains in line with the statutory requirements are to be kept on record.*

*No person is to walk or work under suspended loads, including excavators, and between a load and a solid object where they might be crushed if the load should swing or fall. Guide ropes and banks men to be used to prevent loads from swinging.*

*Rigger requirements are to conform with the statutory and industry standards.*

- **Excavations and Barricading**

*No candy tape may be used to demarcate excavations. Where it is impracticable to provide fixed guard railing, provide effective removable barriers to withstand an impact of at least 100 kg and adequately maintained.*

*No material to be within 1,5m offset of the excavation edges. No work shall commence in an excavation unless the excavation has been declared safe by the competent person. Whilst work is being performed in an excavation, there shall be a supervisor in attendance. All excavations must be on register and inspected daily before work commences and after inclement weather by the*

contractor's appointed competent person, declared safe and his findings noted in the register. Access ladders are needed with each team within the excavation to ensure egress and easy access.

If an excavation or trench endangers the stability of buildings or walls, shoring, bracing, or underpinning shall be appropriately designed and be provided. Excavations and trenches that are adjacent to backfilled excavations or trenches, or which are subject to vibrations from traffic, or the operation of machinery (e.g., shovels, cranes, trucks), must be secured by a support system, such as shoring, or bracing.

Warning signs and flashing warning lights at night shall be displayed in suitable positions to warn any persons approaching the area of the location and extent of any excavation, if needed.

Barricades shall be provided at all unguarded openings in guard railing or floors, and shall be maintained in position at all times until the hazard no longer applies.

- **Electrical Supply and Equipment**

Electrical distribution boards used shall be fitted with suitable earth leakage protection. Leads must be properly and firmly connected and on register. All electrical equipment shall be kept in a good and safe condition and checked daily prior to use.

All electrical apparatus, other than electrical hand tools, shall have a physical "lock out" system which will prevent any operation other than that authorized by a supervisor. A "lock out" sign shall be displayed when the apparatus is not in use. A lock out system is required when systems are installed to protect workers doing maintenance operations.

Method statements and safe work procedures will be required for all work involving electrical apparatus, also competent operators, supervision, registers are to be in place.

Certificates of Compliance (CoCs) by the appropriate Electrical AIA are to be available for temporary and permanent installations, including the appropriate inspections.

## 19. APPOINTMENTS AND COMPETENCIES

### OHS ACT AND ASSOCIATED REGULATION APPOINTMENTS:

O	REGULATION	APPOINTMENT/COMPETENCIES
1.	Section 16 (1)	Chief Executive Officer (only the details of Chief Executive required)
2.	Section 16 (2)	Assistant to Chief Executive Officer.
3.	Section 17	Health and Safety Representative <u>Requirement:</u> One trained Health and Safety Representative for every 20 employees, site location or part thereof. To be elected and appointed per work area and discipline and comply with OHS Act Section 17 and 18 and GAR Section 6. <u>Competencies:</u> General Health and Safety Training Health and Safety Representative Training Hazard Identification, Risk Assessment Training and Incident Investigation Training
4.	Section 19	Health and Safety Committee Member(s) and Co-opted Members <u>Requirement:</u> Health and Safety Committee Member (if there are 2 or more Health and Safety Representatives then there will be a Health and Safety committee)
5.	Section 19	Chairperson of Health and Safety Committee
6.	GSR 3	First Aider <u>Requirement :</u> as per OHS Act or project risk profile of workers <u>Competencies:</u> Possession of a valid level 1 or 2 first aid certificates issued by any one of the following: The SA Red Cross Society; the St John's Ambulance; the SA First Aid League; or a person or organisation approved by the Chief Inspector for this purpose.
7.	GSR(2) & ER 9(1)	Fire Fighter <u>Requirements/Competencies:</u> Relevant Training

8.	GSR 5(1)	Person that pronounces and certifies a confined space safe for the duration of work being conducted (applicable for only confined spaces). Competencies: Competent on the use of gas monitoring device, First Aid Certificate, Confined Space Training on emergency procedures.
9.	GAR 9 (2)	Incident/Accident Investigator
10.	DMR18 (11)	Lifting Machinery Operator (Appointment or Permit) Requirements/Competencies: Relevant Training
11.	DMR18 (5)	Lifting Machinery Inspector Requirements/Competencies: Relevant Training
12.	DMR 18 (10) (e)	Lifting Tackle Inspector Requirements/Competencies: Relevant Training
13.	EMR 9	Portable Electrical Equipment Inspector Requirements/Competencies: Trained Electrician
14.	VUP 10	Portable Gas Container Inspector
<b>Written Agreements: OHS Act Section 37(2) Agreement between Client and Principal Contractor</b>		
15.	CR 8(1)	Construction Manager Requirements/Competencies: To be competent person as defined in the Construction Regulation i.e. Knowledge, training, experience and qualification in the type of project to be undertaken. Qualifications and training are registered in terms of the provisions of the National Qualification Framework Act, 2000.
16.	CR 8(2)	Assistant Construction Manager Requirements/Competencies: To be competent person as defined in the Construction Regulation i.e. Knowledge, training, experience and qualification in the type of project to be undertaken. Qualifications and training are registered in terms of the provisions of the National Qualification Framework Act, 2000.
17.	CR 8(7)	Construction supervisor Requirements/Competencies: To be competent person as defined in the Construction Regulation i.e. Knowledge, training, experience and qualification in the type of project to be undertaken. Qualifications and training are registered in terms of the provisions of the National Qualification Framework Act, 2000.
19.	8(8)	Construction supervisor sub-ordinates i.e. assistant construction supervisors Requirements/Competencies: To be competent person as defined in the Construction Regulation i.e. Knowledge, training, experience and qualification in the type of project to be undertaken. Qualifications and training are registered in terms of the provisions of the National Qualification Framework Act, 2000.
20.	8(5)	Construction Health and Safety Officer( CHSO) Requirements/Competencies: CHSO is registered with SACPM/ or provide proof of submission to the SACPCMP
21.	9(1)	Risk Assessor Requirements/Competencies: Person to carry out risk assessment, Competency based on exposure and experience level but preferably with the following :HIRA, a recognised safety certification (minimum: of 2 weeks training) (e.g. SAMTRAC / Modern OHS Management course) and OHS Act and Regulations (latest version of the Act and regulations)
22.	10(1)(a)	Fall protection planner Requirements/Competencies: Person that compiles the fall protection plan. Ensures fall protection plan implementation, amendments when/where necessary and maintenance.
23.	12(1)  12 (2)	Temporary Works Designer Requirements/Competencies: Person that Designs, inspects and approves temporary works.  Temporary Works Supervisor Requirements/Competencies: Person that supervises temporary works.
24.	13(1)(a)  13(2)(ii)(b) b)	Excavation supervisor Requirements/Competencies: Person to carry out <u>excavation inspections at planned intervals and as and when required. Competency based on exposure and experience but preferably with the following: HIRA,</u>  Professional Engineer or Technologist
25.	14(1)	Supervisor of demolition work



26.	14(11)	Explosives expert <u>Requirements/Competencies:</u> Responsible person in the use of explosives and to develop the method statement in accordance with applicable explosives legislation
27.	16(1)	Scaffold supervisor <u>Competencies:</u> Competency based on exposure and experience but preferably with the following: Scaffolding Erector and Inspector Certificate, HIRA and OHS Act and Regulations (latest version of the Act and regulations).SANS 10085
28.	16(1)	Scaffold erector <u>Competencies:</u> Competency based on exposure and experience but preferably with the following: Scaffolding Erector and Inspector Certificate, HIRA and OHS Act and Regulations (latest version of the Act and regulations)
29.	16(1)	Scaffold inspector <u>Competencies:</u> Competency based on exposure and experience but preferably with the following: Scaffolding Erector and Inspector Certificate, HIRA and OHS Act and Regulations (latest version of the Act and regulations)
30.	18(1)	Rope Access Supervisor
31.	21(2)(b)	Explosive Actuated fastening Device Inspector
32.	21.2 (g)(i)	Explosive Actuated fastening Device controller
33.	23(1)(d)(i) /(k)	Construction vehicle and mobile plant Operator/Inspector
34.	24 (c)/(d)	Temporary electrical installations Controller/Inspector
35.	28 (a)	Stacking and storage supervisor
36.	27 (h)	Fire equipment inspector

NB: All other relevant appointments not specified will be identified by the contractor and the necessary appointments to be put in place.

## 20. SAFE WORK PROCEDURES AND PRACTICES

The aim of this section is to provide an indication of the activities that require safe work procedures and practices to mitigate the identified risks. There must be written safe work procedures for all activities. Risk Assessments should refer to the safe work procedures.

A safe working procedure should be written when:

- Designing a new job or task;
- Changing a job or task;
- Introducing new equipment or substances; and
- Reviewing a procedure when problems have been identified, e.g. from near miss incidents or an accident/incident investigation.

The safe working procedure should identify:

- The supervisor for the task or job and the employees who will undertake the task;
- The tasks that are to be undertaken that pose risks;
- The equipment and substances that are used in these tasks;
- The control measures that have been built into these tasks;
- Any training or qualification needed to undertake the task;
- The personal protective equipment to be worn;
- Actions to be undertaken to address safety issues that may arise while undertaking the task.

## 21. EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE

The aim of this section is to remind the Principal Contractors and his sub-contractors about the importance of developing a site specific emergency response plan.

The Principal Contractor, together with his sub-contractors, will develop their own emergency response plan (as a guideline) for both site and offices and submit this plan to the Polokwane Municipality Risk Manager for approval. It may be decided that one site specific emergency response plan be used for all contractors. Principal Contractor will ensure that employees and sub-contractor employees are trained on this plan.

Periodic emergency drills will be undertaken by the contractor; however, the principal contractor must initiate his own emergency drills annually with permission from the Polokwane Municipality Risk Manager. This must be recorded and provided on request.

## **Emergency Care**

- A list of emergency numbers must be posted at phones and in every office. Principal Contractor must ensure that his employees and sub-contractor employees are familiar with the emergency numbers and also are provided with stickers, with the emergency numbers printed on, to place inside their hardhats if working in remote areas.
- Contractors shall have one first aid box for the first 5 persons and thereafter one for every 50 or team of workers on site or part thereof.
- More first aid boxes shall be provided if the risks, distance between work teams or workplace requirements require it (it should be available and accessible for the treatment of injured persons at that workplace).
- Minimum contents of a first aid box as per OHS Act as per (OHS ACT-GSR 3)
- A prominent notice or sign in a conspicuous place at a workplace (SABS 1186 approved signs to indicate location of first aid boxes), indicating where the first aid box or boxes are kept as well as the name and contact details of the First Aider of such first aid box or boxes.
- The First Aider must be familiar with the material safety data sheets (MSDS) kept on site.
- The First Aider with a valid certificate will manage the first aid box and will update the contents accordingly.
- The Principal Contractor and sub-contractor shall ensure that alternative arrangements shall be made for possible incidents occurring after normal working hours.
- Where services are not available from the medical centre or where there is no medical centre, the Principal Contractor shall make alternative arrangements for any medical assistance. Proof of this must be made available in the Principal contractors OHS Plan.
- Emergency hospital care must be accessed preferably in a private hospital, but at the nearest hospital.
- The Principal Contractor shall create a 'mock' emergency drill schedule for the duration of the project. The emergency plan shall be tested at least once during the first 90 days of the project, and thereafter annually.

## **22. TRAINING**

The aim of this section is to outline Polokwane Municipality's expectations in respect of the scope of the training which the Principal Contractor and Sub Contractor employees receive. The scope of the training includes but is not limited to the type of work being performed and the relevant procedures. Additional to the requirements, will be that the Principal Contractors and sub-contractors would have the appropriate qualifications, certificates and are under competent management and supervision i.e. a supervisor with the appropriate knowledge, training, qualifications and experience.

Training Service Providers used in the training of Principle and Sub Contractor Employees should have the following verifiable credentials:

- Proof of valid Seta Accreditation Certificate for NQF Aligned Training;
- Registered Assessors, Facilitators and Moderators;
- Proof of recognition by relevant Quality Assurer

Records of all training and qualifications of all contractor employees must be kept. The Contractor shall maintain comprehensive records of all employees under his control (including all employees of

the sub-contractor) attending induction training. Acknowledgement of receiving and understanding the induction must be signed by all persons receiving the induction respectively.

When there is an amendment to the Acts and/or to the regulations, OHS specification and OHS plan, all affected staff shall undergo the relevant re-training.

#### **General**

All Principal Contractor and Sub-contractor employees must undergo a pre-employment medical examination and found fit for duty. A copy of the certificate of medical fitness as per Annexure 3 must be kept in the safety file.

All employees and visitors on site shall carry the proof of induction training in form of an induction card.

#### **Construction Site induction carried out by the Principal Contractor**

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that all his employees, sub-contractor employees and visitors undergo general work induction as contemplated in the (OHS Act- CR 7(6) & 7(7))with regard to the approved OHS plan, general hazards prevalent on the construction site, construction risk assessment, rules and regulations, and other related aspects. The induction should also include identification of sensitive features such as wetlands/ vlei areas, red data species, graves, etc.

#### **Job specific induction carried out by the Principal Contractor/Sub-Contractor Supervisor on the site**

The Principal Contractor will be required to ensure that before an employee commences work on the project that the supervisor in control with responsibility for the employee has informed the employee of his scope of authority, any hazards associated with the work to be performed as well as the control measures to be taken. This will include man-task specifications, the discussion of any standard task procedures or hazardous operational procedures to be performed by the employee. The Principal Contractor is to ensure that the supervisor has satisfied himself that the employee understands the hazards associated with any work to be performed by conducting task/job observations.

Proof of job specific induction signed by Inductor and trainee must be submitted to Construction Safety Officer before employee is permitted will to work.

#### **Other Training**

All Operators, Drivers and Users of construction vehicles, mobile plant and other equipment must be in possession of valid proof of training.

All employees in jobs requiring training in terms of the Act and Regulations must be in possession of valid proof of training as follows:

Occupational Health and Safety Training Requirements: (as required by the Construction Regulations and as indicated by the OHS Specification Document & the Risk Assessment/s and recommendations by the Health and Safety Committee):

- \* General Induction (Section 8 of the Act)
- \* Site/Job Specific Induction (also visitors) (Sections 8 & 9 of the Act)
- \* OHS Representatives (Section 18 (3) of the Act)
- \* Training of the Appointees indicated above
- \* Operation of Cranes (Driven Machinery Regulations 18 (11))
- \* Operators & Drivers of Construction Vehicles & Mobile Plant (Construction Regulation 21)
- \* Basic Fire Prevention & Protection (Environmental Regulations 9 and Construction Regulation 27)
- \* As a minimum basic First Aid to be upgraded when necessary (General Safety Regulations 3)
- \* Storekeeping Methods & Safe Stacking (Construction Regulation 26)
- \* Emergency, Security and Fire Co-ordinator

## **23. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT**

### **i. Spillage of Hazardous Chemical Substances**

A register of Hazardous Chemical Substances and Material Safety Data sheets should be kept on site.

#### **Herbicide usage**

Herbicide register for usage to be compiled and maintained, and a copy handed to the Project Manager / environmental advisor on completion of the project / contract. The application of herbicides to be in accordance with the Fertilizers, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act No. 36 of 1947. Only approved and tested herbicides with a low environmental risk shall be used. Only registered pest control operators may apply herbicides on a commercial basis. All staff applying herbicides must be trained in the application of herbicides.

#### **Fire hazard**

The Contractor shall ensure that staff are educated in fire prevention and will be held responsible to avoid the risk of fire. No area is to be denuded of vegetation to create firebreaks, to prevent or make fires. No open fires are allowed on site. The contractor must ensure that operations are in compliance with statutory requirements at all times.

### **ii. Waste**

- A wasteplan is to be compiled before commencing of work.
- A register of hazardous and non-hazardous waste to be kept on-site.
- All waste to be disposed of at a registered waste site and records kept. The contractor should identify this site prior to commencement for all waste streams.
- No waste, whether it be biodegradable or not, is to be left on site once work has ended.
- Domestic and hazardous waste generated will not be burned, buried, or disposed of on Polokwane Municipality or other Landowners' property but will be controlled and removed to a registered waste site on a regular basis (Daily/Weekly/Monthly).
- The contractor and sub-contractor working on site must ensure that oil, fuel, and chemicals are confined to specific and secure areas throughout the construction period.
- These materials must be stored in a bunded area with adequate containment for potential spills and leaks.
- Contractors must ensure that sufficient waste bins / containers are made available for waste control.

### **iii. Material requirement**

The use of any material or property belonging to a specific Landowner will not be undertaken prior to arrangements with the applicable Landowner. Written proof of such agreement to be handed to Project Manager for record keeping

### **iv. Dust and Noise**

The Contractor shall monitor dust and noise caused by mobile equipment, generators and other equipment during construction. Factors such as wind can often affect the intensity to which these impacts are experienced.

To ensure that noise does not constitute a disturbance during construction activities, all construction works shall occur between specific working hours. This must be stipulated in the contract.

Mitigation measures to be implemented as required / agreed upon with the Project Manager/ Project Environmental Control Officer/Advisor.

Dust suppression measures must be in place to reduce the dust caused by the movement of heavy vehicles. All dust road in use should be watered a minimum of twice a day.

## **24. OHS INCIDENT MANAGEMENT (PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR AND SUB-CONTRACTORS)**

The Contractor shall compile and implement procedure for Reporting and investigation of incidents – This document sets out the procedures to be followed when reporting, recording and investigating incidents that occur on a construction site.

The Principal Contractor shall report all incidents/accidents as required in terms of legislation including near miss incidents, first aid, medical treatment, lost time incidents (lost time injuries and fatalities); Section 24 and 25 incidents; electrical contact; property damage; crime, chemical spillage and other environmental incidents immediately.

Where a fatality or permanent disabling injury occurs at a construction site, Contractor must provide the Provincial director with a report contemplated in section 24 of the Act, in accordance with regulations 8 and 9 of the General Administrative Regulations 2013 and that the reports included measures that the contractor intends to implement to ensure a safe construction site as far as is reasonably practicable.

All fatal incidents, employee and contractor incidents, shall be reviewed by the committee within one week after the incident and the members of the Project Progress meeting notified of corrective actions taken. Preliminary investigation information shall be shared.

An incident portfolio of evidence and a comprehensive and detailed investigation report shall be submitted to the Client and the client's CHSA within 7 days after the incident which shall include: Date, time and place of incident; Description of incident; Root cause of incident/accident; Type of injury (if any); Medical treatment provided (if any); Persons involved; Names of witness/s; Corrective action to prevent recurrence (with clear deadlines and responsible persons). It is required that all corrective action is closed out within 3 months. If this is not practicable within the time frame, then it is to be submitted at a later date agreed to by the Polokwane Municipality Project Manager.

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that all accidents/incidents are investigated by him/her and are discussed at the OHS committee meeting held on site. Accidents/incidents shall be investigated and recorded in terms of the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, the National Environmental Management Act and National Water Act as applicable.

Please note that providing the Accident/incident investigation report does not exempt the Principal Contractor from providing accident reports required by Statutory Authorities, in particular, the Contractors' responsibility for reporting accidents in accordance with the requirements of the OHS Act and COLD Act.

The Client shall be allowed to participate in any accident/incident investigation if the accident/incident is directly linked to any activity within the scope of the construction project

The Principal Contractor shall keep on site/workplace a record of all accidents and incidents reported in the form of the OHS Act Annexure 1 investigation form as referenced in the OHS Act. (Incident Investigation Report)

Polokwane Municipality reserves the right to conduct an independent investigation in any incident

Investigation Teams below are expected as a minimum for the Principal Contractor to establish for incidents and accidents. In addition to the Principal Contractor and his sub-contractor investigations, Polokwane Municipality will also, separately, conduct its own separate investigation especially for disabling injuries, fatalities, serious environmental legal contraventions and damages to Polokwane Municipality property. The principal contractor and sub-contractor would be required to co-operate with the Polokwane Municipality investigation Team.

Parties to be involved in the investigation are as follows:

Incident Type	Definition	Chairman:	Attendees:
<b>First Aid Injuries</b>	An incident in which an injured person is treated at the incident scene by the first Aider and released back for duty	Supervisor of Injured Person / Principal Contractor: Relevant Supervisor	Principal Contractor/s and their sub-contractor/s <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OHS representative</li> <li>• Construction Safety Officer</li> <li>• Injured</li> </ul>
<b>Medical Treatment Injuries</b>	An incident in which an injured person is treated by the OHP/Medical doctor and released back for duty	Principal Contractor's OHS Act Section 16(2) appointee	<u>Principal Contractor/s and / or their sub-contractor/s</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OHS representative</li> <li>• Construction Safety Officer and Manager</li> <li>• Injured (if possible)</li> <li>• Witness (if any)</li> <li>• Supervisor of the injured</li> <li>• CHSA</li> </ul>
<b>Disabling Injuries Including Occupational Diseases</b>	Incident which arises in the course of duty which results in any occupational illness/ injury/ diseases, and giving rise to any related temporary or permanent disablement as determined by the Medical practitioner. The DI will be further classified as disabling in the event of one or more of the following criteria are applicable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– The injured person is unable to continue performing his normal duties and tasks for which he/OHS was employed for 14 days or more,</li> <li>– The loss or more than one day or shift following the day or shift during which an incident occurred, inclusive of weekends, and schedule off-duty days,</li> <li>– All fractures and amputations</li> <li>– A person becomes unconscious, irrespective of the duration, as the results of workplace exposure or any incident,</li> <li>– An occupational illness which necessitates medical treatment and or restricted work and /or days/shifts off-duty,</li> <li>– Compensable occupational diseases recorded as a single DI on the day of diagnosis.</li> <li>– Any damage to the bone such as closed fracture, amputation of the fingertip etc.</li> </ul>	Principal Contractor's OHS Act Section 16(2) appointee	<u>Principal Contractor/s and / or their sub-contractor/s</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OHS Representative</li> <li>• Construction Safety Officer</li> <li>• Injured (if possible)</li> <li>• Witness (if any)</li> <li>• Supervisor of the injured</li> <li>• OHS Act Section 16(2) of the injured</li> </ul> <u>Polokwane Municipality</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Engineers</li> <li>• CHSA</li> <li>• Client Project Manager</li> </ul>
<b>Fatalities</b>	An incident that occurs at work or arising out of, or in connection with	Principal Contractor's OHS	<u>Principal Contractor/s and / or their sub-contractor/s</u>

	the activities of persons at work, or in connection with the use of plant or machinery, in which, or in consequence of which a person dies,	Act Section 16(2) appointee	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OHS Representative</li> <li>• Construction Safety Officer</li> <li>• Injured (if possible)</li> <li>• Witness (if any)</li> <li>• Supervisor of the injured</li> <li>• OHS Act Section 16(2) of the injured</li> </ul> <u>Polokwane Municipality</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Engineers</li> <li>• CHSA</li> <li>• Client Project Manager/Risk Manager</li> </ul>
<b>Near Miss Incidents</b>	An incident that has the potential of causing an injury or negative impact to the environment	Principal Contractor/s Construction Supervisor 6.1 appointee	<u>Principal Contractor/s and / or their sub-contractor/s</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Person/s affected by near miss</li> <li>• OHS representative</li> <li>• Construction Safety Officer</li> <li>• Supervisor of the area</li> <li>• Principal Contractor 's OHS Act Section 16(2) appointee</li> </ul>
<b>Damage To Polokwane Municipality/ Third Party Property</b>	Property damage is damage to or the destruction of Polokwane Municipality property, caused either by a person or by natural phenomena.	Principal Contractor/s Construction Supervisor 6.1 appointee	<u>Principal Contractor/s and / or their sub-contractor/s</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OHS representative</li> <li>• Construction Safety Officer</li> <li>• Witness (if any)</li> </ul> <u>Polokwane Municipality</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Engineers</li> <li>• CHSA</li> <li>• Client Project Manager/Risk Manager</li> <li>•</li> </ul>
<b>Crime</b>	An action or omission that constitutes an offense that may be prosecuted by the state and is punishable by law	Principal Contractor/s Construction Supervisor 6.1 appointee	<u>Principal Contractor/s and / or their sub-contractor/s</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OHS representative where applicable</li> <li>• Construction Safety Officer</li> <li>• Witness (if any)</li> </ul> <u>Polokwane Municipality (Where applicable)</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Client Project Manager/Risk Manager</li> <li>• Detective (SAPS)</li> <li>• Suspect(s)</li> <li>• Witness (if any)</li> <li>• Protective Services Official (if possible)</li> <li>• Principal contractor and / or their sub-contractor</li> </ul>

- All investigation teams must include at least 1 person (from both the Polokwane Municipality and Principal Contractor) that is competent in Incident Investigation.
- Contractors shall ensure the incident/accident scene is not disturbed until after the investigation unless it is done to prevent further injury or for rescue purposes (OHS Act, Section 24(2) applies).

Investigation shall begin promptly after the incident/accident. Where applicable and with proper authorization, photographs may be taken of the scene of the incident as well as any equipment involved in the incident. The investigation report shall be submitted to Polokwane Municipality Project Manager, within 3 days after the incident occurred unless proof can be given that due to technical or other difficulties, more time is needed.

- It is essential that the Principal Contractor demonstrate that corrective action has been taken and that correction action is communicated to all Contractors staff affected.
- Feedback on the status of close out of corrective actions must be communicated at the following forums: Site Progress Meeting, Project Progress Meeting and at Contractor OHS Meeting.

## 25. OPERATIONAL CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

### Education & Training

Subject	Requirement
*Company OH&S Policy Section 7(1)	Policy signed by CEO and published/Circulated to Employees Policy displayed on Employee Notice Boards Management and employees committed.
*Company/Site OH&S Rules (Section 13(a))	Rules published Rules displayed on Employee Notice Boards Rules issued and employees effectively informed or trained: written proof Follow-up to ensure employees understand/adhere to the policy and rules.
*Induction & Task Safety Training (Section 13(a))	All new employees receive OH&S Induction Training. Training includes Task Safety Instructions. Employees acknowledge receipt of training. Follow-up to ensure employees understand/adhere to instructions.
*General OH&S Training (Section 13(a))	All current employees receive specified OH&S training: written proof Operators of Plant & Equipment receive specified training Follow-up to ensure employees understand/adhere to instructions.
*Occupational Health & Safety Promotion	<u>Incident Experience Board indicating e.g.</u> * No. of hours worked without an Injury * No. of days worked without an Injury Mission, Vision and Goal Star Grading - Board kept up to date. Safety Posters displayed & changed regularly Employee Notice Board for OH&S Notices. Site OH&S Competition. Company OH&S Competition. Participation in Regional OH&S Competition Suggestion scheme.

### Public Safety, Security Measures & Emergency Preparedness

*Notices & Signs	Notices & Signs at entrances / along perimeters indicating <b>"No Unauthorised Entry"</b> . Notices & Signs at entrance instructing visitors and non - employees what to do, where to go and where to report on entering the site/yard with directional signs. e.g. <b>"Visitors to report to Office"</b> Notices & Signs posted to warn of overhead work and other hazardous activities. e.g. <b>General Warning Signs</b>
Site Safeguarding	Nets, Canopies, Platforms, Fans etc. to protect members of the public passing / entering the site.
*Security Measures	Access control measures/register in operation Security patrols after hours during weekends and holidays Sufficient lighting after dark



*Emergency Preparedness	Guard has access to telephone/ mobile/other means of emergency communication Emergency contact numbers displayed and made available to Security & Guard Emergency Evacuation instructions posted up on all notice boards (including employees' notice boards) Emergency contingency plan available on site/in yard Doors open outwards/unobstructed Emergency alarm audible all over (including in toilets)
-------------------------	--

### Personal Protective Equipment

*PPE needs analysis	Need for PPE identified and prescribed in writing. PPE remain property of Employer, not to be removed from premises GSR 2(4)
*Head Protection	All persons on site wearing Safety Helmets including Sub-contractors and Visitors (where prescribed)
*Foot Protection	All employees on site wearing Safety Footwear including Gumboots for concrete / wet work and non-slip shoes for roof work. Visitors to wear same upon request or where prescribed
*Eye and Face Protection	<u>Eye and Face (also Hand and Body) Protection</u> (Goggles, Face Shields, Welding Helmets etc.) used when operating the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Jack/ Kango Hammers</li> <li>* Angle / Bench Grinders</li> <li>* Electric Drills (Overhead work into concrete / cement / bricks</li> <li>* Explosive Powered tools</li> <li>* Concrete Vibrators / Pokers</li> <li>* Hammers &amp; Chisels</li> <li>* Cutting / Welding Torches</li> <li>* Cutting Tools and Equipment</li> <li>* Guillotines and Benders</li> <li>* Shears</li> <li>* Sanders and Sanding Machines</li> <li>* CO2 and Arc Welding Equipment</li> <li>* Skill / Bench Saws</li> <li>* Spray Painting Equipment etc.</li> </ul>
*Hearing Protection	<u>Hearing Protectors</u> (Muffs, Plugs etc.) used when operating the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Jack / Kango Hammers</li> <li>* Explosive Powered Tools</li> <li>* Wood/Aluminium Working Machines e.g. saws, planers, routers</li> </ul>
*Hand Protection	<u>Protective Gloves</u> worn by employees handling / using: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Cement / Bricks / Steel / Chemicals</li> <li>* Welding Equipment</li> <li>* Hammers &amp; Chisels</li> <li>* Jack / Kango Hammers etc.</li> </ul>
*Respiratory Protection	Suitable/efficient prescribed <u>Respirators</u> worn correctly by employees handling / using: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Dry cement</li> <li>* Dusty areas</li> <li>* Hazardous chemicals</li> <li>* Angle Grinders</li> <li>* Spray Painting etc.</li> </ul>
*Fall Prevention Equipment	Suitable <u>Safety Belts</u> / Fall Arrest Equipment correctly used by persons working on / in unguarded, elevated positions e.g.: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Scaffolding</li> <li>* Riggers</li> <li>* Lift shafts</li> <li>* Edge work</li> <li>* Ring beam edges etc.</li> </ul> Other methods of fall prevention applied e.g. catch nets
*Protective Clothing	All jobs requiring protective clothing ( Overalls, Rain Wear, Welding Aprons etc.) Identified and clothing worn.
*PPE Issue & Control	Identified Equipment issued free of charge.

	<p>All PPE maintained in good condition. (Regular checks).</p> <p>Workers instructed in the proper use &amp; maintenance of PPE.</p> <p>Commitment obtained from wearer accepting conditions and to wear the PPE.</p> <p>Record of PPE issued kept on H&amp;S File.</p> <p>PPE remain property of Employer, not to be removed from premises GSR 2(4)</p>
--	--

### Housekeeping

*Scrap Removal System	<p>All items of Scrap/Unusable Off-cuts/Rubble and redundant material removed from working areas on a regular basis. (Daily)</p> <p>Scrap/Waste removal from heights by chute/hoist/crane.</p> <p>Nothing thrown/swept over sides.</p> <p>Scrap disposed of in designated containers/areas</p> <p>Removal from site/yard on a regular basis.</p>
Stacking & Storage  (See Section 1 for Designation & Register)	<p><u>Stacking:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Stable, on firm level surface/base.</li> <li>* Prevent leaning/collapsing</li> <li>* Irregular shapes bonded</li> <li>* Not exceeding 3x the base</li> <li>* Stacks accessible</li> <li>* Removal from top only.</li> </ul> <p><u>Storage:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Adequate storage areas provided.</li> <li>* Functional – e.g. demarcated storage areas/racks/bins etc.</li> <li>* Special areas identified and demarcated e.g. flammable gas, cement etc.</li> <li>* Neat, safe, stable and square.</li> <li>* Store/storage areas clear of superfluous material.</li> <li>* Storage behind sheds etc. neat/under control.</li> <li>* Storage areas free from weeds, litter etc.</li> </ul>
*Waste Control/Reclamation	<p>Re-usable off-cuts and other re-usable material removed daily and kept to a minimum in the work areas.</p> <p>All re-usable materials neatly stacked/stored in designated areas. (Nails removed/bent over in re-usable timber).</p> <p>Issue of hardware/nails/screws/cartridges etc. controlled and return of unused items monitored.</p>
Sub-contractors (Housekeeping)	Sub-contractors required to comply with Housekeeping requirements.

### Working at Heights (including roof work)

Openings	<p>Unprotected openings adequately guarded/fenced/barricaded/catch nets installed</p> <p>Roof work discontinued when bad/hazardous weather</p> <p>Fall protection measures (including warning notices) when working close to edges or on fragile roofing material</p> <p>Covers over openings in roof of robust construction/secured against displacement</p>
----------	---

### Scaffolding / Formwork / Support Work

Access/System Scaffolding	<p>Foundation firm / stable</p> <p>Sufficient bracing.</p> <p>Tied to Structure/prevented from side or cross movement</p> <p>Platform boards in good condition/sufficient/secured.</p> <p>Handrails and toe boards provided.</p> <p>Access ladders / stairs provided.</p> <p>Area/s under scaffolding tidy.</p> <p>Safe/unsafe for use signs</p> <p>Complying with OH&amp;S Act/SABS 085</p>
Free Standing	Foundation firm / stable

Scaffolding	Sufficient bracing. Platform boards in good condition/sufficient/secured. Handrails and toe boards provided. Access ladders / stairs provided. Area/s under scaffolding tidy. Safe/unsafe for use signs Height to base ratio correct Outriggers used /tied to structure where necessary Complying with OH&S Act/SABS 085
*Mobile Scaffolding	Foundation firm / stable Sufficient bracing. Platform boards in good condition/sufficient/secured. Handrails and toe boards provided. Access ladders / stairs provided. Area/s under scaffolding tidy. Safe/unsafe for use signs
*Mobile Scaffolding	Wheels / swivels in good condition Brakes working and applied. Height to base ratio correct. Outriggers used where necessary Complying with OH&S Act/SABS 085
Suspended Scaffolding	Outriggers securely supported and anchored. Correct No. of steel wire ropes used. Platform as close as possible to the structure. Handrails on all sides All winches / ropes / cables / brakes inspected regularly and replaced as prescribed Scaffolding complies with OHS Act (Act 85/93) Winch(es) maintained by competent person(s)
Formwork / Support Work	All components in good condition. Foundation firm / stable. Adequate bracing / stability ensured. Good workmanship / uprights straight and plumb. Good cantilever construction. Safe access provided. Areas under support work tidy. Same standards as for system scaffolding.
Special Scaffolding	Special Scaffolding e.g. Cantilever, Jib and Truss-out scaffolds erected to an acceptable standard and inspected by specialists.
Edges & Openings	Edges barricaded to acceptable standards. Manhole openings covered / barricaded. Openings in floor / other openings covered, barricaded/fenced. Stairs provided with handrails. Lift shafts barricaded / fenced off.

#### Ladders

*Physical Condition / Use & Storage	Stepladders - hinges/stays/braces/stiles in order. Extension ladders - ropes/rungs/stiles/safety latch/hook in order. Extension / Straight ladders secured or tied at the bottom / top. No joined ladders used Wooden ladders are never painted except with varnish Aluminium ladders NOT to be used with electrical work All ladders stored on hooks / racks and not on ground. Ladders protrude 900 mm above landings / platforms / roof. Fixed ladders higher than 5 m have cages/Fall arrest system
-------------------------------------	---

#### Electricity

*Electrical Distribution Boards & Earth Leakage	Colour coded / numbered / symbolic sign displayed. Area in front kept clear and unobstructed. Fitted with inside cover plate / openings blanked off / no exposed "live" conductors /
---	--

	<p>terminals/Door kept close</p> <p>Switches / circuit breakers identified.</p> <p>Earth leakage protection unit fitted and operating.</p> <p>Tested with instrument: Test results within 15 – 30 milliamps</p> <p>Aperture/Opening/s provided for the plugging in and removal of extension leads without the need to open the door</p> <p>Apertures and openings used for extension leads to be protected against the elements and especially rain</p>
*Electrical Installations & Wiring	<p>Temporary wiring / extension leads in good condition / no bare or exposed wires.</p> <p>Earthing continuity / polarity correct:</p> <p><b>Looking at the open connectors to connect the wiring, the word “Brown” has the letter ‘R’ in it, so the b’R’own wire connects to the ‘R’ight hand connector. “Blue” has the letter ‘L’ in it, so the b’L’ue wire connects to the ‘L’eft hand connector.</b></p> <p>Cables protected from mechanical damage and moisture.</p> <p>Correct loading observed e.g. no heating appliance used from lighting circuit etc.</p> <p>Light fittings/lamps protected from mechanical damage/moisture.</p> <p>Cable arrestors in place and used inside plugs</p>
*Physical condition of Electrical Appliances & Tools	<p><u>Electrical Equipment and Tools:</u> (includes all items plugging in to a 16 Amp supply socket)</p> <p>Insulation / casing in good condition.</p> <p>Earth wire connected/intact where not of double insulated design</p> <p>Double insulation mark indicates that no earth wire is to be connected.</p> <p>Cord in good condition/no bare wires/secured to machine &amp; plug.</p> <p>Plug in good condition, connected correctly and correct polarity.</p>

### Emergency and Fire Prevention and Protection

*Fire Extinguishing Equipment	<p>Fire Risks Identified and on record</p> <p><u>The correct and adequate Fire Extinguishing Equipment available for:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Offices</li> <li>* General Stores</li> <li>* Flammable Store</li> <li>* Fuel Storage Tank/s and catchment well</li> <li>* Gas Welding / Cutting operations</li> <li>* Where flammable substances are being used / applied.</li> <li>* Equipment Easily Accessible</li> </ul>
*Maintenance	Fire equipment checked minimum monthly, serviced yearly
*Location & Signs	<p><u>Fire Extinguishing Equipment:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Clearly visible</li> <li>* Unobstructed</li> <li>* Signs posted including “No Smoking” / “No Naked Lights” where required. (Flammable store, Gas store, Fuel tanks etc.)</li> </ul>
* Storage Issue & Control of Flammables (incl. Gas cylinders)	<p>Storage Area provided for flammables with suitable doors, ventilation, bund etc.</p> <p>Flammable store neat / tidy and no Class A combustibles. Decanting of flammable substances carried out in ignition free and adequately ventilated area. Container bonding principles applied</p> <p>Only sufficient quantities issued for one task or one day's usage</p> <p>Separate, special gas cylinder store/storage area.</p> <p>Gas Cylinders stored / used / transported upright and secured in trolley/cradle/structure and ventilated.</p> <p>Types of Gas Cylinders clearly identified as well as the storage area and stored separately.</p> <p>Full cylinders stored separately from empty cylinders.</p> <p>All valves, gauges, connections, threads of all vessels to be checked regularly for leaks.</p> <p>Leaking acetylene vessels to be returned to the supplier and not kept on site.</p>
*Storage, Issue & Control of Hazardous Chemical Substances (HCS)	<p>HCS storage principles applied: products segregated</p> <p>Only approved, non-expired HCS to be used</p> <p>Only the prescribed PPE shall be used as the minimum protection</p> <p>Provision made for leakage/spillage containment and ventilation</p> <p>Emergency showers/eye wash facilities provided</p> <p>HCS under lock &amp; key controlled by designated person</p>

	Decanted/issued in containers as prescribed with information/warning labels Disposal of unwanted HCS by accredited disposal agent No dumping or disposal of any HCS on or inside the storage area or anywhere else on the project site All vessels or containers to be regularly checked for leaks
--	---

### Excavations

Excavations deeper than 1.5 m.	Shored / Braced to prevent caving / falling in. Provided with an access ladder. Excavations guarded/barricaded/lighted after dark in public areas Soil dumped at least 1 m away from edge of excavation On sloping ground soil dumped on lower side of excavation All excavations are subject to daily inspections
--------------------------------	---

### Tools

*Hand Tools	<u>Shovels / Spades / Picks:</u> * Handles free from cracks and splinters * Handles fit securely * Working end sharp and true <u>Hammers:</u> * Good quality handles, no pipe or reinforcing steel handles. * Handles free from cracks and splinters Handles fit securely <u>Chisels:</u> * No mushroomed heads / heads chamfered * Not hardened * Cutting edge sharp and square <u>Saws:</u> * Teeth sharp and set correctly * Correct saw used for the job
*Explosive Powered Tools.	Only used by trained / authorised personnel. Prescribed warning signs placed / displayed where tool is in use. Work area must be properly isolated/demarcated during use of tool. Inspected at least monthly by competent person and results recorded. Issue and return recorded including cartridges / nails and unused cartridges / nails / empty shells recorded. Cleaned daily after use.

### Cranes

Tower Crane	Only operated by trained authorised operator with valid certificate of training Structure - no visible defects Electrical installation good/safe Crane hook: Throat pop marked/safety latch fitted/functional SWL/MML displayed Limit switches with backup switches fitted/operational Access Ladder fitted with backrests/Fall arrest system installed Lifting tackle in good condition/inspection colour coding Lifting tackle checked daily
*Mobile Crane	Only operated by trained authorised operator with valid certificate of training Rear view mirrors Windscreen visibility good Windscreen wipers operating effectively Indicators operational Hooter working Tyres safe/sufficient tread/pressure visibly sufficient No missing Wheel nuts Headlights, taillights operational Reverse alarm working and audible and known by all employees

*Mobile Crane continued	Grease nipples and grease on all joints No Oil leaks Hydraulic pipes visibly sound/no leaks No corrosion on Battery terminals Boom visibly in good condition/no apparent damage Cable/sheaves greased/no visible damage/split wires/corrosion and checked daily Brakes working properly Crane hook: Throat pop marked/safety latch fitted/functional SWL/MML displayed By-pass valves operational Deflection chart displayed/visible to operator/driver Outriggers functional used
*Gantry Crane	Only operated by trained authorised persons Correct slinging techniques used Recognised/displayed on chart signals used Log book kept/up to date Prescribed inspections conducted on crane & lifting tackle and checked daily "Crane overhead" signage, where applicable Crane hook: Throat pop marked/safety latch fitted/functional SWL/MML displayed/load limiting switches fitted/operational

#### Transport & Materials Handling Equipment

*Site Vehicles	All Site Vehicles, Dumpers, Bobcats, Loaders etc; checked daily before use by driver / operator. Inventory of vehicles used/operated on site Inspection by means of a checklist / results recorded. No persons riding on equipment not designed or designated for passengers. Site speed limit posted, enforced and not exceeded. Drivers / Operators trained / licensed and carrying proof. No unauthorised persons allowed to drive / operate equipment.
Conveyors	Conveyor belt nip points and drive gear guarded. Emergency stop/lever/brake fitted, clearly marked & accessible and tested to be functional under full load.

#### Site Plant and Machinery

Brick Cutting Machine	Operator Trained. Only authorised persons use the machine. Emergency stop switch clearly marked and accessible. Area around the machine dry and slip/trip free/clear of off-cuts All moving drive parts guarded/electrical supply cable protected Operator using correct PPE - eye/face/hearing/foot/hands/body.
*Electric Arc Welder	Welder Trained. Only authorised / trained persons use welder. Earth cable adequately earthed to work. Electrode holder in good condition/safe Cables, clamps & lugs/connectors in good condition. Area in which welding machine is used is dry/protected from wet. Welder using correct PPE - eye/ face/foot/body/respirator. Correct transparent screens & warning signs placed
*Woodworking Machines	Operators Trained. Only authorised persons use machines. Provided with guards. Guards used. Operators using correct PPE - eye/face/feet/hearing Circular saws strictly operated according to prescribed methods and settings Only prescribed saw blades (cross-cut, ripping blade, smooth cut, aluminium) shall be used for various applications
*Compressors	Relief valves correctly set and locked / sealed.

	<p>Maximum Safe Working Pressure (MSWP) indicated on face of pressure gauge: not on glass cover.</p> <p>All drives adequately guarded.</p> <p>Receiver/lines drained daily</p> <p>Hoses good condition/clamped, not wired</p> <p>Compressed air NEITHER used to dust off clothing/PPE/ and work areas NOR on bare skin</p>
Concrete Mixer / Batch Plant	<p>Top platform provided with guardrails.</p> <p>Dust abatement methods in use.</p> <p>Operators using correct PPE - eye / hands / respirators.</p> <p>All moving drive parts guarded.</p> <p>Emergency stops identified / indicated and accessible.</p> <p>Area kept clean/dry/and free from tripping and slipping hazards.</p> <p>Operators overseer identified and crane signals displayed and used.</p>
*Gas Welding / Flame Cutting Equipment	<p>Only authorised/trained persons use the equipment.</p> <p>Torches and gauges in good condition.</p> <p>Flashback arrestors fitted at cylinders and gauges.</p> <p>Hoses in good condition/correct type/all connections with clamps</p> <p>Cylinders stored, used and transported in upright position, secured in trolley / cradle / to structure.</p> <p>All cylinders regularly checked for leaks, leaking cylinders returned immediately</p> <p>Fire prevention/control methods applied/hot work permits</p>

#### Plant & Storage Yards/Site Workshops Specifics

f)	g)
Section 8(2)(1) General Machinery Regulation 2(1): Supervision of the Use & Maintenance of Machinery	<p>Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated in writing to Supervise the Use &amp; Maintenance of Machinery</p> <p>Critical items of Machinery identified/numbered/placed on register/inventory</p> <p>Inspection/maintenance schedules for abovementioned</p> <p>Inspections/maintenance carried out to above schedules</p> <p>Results recorded</p>
General Machinery Regulation 9(2): Notices re. Operation of Machinery	Schedule D Notice posted in Work areas
Vessels under Pressure Regulation 13(1)(b): Supervision of the Use & Maintenance of Vessels under Pressure (VuP)	<p>Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated in writing to Supervise the Use &amp; Maintenance of VuP's</p> <p>VuP's identified/numbered/placed on register/Manufacturers plate intact</p> <p>Inspection/maintenance schedules for abovementioned</p> <p>Inspections/maintenance carried out to above schedules</p> <p>Results recorded/Test certificates available</p>
Lock-out Procedure	Lock-out procedure in operation
Ergonomics	<p>Ergonomics survey conducted – results on record</p> <p>Survey results applied</p>
Demarcation & Colour Coding	<p>Demarcation principles applied</p> <p>All services, pipes, electrical installation, stop-start controls, emergency controls etc. colour coded to own published or SABS standard</p> <p>Employees trained to identify colour coding</p>
Portable & Bench Grinders	<p>Area around grinder clear/trip/slip free</p> <p>Bench grinders mounted securely/grinder generally in good condition/No excessive vibration</p> <p>On/Off switch/button clearly demarcated/accessible</p> <p>Adequate guards in place</p> <p>Tool rest – secure/square/max. 2 mm gap, perpendicular to drive shaft</p> <p>Stone/disk - correct type and size/mounted correctly/dressed</p> <p>Use of Eye protection enforced</p>
Battery Storage & Charging	<p>Adequately ventilated, ignition free room/area/no smoking sign/s</p> <p>Batteries placed on rubber/wooden surface</p> <p>Emergency shower/eye wash provided</p> <p>No acid storage in area</p>

	Prescribed methods in place and adhered to when charging batteries
Ancillary Lifting Equipment	Chain Blocks/Tirfors/jacks/mobile gantries etc. identified/ numbered on register Chains in good condition/links no excessive wear/checked daily Lifting hooks – throat pop marked/safety latch fitted SWL/MML marked/displayed
Presses/Guillotines/ Shears	Only operated by trained/authorised persons Interlocks/lock-outs fitted/PPE worn or used at all times

### Workplace Environment, Health and Hygiene

*Lighting	Adequate lighting in places where work is being executed e.g. stairwells and basements. Light fittings placed / installed causing no irritating/blinding glare. Stroboscopic effect eliminated (not only reduced) where moving objects or machinery is used
*Ventilation	Adequate ventilation / extraction / exhausting in hazardous areas e.g. chemicals / adhesives / welding / petrol or diesel/ motors running and in confined spaces / basements.
*Noise	Tasks identified where noise levels exceeds 85 dB at any one time. All reasonable steps taken to reduce noise levels at the source. Hearing protection used where noise levels could not be reduced to below 85 dB
*Heat Stress	Measures in place to prevent heat exhaustion in heat stress problem areas e.g. steel decks, when the WBGT index reaches 30. (See Environmental Regulation 4) Cold drinking water readily available at all times.
*Ablutions	Sufficient hygiene facilities provided - 1 toilet per 30 employees (National Building Regulations prescribe chemical toilets for Construction sites) Toilet paper available. Sufficient showers provided. Facilities for washing hands provided Soap/cleaning agent available for washing hands Means of drying hands available Lock-up changing facilities / area provided. Ablution facilities kept hygienic and clean.
*Eating / Cooking Facilities	Adequate storage facilities provided. Weather protected eating area provided, separate from changing area Refuse bins with lids provided. Facilities kept clean and hygienic.
*Pollution of Environment	Measures in place to minimize dust generation. Accumulation or littering of empty cement pockets, plastic wrapping / bags, packing materials etc. prevented. Spillage / discarding of oil, chemicals and diesel into storm water and other drains or into existing or newly dug holes/cavities on site expressly prohibited.
*Hazardous Chemical Substances	All substances identified and list available e.g. acids, flammables, poisons etc. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) indicating hazardous properties and emergency procedures in case of incident on file and readily available. Substances stored safely. Expiry dates meticulously checked where applicable



**NOTE TO PRINCIPAL CONTRACTORS AND THEIR SUB-CONTRACTORS**

*The OHS specifications are Polokwane Municipality's minimum requirements. The contractor is expected to develop a OHS plan which meets these requirements contained herein, as well as all the relevant applicable legislation and methods to be used in the execution of the works. Polokwane Municipality in no way assumes the Contractors legal responsibilities. The Contractor is and remains accountable for the quality and the execution of his Safety, Health and Environmental programme, and that of any Contractors and Suppliers. This OHS specification reflects minimum requirements and should not be construed as all-encompassing or fixed in terms of this or other amendments made during the project.*

**PG                    GENERIC LABOUR-INTENSIVE SPECIFICATION**

The Generic Labour-intensive specification below is the same as SANS 1921-5, Construction and management requirement for works contracts- Part 5: Earthworks activities which are to be performed by hand and should be included in the scope of works without amendment or modification as set out below.

**PG1                  SCOPE**

This specification establishes general requirements for activities which are to be executed

by hand involving the following:

- a)        trenches having a depth of less than 1.5 metres
- b)        stormwater drainage
- c)        low-volume roads and sidewalks

**PG2                  PRECEDENCE**

Where this specification is in conflict with any other standard or specification referred to in the Scope of Works to this Contract, the requirements of this specification shall prevail.

**PG3                  HAND EXCAVATEABLE MATERIAL**

Hand excavateable material is material:

**a)        granular materials:**

- i)        whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 1 be classified as very loose, loose, medium dense, or dense; or
- ii)       where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no

more than 15 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

**b) cohesive materials:**

- i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 1 be classified as very soft, soft, firm, stiff and stiff / very stiff; or
- ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 8 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

Note:

- 1) A boulder, a cobble and gravel is material with a particle size greater than 200mm, between 60 and 200mm.
- 2) A dynamic cone penetrometer is an instrument used to measure the insitu shear resistance of a soil comprising a drop weight of approximately 10 kg which falls through a height of 400mm and drives a cone having a maximum diameter of 20mm (cone angle of 60° with respect to the horizontal) into the material being used.

**Table 1: Consistency of materials when profiled**

GRANULAR MATERIALS		COHESIVE MATERIALS	
CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION	CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION
Very loose	Crumbles very easily when scraped with a geological pick.	Very soft	Geological pick head can easily be pushed in as far as the shaft of the handle.
Loose	Small resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Soft	Easily dented by thumb; sharp end of a geological pick can be pushed in 30-40 mm; can be molded by fingers with some pressure.
Medium dense	Considerable resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Firm	Indented by thumb with effort; sharp end of geological pick can be pushed in up to 10 mm; very difficult to mould with fingers; can just be penetrated with an ordinary hand spade.

GRANULAR MATERIALS		COHESIVE MATERIALS	
CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION	CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION
Dense	Very high resistance to penetration by the sharp end of geological pick; requires many blows for excavation.	Stiff	Can be indented by thumbnail; slight indentation produced by pushing geological pick point into soil; cannot be molded by fingers.
Very dense	High resistance to repeated blows of a geological pick.	Very stiff	Indented by thumbnail with difficulty; slight indentation produced by blow of a geological pick point.

#### **PG4 TRENCH EXCAVATION**

All hand excavateable material in trenches having a depth of less than 1,5 metres shall be excavated by hand.

#### **PG5 COMPACTION OF BACKFILLING TO TRENCHES (AREAS NOT SUBJECT TO TRAFFIC)**

Backfilling to trenches shall be placed in layers of thickness (before compaction) not exceeding 100mm. Each layer shall be compacted using hand stampers

- a) to 90% Proctor density;
- b) such that in excess of 5 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) is required to penetrate 100 mm of the backfill, provided that backfill does not comprise more than 10% gravel of size less than 10mm and contains no isolated boulders, or
- c) such that the density of the compacted trench backfill is not less than that of the surrounding undisturbed soil when tested comparatively with a DCP.

#### **PG6 EXCAVATION**

All hand excavateable material including topsoil classified as hand excavateable shall be excavated by hand. Harder material may be loosened by mechanical means prior to excavation by hand.

The excavation of any material which presents the possibility of danger or injury to workers shall not be excavated by hand.

**PG7            CLEARING AND GRUBBING**

Grass and small bushes shall be cleared by hand.

**PG8            SHAPING**

All shaping shall be undertaken by hand.

**PG9            LOADING**

All loading shall be done by hand, regardless of the method of haulage.

**PG10          HAUL**

Excavation material shall be hauled to its point of placement by means of wheelbarrows where the haul distance is not greater than 150 m.

**PG11          OFFLOADING**

All material, however transported, is to be off- loaded by hand, unless tipper-trucks are utilised for haulage

**PG12          SPREADING**

All material shall be spread by hand.

**PG13          COMPACTION**

Small areas may be compacted by hand provided that the specified compaction is achieved.

**PG14          GRASSING**

All grassing shall be undertaking by sprigging, sodding, or seeding by hand.

**PG15****STONE PITCHING AND RUBBLE CONCRETE MASONRY**

All stone required for stone pitching and rubble concrete masonry, whether grouted or dry, must to be collected, loaded, off loaded and placed by hand.

Sand and stone shall be hauled to its point of placement by means of wheelbarrows where the haul distance is not greater than 150m.

Grout shall be mixed and placed by hand.

**PG16****MANUFACTURED ELEMENTS**

Elements manufactured or designed by the Contractor, such as manhole rings and cover slabs, precast concrete planks and pipes, masonry units and edge beams shall not individually, have a mass of more than 320kg. In addition the items shall be large enough so that four workers can conveniently and simultaneously acquire a proper hand hold on them.

## **PART C4 : SITE INFORMATION**

## POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

### PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex

#### C4: SITE INFORMATION

##### C4.1: LOCALITY PLAN



## POLOKWNAE MUNICIPALITY

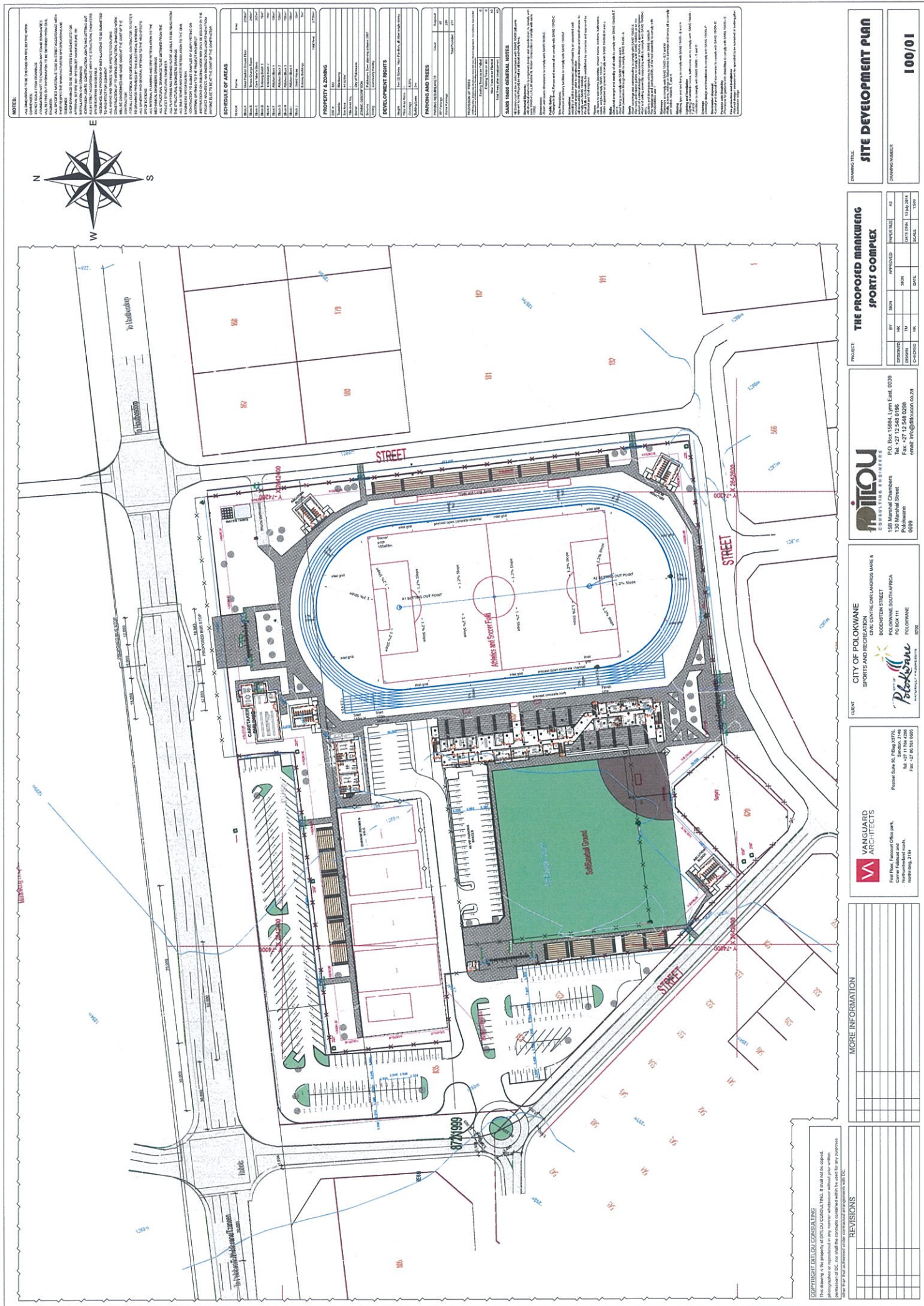
### PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Construction of Mankweng Sports Complex

#### C4.2 BID DRAWING

DESCRIPTION	DRAWING NO.
1. Site Plan	100/01
Main Pavilion Building:	
2.1 Ground Floor Layout & Finishes Schedule	101/01
2.2 First Floor Layout & Finishes Schedule	101/02
2.3 Roof Layout & Finishes Schedule	101/03
2.4 Front and rear Elevations	101/04
2.5 Section A1-A1 & Side Elevations	101/05
3. Guard House & Ticketing Booth:	
3.1 Guard House & Ticketing Booth Ground Floor Layout & Finishes Schedule	102/01
3.2 Guard House Ground Floor Layout & Elevations	102/02
3.3 Ticketing Booth Ground Floor Layout & Elevations	102/03
3.4 Guard House & Ticketing Booth Elevations	102/04
3.5 Guard House & Ticketing Booth Roof Plan	102/05
3.6 Guard House & Ticketing Booth Sections	102/06
4. Ablution Block:	
4.1 Ground Floor Layout & Finishes Schedule	103/01
4.2 Sections	103/02
4.3 Elevations	103/03
4.4 Ceiling & Roof Plan	103/04
4.5 Wet Details	103/05
4.6 Wet Details	103/05A
4.7 Wet Details	103/06
4.8 Wet Details	103/07
5. Courtroom Change Rooms:	
6.1 Ground Floor & Ceiling Layout Plan & Finishes Schedule	104/01
6.2 Elevations, Sections & Roof Plan	104/02
6.3 Female Wet Area Details 01	104/03
6.4 Female Wet Area Details 02	104/04
6.5 Male Wet Area Details 01	104/05
6.6 Male Wet Area Details 02	104/06
6.7 Typical Male/Female Wet Area Details 03	104/07
6.8 Referee Wet Area Details 01	104/08
6.9 Referee Wet Area Details 02	104/09
6. Caretaker Building:	
5.1 Ground Floor & Roof Layout Plan & Finishes Schedule	105/01
5.2 Elevations	105/02



5.3 Sections & Ceiling Plan	105/03
5.4 Kitchen Details	105/04
5.5 Bathroom Details	105/05
5.6 Wardrobe Details	105/06



Block	Form	Area
Block A	Hand Pencil Count Sheet	272 sq ft
Block B	Steel Storage Room	240 sq ft
Block C	Open Heavy Barn	205 sq ft
Block D	5 Heavy Barn 1	5 sq ft
Block E	5 Heavy Barn 2	5 sq ft
Block F	Platform Barn 1	100 sq ft
Block G	Platform Barn 2	100 sq ft
Block H	Platform Barn 3	100 sq ft
Block I	Platform Barn 4	100 sq ft
Block J	Platform Barn 5	100 sq ft
Block K	Platform Barn 6	100 sq ft
Block L	Platform Barn 7	100 sq ft
Block M	Platform Barn 8	100 sq ft
Block N	Platform Barn 9	100 sq ft
Block O	Platform Barn 10	100 sq ft
Block P	Platform Barn 11	100 sq ft
Block Q	Platform Barn 12	100 sq ft
Block R	Platform Barn 13	100 sq ft
Block S	Platform Barn 14	100 sq ft
Block T	Platform Barn 15	100 sq ft
Block U	Platform Barn 16	100 sq ft
Block V	Platform Barn 17	100 sq ft
Block W	Platform Barn 18	100 sq ft
Block X	Platform Barn 19	100 sq ft
Block Y	Platform Barn 20	100 sq ft
Block Z	Platform Barn 21	100 sq ft
Block AA	Platform Barn 22	100 sq ft
Block AB	Platform Barn 23	100 sq ft
Block AC	Platform Barn 24	100 sq ft
Block AD	Platform Barn 25	100 sq ft
Block AE	Platform Barn 26	100 sq ft
Block AF	Platform Barn 27	100 sq ft
Block AG	Platform Barn 28	100 sq ft
Block AH	Platform Barn 29	100 sq ft
Block AI	Platform Barn 30	100 sq ft
Block AJ	Platform Barn 31	100 sq ft
Block AK	Platform Barn 32	100 sq ft
Block AL	Platform Barn 33	100 sq ft
Block AM	Platform Barn 34	100 sq ft
Block AN	Platform Barn 35	100 sq ft
Block AO	Platform Barn 36	100 sq ft
Block AP	Platform Barn 37	100 sq ft
Block AQ	Platform Barn 38	100 sq ft
Block AR	Platform Barn 39	100 sq ft
Block AS	Platform Barn 40	100 sq ft
Block AT	Platform Barn 41	100 sq ft
Block AU	Platform Barn 42	100 sq ft
Block AV	Platform Barn 43	100 sq ft
Block AW	Platform Barn 44	100 sq ft
Block AX	Platform Barn 45	100 sq ft
Block AY	Platform Barn 46	100 sq ft
Block AZ	Platform Barn 47	100 sq ft
Block BA	Platform Barn 48	100 sq ft
Block BB	Platform Barn 49	100 sq ft
Block BC	Platform Barn 50	100 sq ft
Block BD	Platform Barn 51	100 sq ft
Block BE	Platform Barn 52	100 sq ft
Block BF	Platform Barn 53	100 sq ft
Block BG	Platform Barn 54	100 sq ft
Block BH	Platform Barn 55	100 sq ft
Block BI	Platform Barn 56	100 sq ft
Block BJ	Platform Barn 57	100 sq ft
Block BK	Platform Barn 58	100 sq ft
Block BL	Platform Barn 59	100 sq ft
Block BM	Platform Barn 60	100 sq ft
Block BN	Platform Barn 61	100 sq ft
Block BO	Platform Barn 62	100 sq ft
Block BP	Platform Barn 63	100 sq ft
Block BQ	Platform Barn 64	100 sq ft
Block BR	Platform Barn 65	100 sq ft
Block BS	Platform Barn 66	100 sq ft
Block BT	Platform Barn 67	100 sq ft
Block BU	Platform Barn 68	100 sq ft
Block BV	Platform Barn 69	100 sq ft
Block BW	Platform Barn 70	100 sq ft
Block BX	Platform Barn 71	100 sq ft
Block BY	Platform Barn 72	100 sq ft
Block BZ	Platform Barn 73	100 sq ft
Block CA	Platform Barn 74	100 sq ft
Block CB	Platform Barn 75	100 sq ft
Block CC	Platform Barn 76	100 sq ft
Block CD	Platform Barn 77	100 sq ft
Block CE	Platform Barn 78	100 sq ft
Block CF	Platform Barn 79	100 sq ft
Block CG	Platform Barn 80	100 sq ft
Block CH	Platform Barn 81	100 sq ft
Block CI	Platform Barn 82	100 sq ft
Block CJ	Platform Barn 83	100 sq ft
Block CK	Platform Barn 84	100 sq ft
Block CL	Platform Barn 85	100 sq ft
Block CM	Platform Barn 86	100 sq ft
Block CN	Platform Barn 87	100 sq ft
Block CO	Platform Barn 88	100 sq ft
Block CP	Platform Barn 89	100 sq ft
Block CQ	Platform Barn 90	100 sq ft
Block CR	Platform Barn 91	100 sq ft
Block CS	Platform Barn 92	100 sq ft
Block CT	Platform Barn 93	100 sq ft
Block CU	Platform Barn 94	100 sq ft
Block CV	Platform Barn 95	100 sq ft
Block CW	Platform Barn 96	100 sq ft
Block CX	Platform Barn 97	100 sq ft
Block CY	Platform Barn 98	100 sq ft
Block CZ	Platform Barn 99	100 sq ft
Block DA	Platform Barn 100	100 sq ft
Block DB	Platform Barn 101	100 sq ft
Block DC	Platform Barn 102	100 sq ft
Block DD	Platform Barn 103	100 sq ft
Block DE	Platform Barn 104	100 sq ft
Block DF	Platform Barn 105	100 sq ft
Block DG	Platform Barn 106	100 sq ft
Block DH	Platform Barn 107	100 sq ft
Block DI	Platform Barn 108	100 sq ft
Block DJ	Platform Barn 109	100 sq ft
Block DK	Platform Barn 110	100 sq ft
Block DL	Platform Barn 111	100 sq ft
Block DM	Platform Barn 112	100 sq ft
Block DN	Platform Barn 113	100 sq ft
Block DO	Platform Barn 114	100 sq ft
Block DP	Platform Barn 115	100 sq ft
Block DQ	Platform Barn 116	100 sq ft
Block DR	Platform Barn 117	100 sq ft
Block DS	Platform Barn 118	10

PROPERTY & ZONING	
TRF #	883
Township	Midway
Block	44.6.306
Site Area	1
City of Eugene	City of Eugene
Address	27000 S.W. 12TH
Survey	Reference to adjoining plat(s) 1997

DEVELOPMENT RIGHTS	
Height	
Time Area Ratio	Not 22, Exceeds State Parkland, all other to city
Greenings	1.
	Greenings
	8.33%
Building Leases	Yes

Particulars	2017-18	2018-19
1. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
2. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
3. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
4. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
5. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
6. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
7. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
8. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
9. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
10. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
11. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
12. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
13. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
14. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
15. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
16. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
17. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
18. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
19. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
20. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
21. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
22. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
23. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
24. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
25. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
26. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
27. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
28. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
29. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
30. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
31. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
32. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
33. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
34. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
35. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
36. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
37. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
38. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
39. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
40. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
41. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
42. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
43. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
44. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
45. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
46. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
47. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
48. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
49. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
50. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
51. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
52. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
53. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
54. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
55. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
56. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
57. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
58. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
59. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
60. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
61. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
62. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
63. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
64. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
65. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
66. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
67. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
68. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
69. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
70. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
71. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
72. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
73. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
74. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
75. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
76. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
77. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
78. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
79. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
80. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
81. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
82. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
83. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
84. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
85. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
86. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
87. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
88. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
89. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
90. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
91. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
92. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
93. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
94. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
95. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
96. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
97. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
98. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
99. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		
100. <b>PROVISION OF TREES</b>		

**SANS 10400 GENERAL NOTES**

18. Communication by e-mail is not in accordance with SANS 10400-100 parts 18 and 19. Please refer to the Project or call us at 08 600 4000 for more details.

**Structural Elements**

All structural elements to be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with SANS 10400-100, unless otherwise indicated. Structural elements to be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with SANS 10400-100, unless otherwise indicated.

**Dimensions**

Measure and make dimensions in accordance with SANS 10400-100.

**Changes in fuel, power and access all comply with SARF 1500-C**

**New Procedures:**  
Presented survey facilities to comply with SARF 1500-C

**Seaworthiness:**  
All to be inspected and confirmed by an approved (self-inspected) survey prior to commissioning

**Structural:**  
All alterations to structural self-survey design and specifications to comply with SARF 1500-C

**Access:**  
All alterations to be established by certificate and approved by the relevant SARF 1500-C

[illegible][illegible]

**Drawings:** Design and construction comply with SANS 10038: P  
**Structural design:** Design and construction comply with SANS 10038: P  
**General and specific:** Design and construction comply with SANS 10038: P  
**Particulars with flexibility:** Design and construction comply with SANS 10038: P  
**Particulars with flexibility:** Design and construction comply with SANS 10038: P  
**Fire protection and installation:** Design and construction comply with SANS 10038: P  
**Final design:** Design and construction comply with SANS 10038: P

100/01

PROJECT:

THE PROPOSED MANKWENG  
SPORTS COMPLEX

DRAWING TITLE:

SITE

BY

CHK

DESIGNED

DATE

BY

CHK

DATE

SCALE

APPROVED

DATE

SCALE

PAPER SIZE

A3

DATE

13 JAN 2014

SCALE

1:500

DRAWING NUMBER:

**TECH**  
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

P.O. Box 15684, Lynn East, 00339  
Tel: +27 12 543 0196  
Fax: +27 12 548 0298  
email: info@stbcon.co.za

**CITY OF POLOKWANE**  
SPORTS AND RECREATION  
CIVIC CENTRE CHR LANDROS MARE &  
BOGENDIEN STREET  
POLOKWANE, SOUTH AFRICA  
PO BOX 111  
POLOKWANE  
0750

**VANGUARD  
ARCHITECTS**

First Floor, Fancourt Office park,  
Corner Felleboom and  
Hartmannsbeekstraat,  
Hamerburg, 2184

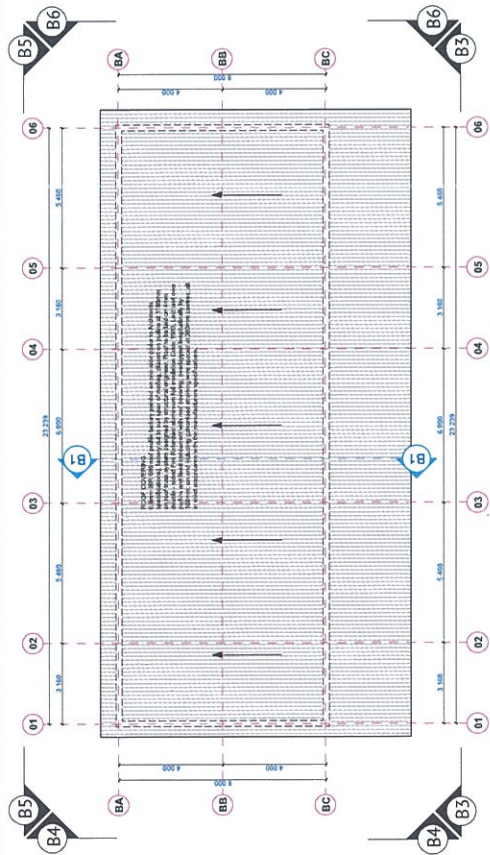
Postbus 30, P.O. Box 33776,  
Sancti, 2146  
Tel: +27 11 794 4296  
Fax: +27 11 501 0005

[illegible]

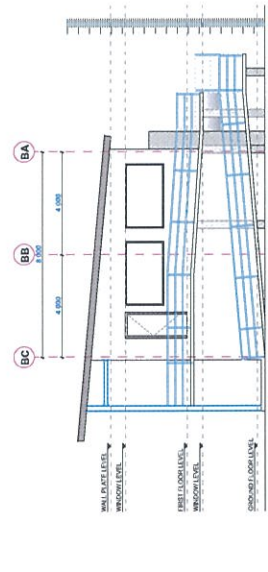




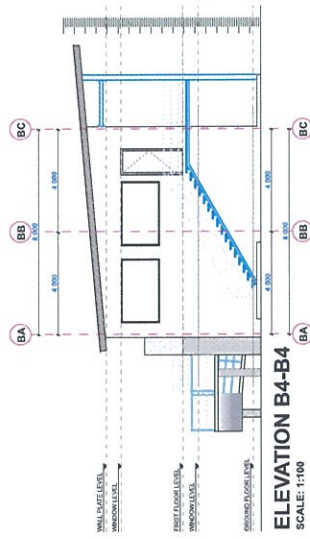




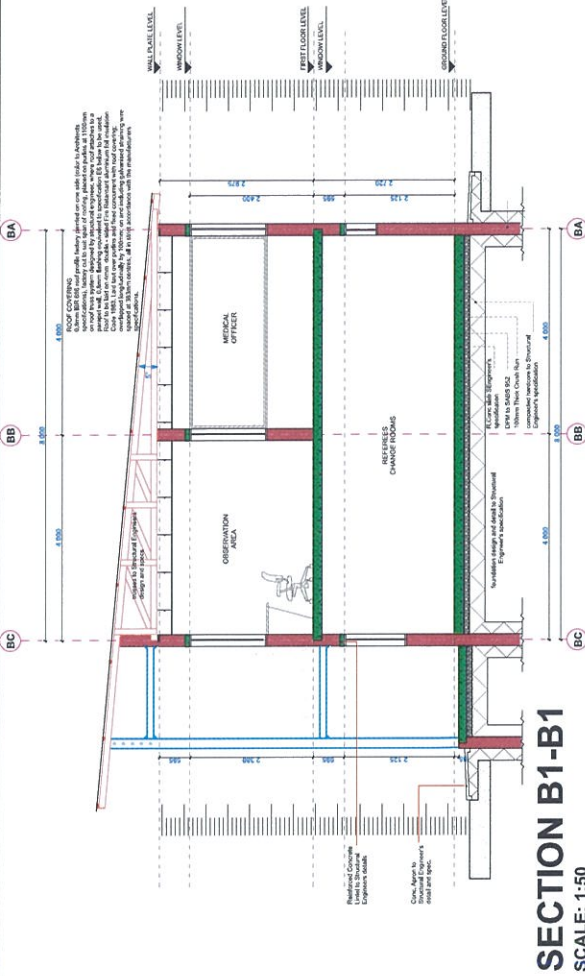
**ROOF PLAN**  
SCALE: 1:100



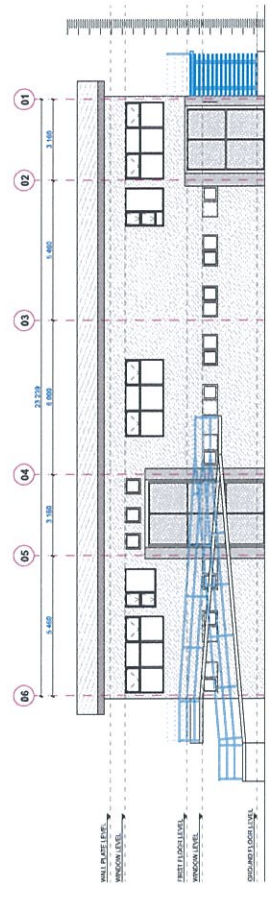
**ELEVATION B6-B6**  
SCALE: 1:100



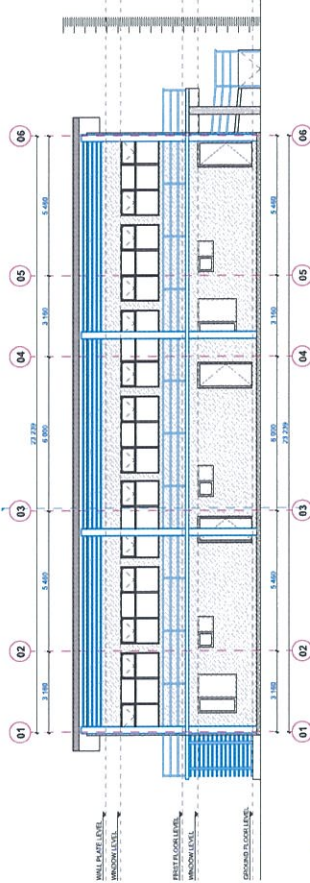
**ELEVATION B4-B4**  
SCALE: 1:100



**SECTION B1-B1**  
SCALE: 1:50



**ELEVATION B5-B5**  
SCALE: 1:100



**ELEVATION B3-B3**  
SCALE: 1:100

**REVISIONS**

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

LEGEND TO FINISHES	
Finish of Ceiling	C
Finish of Floor	F
Finish of Wall	R
Finish of Skirting	S
Notes to the readers should be provided as follows:	
1. All dimensions are in millimeters unless otherwise stated.	
2. All dimensions are to be given to the center of all dimensions unless otherwise stated.	
3. All dimensions are to be given to the center of all dimensions unless otherwise stated.	
4. All dimensions are to be given to the center of all dimensions unless otherwise stated.	
5. All dimensions are to be given to the center of all dimensions unless otherwise stated.	

**VANGUARD ARCHITECTS**  
First Floor, Farnham Office Park,  
Farnham, Surrey, GU14 7AB  
Tel: +44 (0)1253 7146  
Fax: +44 (0)1253 7146

**CITY OF POLOWANE**  
SPORTS AND RECREATION  
CIVIC CENTRE CIVIL SERVICES MAIN &  
BOULEVARD STREET  
POLOWANE SOUTH AFRICA  
PO BOX 111  
POLOWANE  
0699

**MITOU CONSULTING ENGINEERS**  
158 Marshall Chambers  
Pretoria, South Africa  
P.O. Box 15684, Lynn East, 0009  
Tel: +27 12 548 5298  
Fax: +27 12 548 5298  
Email: info@mitou.co.za

**THE PROPOSED MARKING**  
SPORTS COMPLEX

BY	DATE	APPROVED	DATE
DESIGNED	M	DATE	DATE
CHECKED	N	DATE	DATE

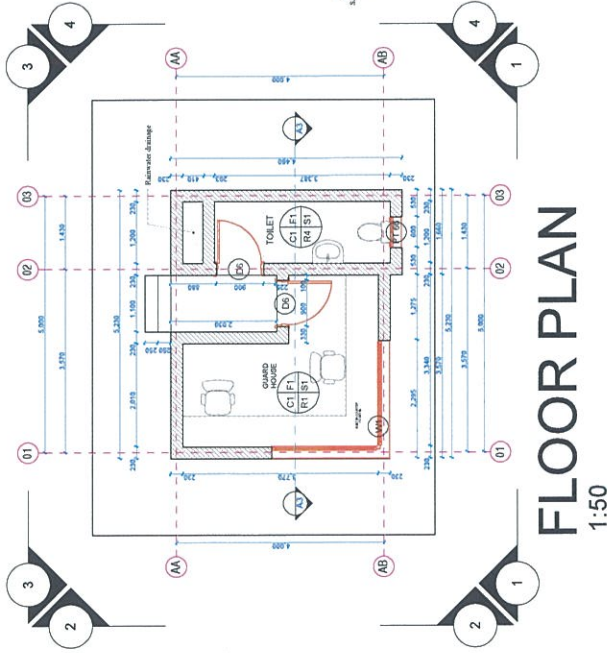
**YEAVE OPERATING CENTRE & CHANGE ROOM**

104/02

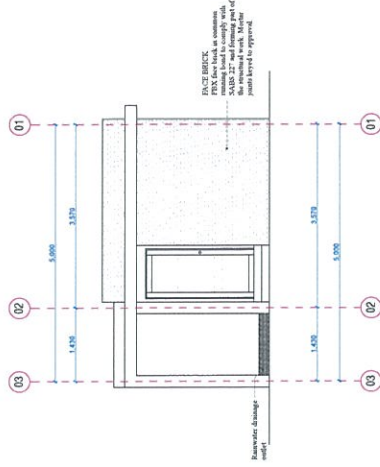




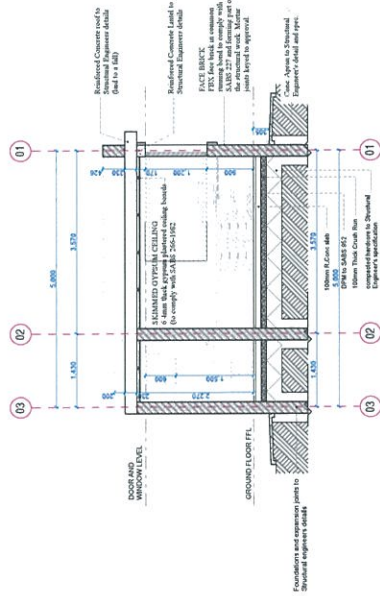
# GUARD HOUSE



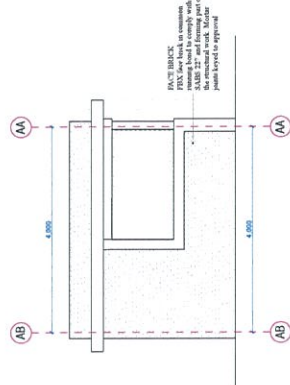
FLOOR PLAN  
1:50



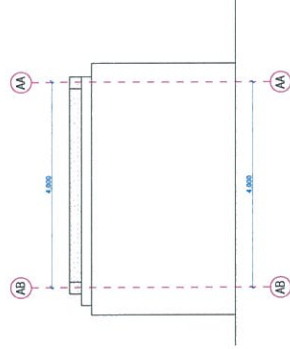
ELEVATION 1  
1:50



SECTION A3-A3  
1:50



ELEVATION 2  
1:50



ELEVATION 4  
1:50

## REVISIONS

This drawing is the property of the City of Polokwane and is not to be reproduced or used in any manner without prior written permission of the City of Polokwane. The City of Polokwane is not responsible for any errors or omissions in this drawing.

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

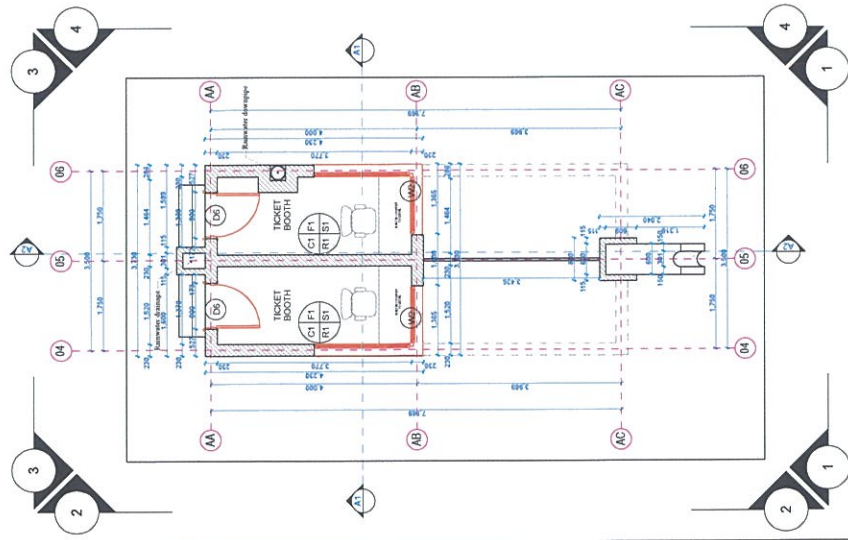
NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE



# TICKETING BOOTH

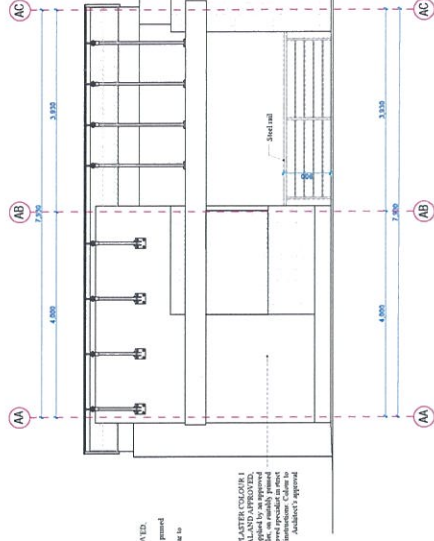
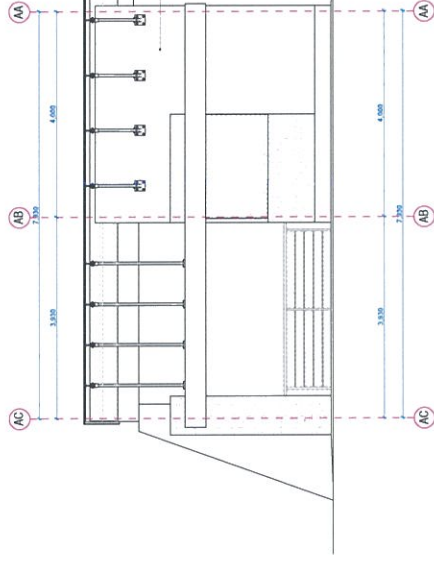


## FLOOR PLAN

1:50

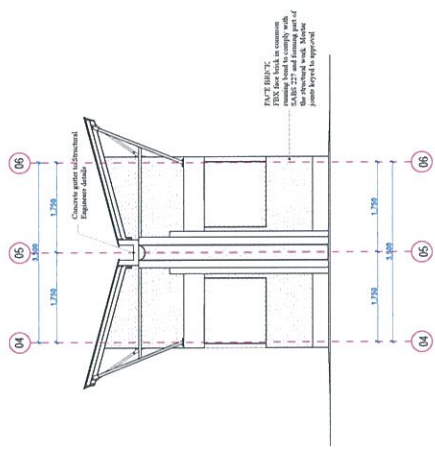
## ELEVATION 4

1:50



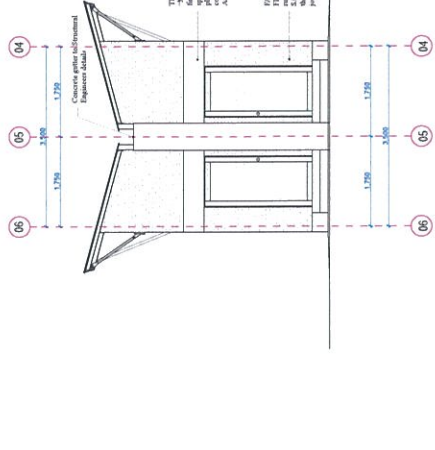
## ELEVATION 2

1:50



## ELEVATION 1

1:50



## ELEVATION 3

1:50

**CONFIDENTIAL/LEGISLATION**  
This drawing is the property of JETTEL & ASSOCIATES. It shall not be copied, reproduced or otherwise used in any manner without prior written permission of JETTEL & ASSOCIATES. It shall be used only for the purposes for which it was prepared.

### REVISIONS

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE

LEGEND TO FINISHES

**VANGUARD ARCHITECTS**  
First Floor: 2148  
Corner Federal and  
Henderson Streets,  
Henderson, 2148

Project: 2148  
Tel: +27 81 651 0000  
Fax: +27 81 651 0000

**CITY OF POLOKWANE**  
SPORTS AND RECREATION  
CIVIC CENTRE AND LANDSCAPE &  
RECREATION  
PO BOX 111  
POLOKWANE, SOUTH AFRICA

**MITOU CONSULTING ENGINEERS**  
155 Marabel Chambers  
155 Marabel Street  
P.O. Box 1554  
Pretoria, 0001  
Tel: +27 12 548 8206  
Fax: +27 12 548 8206  
Email: info@mitou.co.za

**THE PROPOSED MARKWEG SPORTS COMPLEX**

DESIGNED BY	DATE
DRAWN BY	DATE
CHECKED BY	DATE
APPROVED BY	DATE

**MARKWEG TITLE**

DESIGNED BY	DATE
DRAWN BY	DATE
CHECKED BY	DATE
APPROVED BY	DATE

Architectural floor plan of the 1st floor of the 'B' wing of the 'A' building. The plan shows a symmetrical layout with two main wings, 'MALE ABLUTIONS' and 'FEMALE ABLUTIONS', separated by a central 'DUCT'. Each wing includes an 'ENTRANCE', 'PARAPLEGIC' area, and 'F2' rooms. The plan is annotated with dimensions, room numbers, and structural notes. Grid lines are labeled A1-A4 and 01-04.

Key features and annotations include:

- Entrances:** Located at the bottom of each wing, marked with 'ENTRANCE' and 'D1'.
- Paraplegic Areas:** Located near the entrances, marked with 'PARAPLEGIC' and 'D2'.
- F2 Rooms:** Located at the top of each wing, marked with 'F2'.
- Ablution Wings:** The central 'MALE ABLUTIONS' and 'FEMALE ABLUTIONS' wings, each containing multiple stalls and sinks.
- Duct:** A central vertical duct separating the male and female wings.
- Dimensions:** Various dimensions are provided for rooms and overall sections, such as 2.130, 2.000, 1.800, 1.600, 1.500, 1.400, 1.300, 1.200, 1.100, 1.000, 900, 800, 700, 600, 500, 400, 300, 200, 100, 50, 25, 12.5, 6.25, 3.125, 1.5625, 0.78125, 0.390625, 0.1953125, 0.09765625, 0.048828125, 0.0244140625, 0.01220703125, 0.006103515625, 0.0030517578125, 0.00152587890625, 0.000762939453125, 0.0003814697265625, 0.00019073486328125, 0.000095367431640625, 0.0000476837158203125, 0.00002384185791015625, 0.000011920928955078125, 0.0000059604644775390625, 0.00000298023223876953125, 0.000001490116119384765625, 0.0000007450580596923828125, 0.00000037252902984619140625, 0.000000186264514923095703125, 0.0000000931322574615478515625, 0.00000004656612873077392578125, 0.000000023283064365386962890625, 0.0000000116415321826934814453125, 0.00000000582076609134674072265625, 0.000000002910383045673370361328125, 0.0000000014551915228366851806640625, 0.00000000072759576141834259033203125, 0.000000000363797880709171295166015625, 0.0000000001818989403545856475830078125, 0.00000000009094947017729282379150390625, 0.000000000045474735088646411895751953125, 0.0000000000227373675443232059478759765625, 0.00000000001136868377216160297393798828125, 0.000000000005684341886080801486968994140625, 0.0000000000028421709430404007434844970703125, 0.00000000000142108547152020037174224853515625, 0.000000000000710542735760100185871124267578125, 0.0000000000003552713678800500929355621337890625, 0.00000000000017763568394002504646778106689453125, 0.000000000000088817841970012523233890533447265625, 0.0000000000000444089209850062616169452667236328125, 0.00000000000002220446049250313080847263336171640625, 0.000000000000011102230246251565404236316680858203125, 0.0000000000000055511151231257827021181583340291015625, 0.00000000000000277555756156289135105907916701455078125, 0.000000000000001387778780781445675529539583507275390625, 0.0000000000000006938893903907228377647697917503626953125, 0.00000000000000034694469519536141888238489587518134765625, 0.000000000000000173472347597680709441192447937590673828125, 0.0000000000000000867361737988403547205962239687953369140625, 0.00000000000000004336808689942017736029811198439766845703125, 0.000000000000000021684043449710088680149055992198334376953125, 0.0000000000000000108420217248550443400745279960991666718765625, 0.0000000000000000054210108624275221700372639980495833359378125, 0.000000000000000002710505431213761085018631999024791666718765625, 0.000000000000000001355252715606880542509315999512395833359378125, 0.00000000000000000067762635780344027125465799975619791666718765625, 0.00000000000000000033881317890172013562732899987809895833359378125, 0.0000000000000000001694065894508600678136644999390494791666718765625, 0.0000000000000000000847032947254300339068322499695247395833359378125, 0.000000000000000000042351647362715016953416124984762369791666718765625, 0.000000000000000000021175823681357508476708062492381184895833359378125, 0.00000000000000000001058791184067875423835403124619059244791666718765625, 0.00000000000000000000529395592033937711916770157309529622395833359378125, 0.0000000000000000000026469779601696885595838507865476481119791666718765625, 0.0000000000000000000013234889800848442797916753932738240559895833359378125, 0.000000000000000000000661744490042422139895837696636912027994791666718765625, 0.000000000000000000000330872245021211069947918848318456013997395833359378125, 0.00000000000000000000016543612251060553497395942415922800699869791666718765625, 0.00000000000000000000008271806125530276748697971207961400349934895833359378125, 0.0000000000000000000000413590306276513837434898560398070017496744791666718765625, 0.0000000000000000000000206795153138256918717249280199035008748372395833359

## SCALE: 1:50

[illegible]

— All dimensions are in millimeters unless otherwise noted.

— Dimensions are to be READ and not scaled off from the drawing.

— Dimensions are to confirm all dimensions on site prior to construction and any discrepancies are to be reported to the Project Architect.

— Refer to all relevant drawings provided by:

- Structural Engineers
- Civil Engineers
- Mechanical Engineers
- Electrical Engineers

**VANGUARD  
ARCHITECTS**

First Floor, Falconer Office park,  
Crescent Fellside and  
Northumberland roads,  
Horncliffe, 2194

Patricia Sule 09 938ag 20776,  
09 938ag 21498  
Tel +27 11 551 2149  
Fax +27 11 551 0005

CITY OF POLOKWANE  
SPORTS AND RECREATION  
CHIC CENTRE ONE LANGKOS MARE &  
800/STERN STREET  
POLOKWANE, SOUTH AFRICA  
PO BOX 111  
POLOKWANE  
20200

**ENTOU**  
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

15B Marshall Chambers  
130 Marshall Street  
Pretoria  
0099

P.O. Box 15684, Lynn East, 0039  
Tel +27 12 548 0196  
Fax +27 12 548 0298  
email info@entou.co.za

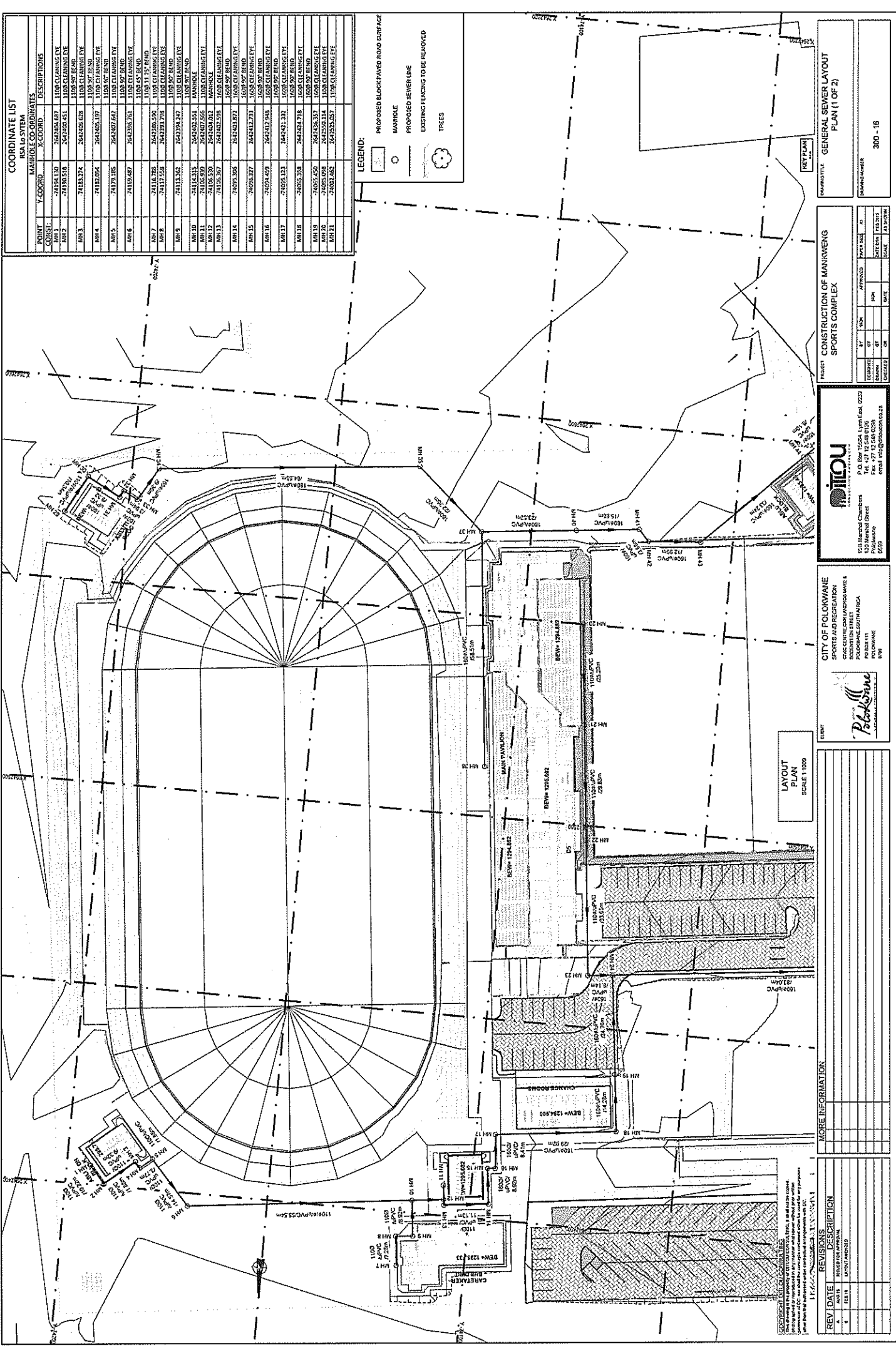
<b>PROJECT</b>						<b>THE PROPOSED MARKWENG SPORTS COMPLEX</b>					
		BY		SIGN		APPROVED		PAPER SIZE			
DESIGNED		M						SIGN			
DRAWN		B						DATE DIN			
CHECKED		M						DATE		SCALE	
										1:80	

DRAWING TITLE	DRAWING NUMBER
TYPICAL ABUTMENT BLOCK FLOOR LAYOUT	105/01

F1	PORCELAIN TILE 600mm x 600mm x 9mm thick porcelain tiles in matt finish laid to approved pattern using approved adhesive and grout. use 2mm spacers. light grey gloss color. All to be manufactured and installed in strict compliance to the latest SABS approved standards. <i>Colour and end finish to architect's approval.</i>
F2	NOSLIP PORCELAIN TILE slip proofed tiles in matt finish laid to approved pattern using approved adhesive and grout. use 2mm spacers. light grey gloss color. All to be manufactured and installed in strict compliance to the latest SABS approved standards. <i>Colour and end finish to architect's approval.</i>
F3	GRANOLITHIC FINISH 28mm thick untreated Granolithic finish composed of one part cement, one part fine sand, two parts coarse sand and one part granite that would pass through a 5mm mesh sieve, laid by trowelling in panels not exceeding 10 sq.m divided with approved brass dividing strips. All to be manufactured and installed in strict compliance to the latest SABS approved standards. <i>Colour, pattern and aggregate size to architect's approval</i>
F4	CONCRETE APRON 50mm thick precast concrete apron around the base of the building to structural engineers' specification.
S1	PORCELAIN TILE SKIRTING 600mm x 100mm high x 5mm thick porcelain tile skirting complete with 12mm stainless steel cover strips at the top of the skirting, full length, manufactured to reflect SABS standards and laid using approved adhesive and grout in strict accordance to manufacturer's recommendations.
S2	GRANOLITHIC SKIRTING 75mm high x 25mm thick untreated Granolithic skirting coved at 20mm dia. Radius to form a continuous skirting adjoining the floor finish. All to be manufactured and installed in strict compliance to the latest SABS approved standards.
C1	SKINNED GYPSUM CEILING 6-mm thick gypsum plastered ceiling boards (comply with SABS 266-1982 or later revision) installed with longer lengths to suit room configurations with "Wire Mesh Joints". Fixed over all joints and plastered with 6 mm thick light weight hem-hydrate gypsum painted, polished and finished with 3 No. coats of super PVA external quality paint to F.A.C approval. Ceiling to be fixed to timber trussing with all necessary accessories to meet manufacturer's specifications.
C2	PATENT ACOUSTIC CEILING PANELS Plasterboard x 1000mm x 600mm thick mineral fibre acoustic ceiling tiles to comply with SABS 801 or later revision had to be fixing on appropriate pre-painted 20mm T-bar grid system, complying including all necessary accessories and installed in strict compliance to manufacturer's specifications.
C3	POURCEMENT POVA PAINT ON SKINNED PLASTER SLAB 3 No. coats of PVA emulsion ceiling paint in matt finish to SABS 1536 on 6mm thick light weight hem-hydrate gypsum plaster on concrete slab efffl.
C4	EXPOSED TIMBER TRUSSES
R1	KNAUFSON (PVA) PAINT – FULL HEIGHT Knaufson of double valnet - PVA matt emulsion paint to SABS 1536 applied on plastered surface primed and with 1 no. coat undercoat to SABS 681 grade 1, in accordance to manufacturer's instructions.
R2	ALLOY ANVIMAR WHITE FULL HEIGHT 2mm coat metal (zinc shell) finish alloy (concrete) paint to SABS 630, type 2 applied on plastered surfaces with 1 no coat alkali resistant primer to SABS 1416 and 1 no. coat undercoat to SABS 651 grade 1, in accordance to manufacturer's instructions.
R3	PORCELAIN TILE (Bathroom Tile Type) 300mm x 600mm x 5mm thick porcelain tiles in matt finish laid to approved pattern using approved adhesive and grout. use 2mm spacers. light grey gloss color. All to be manufactured and installed in strict compliance to the latest SABS approved standards. <i>Colour and end finish to architect's approval.</i> Mixed White/grey color combination.
R4	RZBR COORDINATION AS PER DETAIL combination of R2 and R3 as per indicated on the wet area details regarding walls to reserve, height and quantities.
E2	FACE BRICK FHN face brick in common running bond to comply with SABS 227 and forming part of the structural work. Mortar joints keyed to approval.
E3	TEXTURED PLASTER COLOR 1 "Monomer", Tetra-plaster, or EQUITAL AND APPROVED, fine-scentured wall coating applied by an approved specialist applicator with texture roller, on suitably primed plastered wall, by an approved specialist in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions. <i>Colour to Architect's approval</i>
E4	TEXTURED PLASTER COLOR 2 "Monomer", Tetra-plaster, or EQUITAL AND APPROVED, fine-scentured wall coating applied by an approved specialist applicator with texture roller, on suitably primed plastered wall, by an approved specialist in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions. <i>Colour to Architect's approval</i>
E5	ROOF COVERING 8mm thin old roof profile factory painted on one side (color to Architects specifications). Factory cut to suit span of roofing, placed on rafters at 1100mm on roof purlins, covered with 100% waterproofing membrane (to comply with SABS 1083), laid over purlins and fixed concurrent with roof covering; overlapped longitudinally by 100mm, on and including girth nailed straining wire spaced at 383mm centres, all in strict accordance with the manufacturers specifications.
E6	ROOF FLASHING 8 mm flashing made from ISO409 steel, color to match roof to be provided as part of the roof covering.
E7	WATER PROOFING ON ROOF SLABS TO BE FINISHED IN A SCREED 140G BEFORE APPLYING THE WATERPROOFING 4mm thick "Index-Flex" P- OR EQUITAL AND APPROVED, modified bitumen waterproofing membrane laid on cement screed or reinforced concrete slab in strict compliance to the manufacturer's instructions. To be finished in UV protective "Pro-Seal" 200" Bituminous Aluminium Paint, to approval.
E8	FASCIA BOARDS 10 x 225mm fibres cement Noise Fascia and barge boards including girth nailed steel H-profile joining strips by Dacritic with all fixing accessories
E9	RAINWATER DOWN PIPES Rainwater down pipes to each engineers specification
E10	GUTTERS Gutters or Civil Engineers Spec







COORDINATE LIST		
MARIKWENG CO-ORDINATES		
POINT	X-COORD.	Y-COORD.
MH 1	24104.130	244204.687
MH 2	24105.518	244202.451
MH 3	24103.374	244200.628
MH 4	24102.094	244202.197
MH 5	24101.185	244207.642
MH 6	24100.487	244208.761
MH 7	24116.785	244386.590
MH 8	24117.558	244391.798
MH 9	24113.442	244394.247
MH 10	24114.315	244402.551
MH 11	24108.939	244407.565
MH 12	24105.520	244402.591
MH 13	24105.520	244402.591
MH 14	24099.306	244402.872
MH 15	24096.327	244417.731
MH 16	24094.439	244317.948
MH 17	24095.123	244241.332
MH 18	24095.358	244321.718
MH 19	24095.450	244326.357
MH 20	24095.098	244350.114
MH 21	24092.452	244352.557

LEGEND:

- PROPOSED BLOCK PAVED ROAD SURFACE
- MANHOLE
- PROPOSED SEWER LINE
- EXISTING FENCING TO BE REMOVED
- TREES

PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION OF MARIKWENG SPORTS COMPLEX

GENERAL SEWER LAYOUT PLAN (1 OF 2)

300 - 16

CITY OF POLOKWANE  
SPORTS AND RECREATION  
COUNCIL CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
POLOKWANE, NORTH WEST  
PROVINCE  
0079

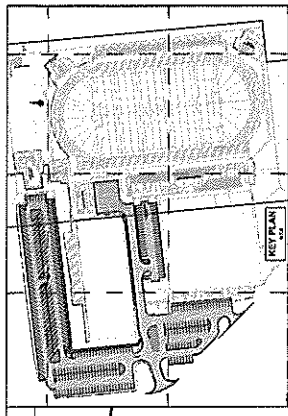
155 Marikweng Chambers  
P.O. Box 10564, Lynn East, 0029  
Pretoria, South Africa  
Tel: +27 12 546 0208  
Fax: +27 12 546 0209  
Email: info@cityofpolokwane.co.za

REVISIONS

REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION
A	2011/11/11	FOR PRELIMINARY APPROVAL
B	2012/11/11	FOR FINAL APPROVAL

MORE INFORMATION

NO.	DESCRIPTION
1	GENERAL SEWER LAYOUT PLAN (1 OF 2)
2	GENERAL SEWER LAYOUT PLAN (2 OF 2)
3	GENERAL SEWER LAYOUT PLAN (3 OF 2)
4	GENERAL SEWER LAYOUT PLAN (4 OF 2)
5	GENERAL SEWER LAYOUT PLAN (5 OF 2)
6	GENERAL SEWER LAYOUT PLAN (6 OF 2)
7	GENERAL SEWER LAYOUT PLAN (7 OF 2)
8	GENERAL SEWER LAYOUT PLAN (8 OF 2)
9	GENERAL SEWER LAYOUT PLAN (9 OF 2)
10	GENERAL SEWER LAYOUT PLAN (10 OF 2)
11	GENERAL SEWER LAYOUT PLAN (11 OF 2)
12	GENERAL SEWER LAYOUT PLAN (12 OF 2)
13	GENERAL SEWER LAYOUT PLAN (13 OF 2)
14	GENERAL SEWER LAYOUT PLAN (14 OF 2)
15	GENERAL SEWER LAYOUT PLAN (15 OF 2)
16	GENERAL SEWER LAYOUT PLAN (16 OF 2)
17	GENERAL SEWER LAYOUT PLAN (17 OF 2)
18	GENERAL SEWER LAYOUT PLAN (18 OF 2)
19	GENERAL SEWER LAYOUT PLAN (19 OF 2)
20	GENERAL SEWER LAYOUT PLAN (20 OF 2)



Coordinate List		
Node	Marking	Coordinate
W1	2642 274.467	2642 274.467
W2	2642 276.337	2642 276.337
W3	2642 277.688	2642 277.688
W4	2642 279.039	2642 279.039
W5	2642 280.390	2642 280.390
W6	2642 281.741	2642 281.741
W7	2642 283.092	2642 283.092
W8	2642 284.443	2642 284.443
W9	2642 285.794	2642 285.794
W10	2642 287.145	2642 287.145
W11	2642 288.496	2642 288.496
W12	2642 289.847	2642 289.847
W13	2642 291.198	2642 291.198
W14	2642 292.549	2642 292.549
W15	2642 293.900	2642 293.900
W16	2642 295.251	2642 295.251
W17	2642 296.602	2642 296.602
W18	2642 297.953	2642 297.953
W19	2642 299.304	2642 299.304
W20	2642 300.655	2642 300.655
W21	2642 302.006	2642 302.006
W22	2642 303.357	2642 303.357
W23	2642 304.708	2642 304.708
W24	2642 306.059	2642 306.059
W25	2642 307.410	2642 307.410
W26	2642 308.761	2642 308.761
W27	2642 310.112	2642 310.112
W28	2642 311.463	2642 311.463
W29	2642 312.814	2642 312.814
W30	2642 314.165	2642 314.165
W31	2642 315.516	2642 315.516
W32	2642 316.867	2642 316.867
W33	2642 318.218	2642 318.218
W34	2642 319.569	2642 319.569
W35	2642 320.920	2642 320.920
W36	2642 322.271	2642 322.271
W37	2642 323.622	2642 323.622
W38	2642 324.973	2642 324.973
W39	2642 326.324	2642 326.324
W40	2642 327.675	2642 327.675
W41	2642 329.026	2642 329.026
W42	2642 330.377	2642 330.377
W43	2642 331.728	2642 331.728
W44	2642 333.079	2642 333.079
W45	2642 334.430	2642 334.430
W46	2642 335.781	2642 335.781
W47	2642 337.132	2642 337.132
W48	2642 338.483	2642 338.483
W49	2642 339.834	2642 339.834
W50	2642 341.185	2642 341.185
W51	2642 342.536	2642 342.536
W52	2642 343.887	2642 343.887
W53	2642 345.238	2642 345.238
W54	2642 346.589	2642 346.589
W55	2642 347.940	2642 347.940
W56	2642 349.291	2642 349.291
W57	2642 350.642	2642 350.642
W58	2642 351.993	2642 351.993
W59	2642 353.344	2642 353.344
W60	2642 354.695	2642 354.695
W61	2642 356.046	2642 356.046
W62	2642 357.397	2642 357.397
W63	2642 358.748	2642 358.748
W64	2642 360.099	2642 360.099
W65	2642 361.450	2642 361.450
W66	2642 362.801	2642 362.801
W67	2642 364.152	2642 364.152
W68	2642 365.503	2642 365.503
W69	2642 366.854	2642 366.854
W70	2642 368.205	2642 368.205
W71	2642 369.556	2642 369.556
W72	2642 370.907	2642 370.907
W73	2642 372.258	2642 372.258
W74	2642 373.609	2642 373.609
W75	2642 374.960	2642 374.960
W76	2642 376.311	2642 376.311
W77	2642 377.662	2642 377.662
W78	2642 379.013	2642 379.013
W79	2642 380.364	2642 380.364
W80	2642 381.715	2642 381.715
W81	2642 383.066	2642 383.066
W82	2642 384.417	2642 384.417
W83	2642 385.768	2642 385.768
W84	2642 387.119	2642 387.119
W85	2642 388.470	2642 388.470
W86	2642 389.821	2642 389.821
W87	2642 391.172	2642 391.172
W88	2642 392.523	2642 392.523
W89	2642 393.874	2642 393.874
W90	2642 395.225	2642 395.225
W91	2642 396.576	2642 396.576
W92	2642 397.927	2642 397.927
W93	2642 399.278	2642 399.278
W94	2642 400.629	2642 400.629
W95	2642 401.980	2642 401.980
W96	2642 403.331	2642 403.331
W97	2642 404.682	2642 404.682
W98	2642 406.033	2642 406.033
W99	2642 407.384	2642 407.384
W100	2642 408.735	2642 408.735

WATER LEGEND		
PROPOSED PIPE	MODE	END CAP
ISOLATION VALVE		



PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION OF MANWAYS  
SPORTS COMPLEX

GENERAL WATER LAYOUT  
PLAN (1 OF 2)

DATE: 12/11/2011  
BY: [Signature]  
CHECKED: [Signature]  
APPROVED: [Signature]

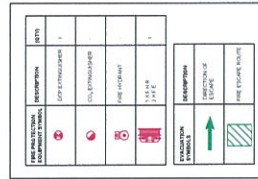
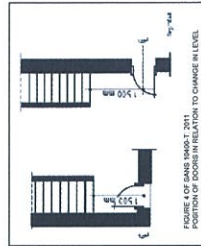
100 Municipal Buildings  
100 Municipal Street  
Lynn, Nova Scotia  
B3H 2Y9  
Tel: 902-554-0199  
Fax: 902-554-0198  
email: info@pbl.ca

CITY OF POLYMER  
POLYMER CORPORATION  
100 Municipal Buildings  
100 Municipal Street  
Lynn, Nova Scotia  
B3H 2Y9  
Tel: 902-554-0199  
Fax: 902-554-0198  
email: info@pbl.ca

REV DATE DESCRIPTION  
1 12/11/2011 ISSUED FOR APPROVAL  
2 12/11/2011 ISSUED FOR APPROVAL  
3 12/11/2011 ISSUED FOR APPROVAL

300 - 14

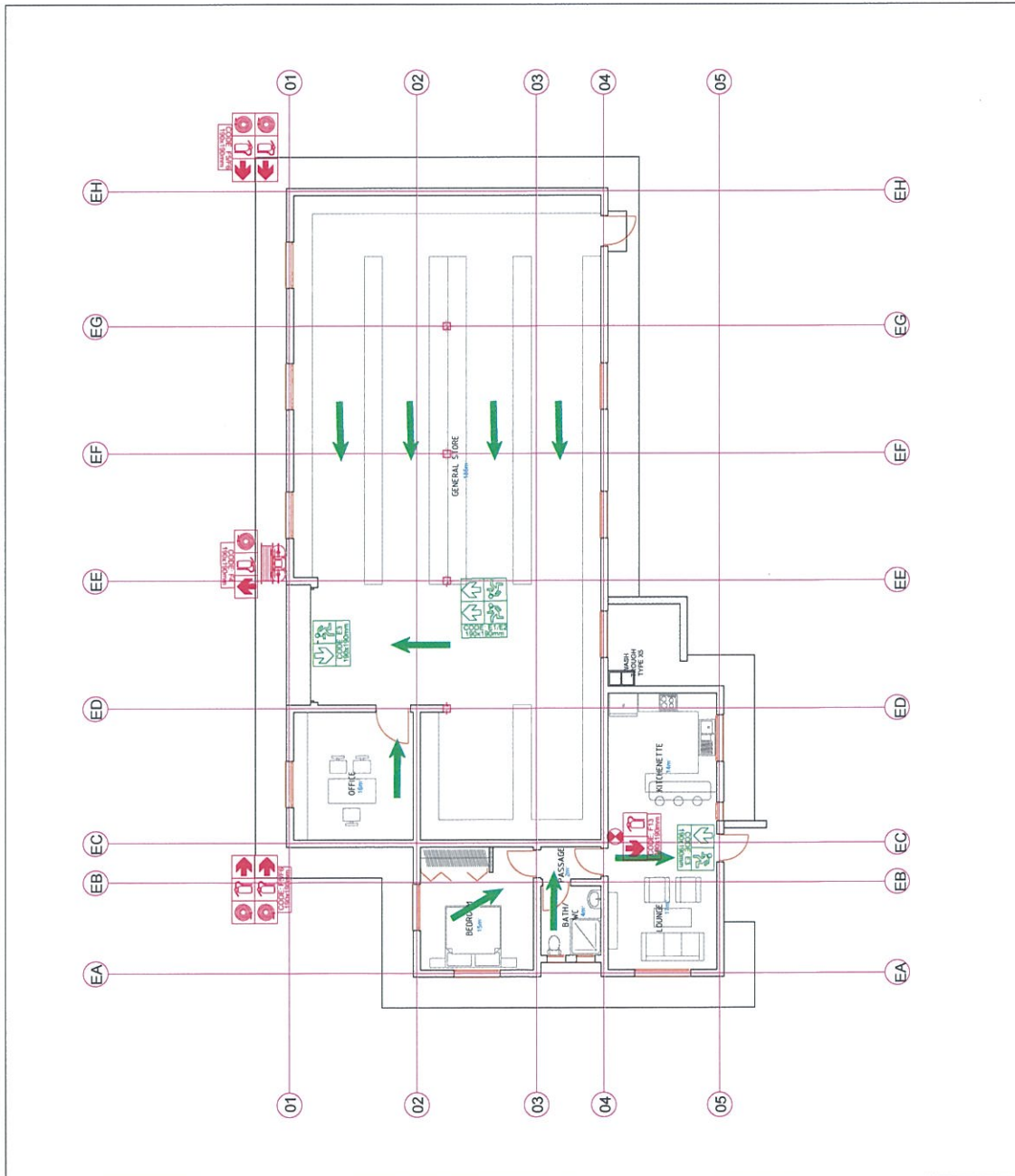




	Project Height (meters)	Time to Climb (minutes)	Specimen Flow (specimens per hour)
10 Apr 1	15.1	27.4	56
10 Apr 2	17.8	27.9	60
10 Apr 3	19.5	30.5	60

[illegible]

ISSUED FOR  
CONSTRUCTION



CARETAKER BUILDING LAYOUT  
SCALE: 1:75

[illegible][illegible]

**CITY OF POLOKWANE**  
SPORTS AND RECREATION  
DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY ENGINEER AND LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT  
PO BOX 11111, JOHANNESBURG 2000

**POLOKWANE**  
SOUTH AFRICA  
PO BOX 11111  
JOHANNESBURG 2000

**POLOKWANE**  
0700

**WILTON**  
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

125 Westwood Plaza  
Westwood, NJ 07675  
Tel: 201/321-1500  
Fax: 201/321-1501  
E-mail: [info@wilton.com](mailto:info@wilton.com)

Plant Floor, Forecast Office park,  
Corner Finlandia and  
Northumberland roads,  
Northumberland, 17164

**VANGUARD**  
ARCHITECTS

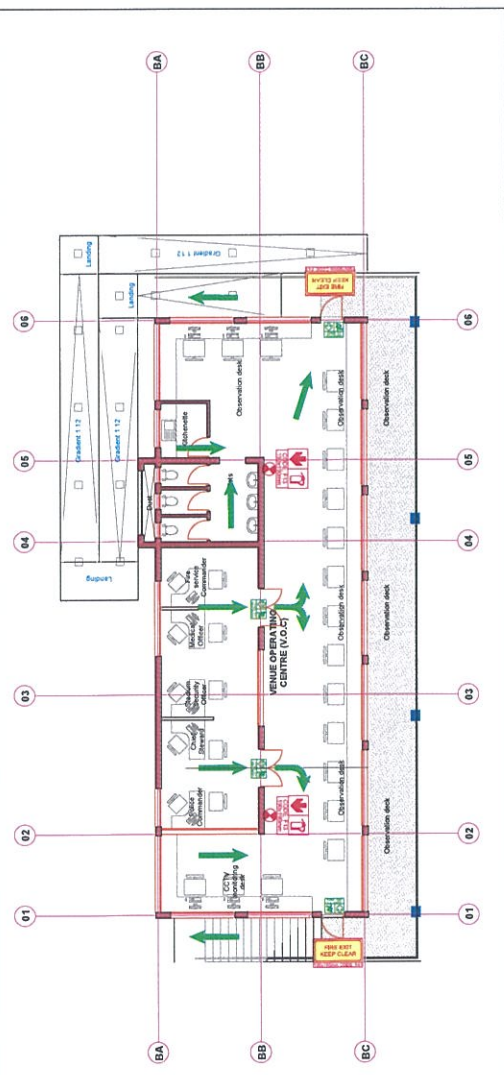
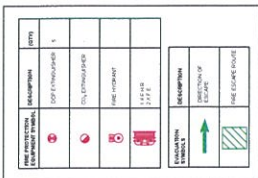
Project Suite 90, Wilford 20776  
Salem, 21466  
Tel: +27 181 704 4206  
Fax: +27 181 561 1000

PROJECT:	THE PROPOSED MANKWENG SPORTS COMPLEX				PAPER SIZE	A1
	DRAWN DETAILED BY DATE	BY NELSON TH NM	CHECKED NM NM NM	APPROVED SIGN DATE		
					SCALE	AS SHOWN

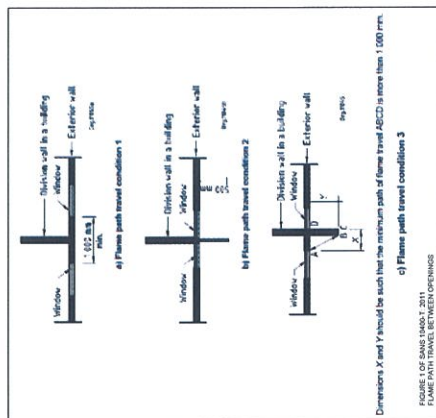
DRAWING TITLE <b>EVACUATION DETAILS: CARETAKER          BUILDING LAYOUT</b>	DRAWING NUMBER <b>HCE 10056 - DWG-501-15-1 - C</b>
--	---



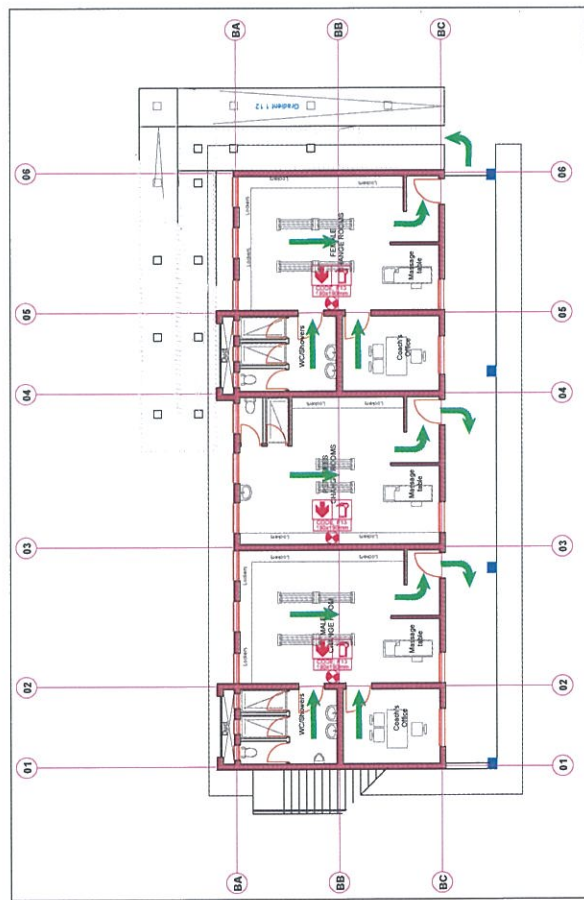




VENUE OPERATING CENTRE LAYOUT  
SCALE: 1:100



	Relative frequency (percent)	Sample Capacity (percent)	Specific Phase Investigations of January 24
no. 1	100	100	50
no. 2	110	110	4.1
no. 3	105	105	4.5
no. 4	100	100	100



CHANGE ROOM LAYOUT  
SCALE : 1:100

[illegible]

ISSUED FOR  
CONSTRUCTION

<b><u>REVISIONS</u></b>					
BARK BY	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION			
	24/02/2018	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION			
	05/02/2017	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION			

[illegible]

**CITY OF POLOKWANE**  
SPORTS AND RECREATION

CIVIC CENTRE CNR LAURIOS MAHE &  
BODENSTEN STREET  
POLOKWANE, SOUTH AFRICA  
PO BOX 111  
POLOKWANE  
0750

 CITY OF  
**Polokwane**  
POLOKWANE, SOUTH AFRICA

**Hydrex**  
HYDRAULIC & PNEUMATIC SYSTEMS

Building 8162, First Floor  
Mammetts Crossing Office Park,  
No. 2 Sellbome Road, Marieladai, 2191  
Johannesburg

**MITOU**  
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

P.O. Box 16444, Lynn East, 6009  
Tel: 017 53 446 196  
Fax: 017 53 446 198  
email: info@mitou.co.uk

115 National Chambers,  
115 National Street,  
Lynn, Norfolk  
SA9 9PP

**VANGUARD  
ARCHITECTS**

First Floor, Fincourt Office park,  
Corner Fieldstead and  
Northumberland roads,  
Worthington, 2194

Postnet Suite 90, P16ag X3776,  
Sandton 2146  
Tel: +27 11 704 4266  
Fax: +27 86 561 0600

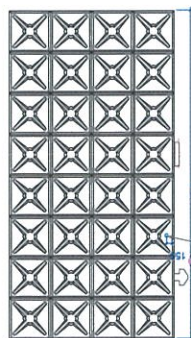
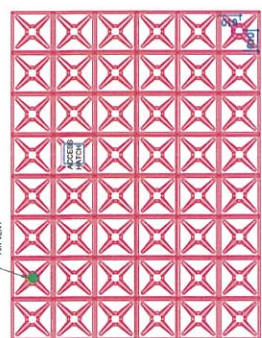
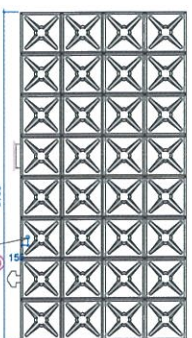
PROJECT:		THE PROPOSED MANKWENG SPORTS COMPLEX	
DRAWN	BY	CHECKED	APPROVED
DETAILED	NELSON	NM	
BY	TH	NM	SIGN
DATE	NM	NM	DATE
SCALE			SCALE
			AS SHOWN
			A1

DRAWING TITLE  
EVACUATION DETAILS: VENUE  
OPERATING CENTRE & CHANGE ROOM  
LAYOUT

DRAWING NUMBER  
HCE-10056-DWG-501-17-1 - C

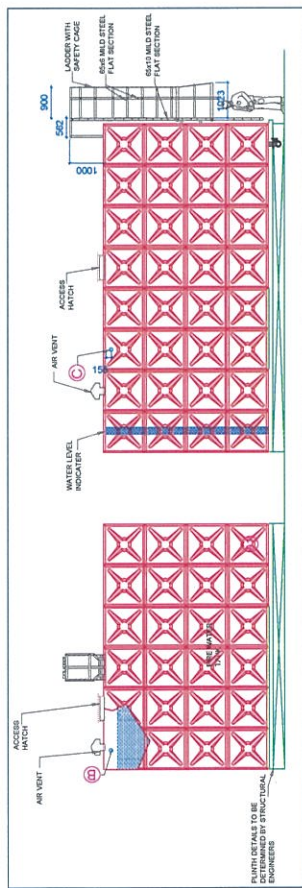


- A1. OUTLET 1: 1000 D.F. - 1000 D.F.
- A2. INLET 1: 1000 D.F. - 1000 D.F.
- C. OVERFLOW: 1000 D.F.
- D. TEST PIPE: 1000 D.F.
- E. TEST PIPE: 1000 D.F.
- F. DIESEL COOLING PIPE: 1000 D.F.
- TYPE OF FLANGE: ASME B16.5, 150#

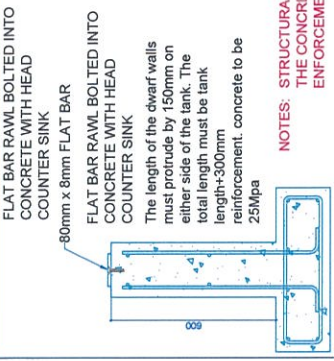
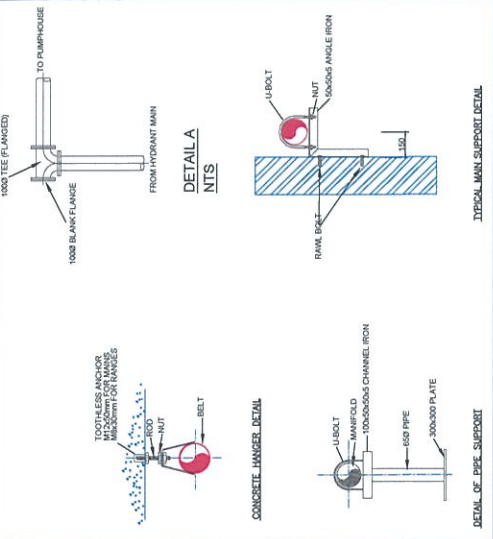


TANK CAPACITY  
= 144 m³  
WEIGHT OF WATER  
= 144 x 1000 = 144 000 kg  
EFFECTIVE FIRE WATER CAPACITY  
= 144 x 1000 = 144 000 kg  
EFFECTIVE FIRE WATER CAPACITY  
= 144 x 1000 = 144 000 kg  
TOTAL WEIGHT  
= 144 000 kg

DETAILED PLAN VIEW OF WATER STORAGE  
SCALE 1:75

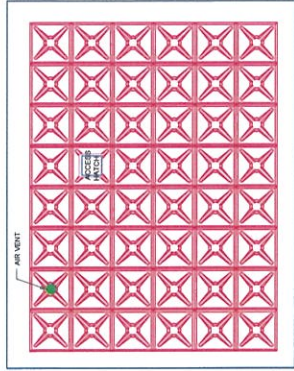


DETAILED ELEVATION VIEWS OF WATER STORAGE  
SCALE 1:75



NOTES: STRUCTURAL ENGINEER TO CONFIRM THE CONCRETE STRENGTH & REINFORCEMENT STEEL REQUIREMENT

NOTES:  
COVER PLATES TO FORM A ROOF OVER THE TANK ARE SUPPLIED WITH ONE LOCKABLE ACCESS MANHOLE 450x450 mm WITH BUILT-IN SCREENED VENT PER COMPARTMENT.  
TANKS OVER 1.2m DEEP ARE SUPPLIED WITH ONE INTERNAL LADDER PER COMPARTMENT AND ONE EXTERNAL LADDER.  
ALL TANKS ARE SUPPLIED WITH ONE LEVEL INDICATOR PER COMPARTMENT. PIPE CONNECTION POINTS ARE WELDED TO TANK PLATES IN POSITIONS SPECIFIED BY CUSTOMER.  
GALVANIZING  
HOT DIPPED GALVANISING WILL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SANS1211(SO1461)



DETAILED TOP PLAN VIEW OF WATER STORAGE  
SCALE 1:75

ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION

REVISIONS	DATE	BY	REVISION DESCRIPTION
0	2020/01/21	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	

ASSOCIATED DRAWINGS	DRAWING NUMBER	DRAWING DESCRIPTION

CITY OF POLOKWANE  
SPORTS AND RECREATION  
BODIKEN STREET  
POLOKWANE SOUTH AFRICA  
PO BOX 111  
POLOKWANE  
0950

VANGUARD ARCHITECTS  
100 Brand Street  
Johannesburg  
2191  
Tel: +27 11 551 5511  
Fax: +27 11 551 5512  
Email: info@vanguard.co.za

First Floor, Recruit Office park,  
Gaborone  
Tel: +27 11 551 5511  
Fax: +27 11 551 5512  
Email: info@vanguard.co.za

PROJECT	THE PROPOSED MARKWENG SPORTS COMPLEX
DRAWN BY	THAMANO
CHECKED BY	THAMANO
DATE	2020/01/21
SCALE	AS SHOWN

DRAWING TITLE	DETAILED PLAN VIEW OF WATER STORAGE TANK
DRAWING NUMBER	HCE 10056 - DWG-501-40-0 - C
ORIGINATOR	PROJECT
TYPE	SECTIONAL
REV	STATUS





Section 1  
1:25

**FITTING SHEDULE**  
1:50

MARK BY		DATE	REVISIONS
0		02/02/2017	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION
			REVISION DESCRIPTION

DRAWINGS	
DRAWING NUMBER	

ASSOCIATED

**MITOU**  
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

P.O. Box 15504, Lynn Road  
Tel: 03 93 93 9386  
Fax: 03 93 93 9390  
and e-mail: [info@mitou.com.au](mailto:info@mitou.com.au)

105 Mervin Chambers  
102 Broad St. melb  
VIC 3000  
Australia

**VANGUARD  
ARCHITECTS**

**First Floor, Farncroft Office park,  
Cenar Falsland and  
Northumberland road,  
Northriding, 2194**

**Postnet Suite 90, P188g 3378,  
Sandton, 2146**

**Tel +27 11 754 4200  
Fax +27 86 561 0005**

PROJECT		THE PROPOSED MANKWENG SPORTS COMPLEX	
DRAWN	TSIAMANO	CHECKED	APPROVED
DETAILED	TSIAMANO	MM	MM
		MM	MM

DRAWING TITLE <b>PUMP STATION          DETAILS</b>	DRAWING NUMBER <b>HCE-10056-DWG-501-41-0 -</b>
---	---

1

2

22

4

42

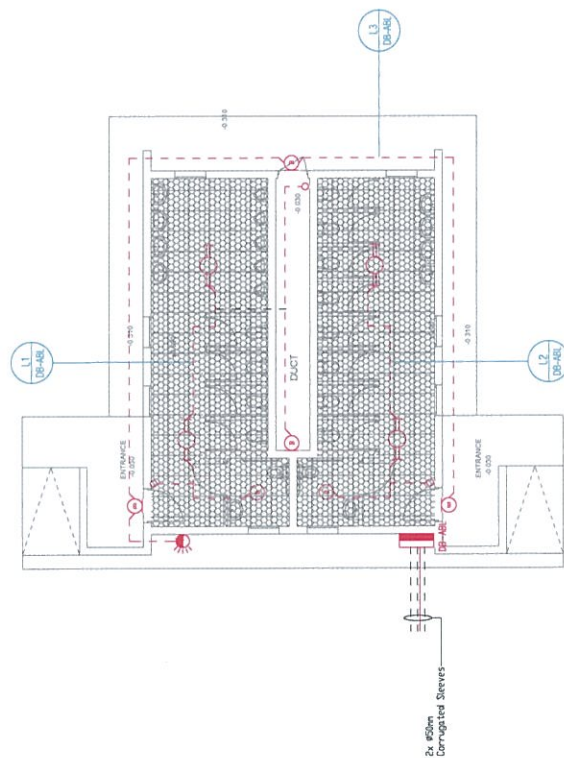


7

de



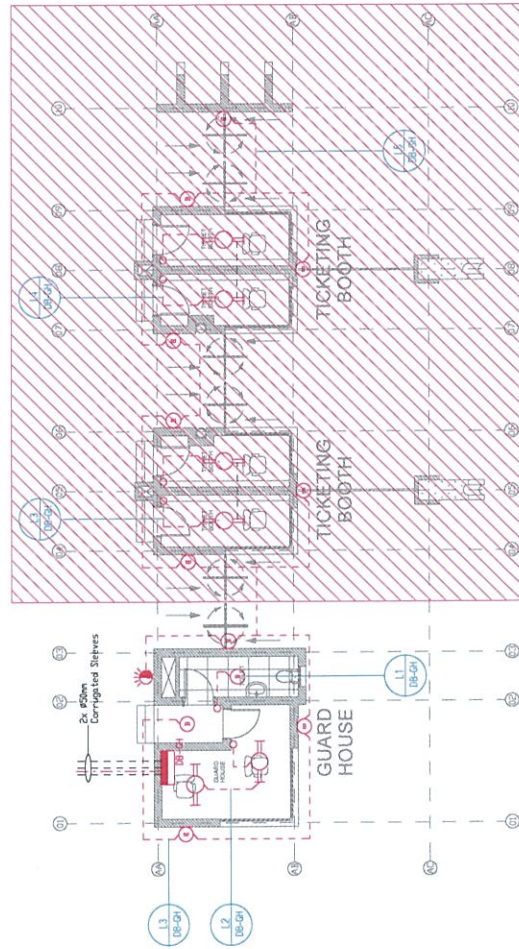
- NOTES:**
1. ALL LIGHT SWITCHES SHALL BE AT 140cm AFTL.
  2. ALL LIGHTS SHALL BE SURFACE MOUNTED.
  3. THE PHOTOCELL SHALL BE MOUNTED AWAY FROM THE LIGHTS IT IS CONTROLLING TO AVOID CYCLING.
- AND INSTALLATIONS TO COMPLY WITH THE PROVISIONS OF SANS 10142.












STATS CODE										GROUP CODES										FOR TENDER										DRAWINGS										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE										TIME										DATE									
------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	-------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	----------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--



- NOTES:
1. ALL LIGHT SWITCHES SHALL BE AT 48"max AFPL.
  2. ALL LIGHTS SHALL BE SURFACE MOUNTED.
  3. THE INTERRUPTER SHALL BE MOUNTED AWAY FROM THE LIGHTS IT IS CONTROLLING TO AVOID CYCLING.
- INSTALLATIONS TO COMPLY WITH THE PROVISIONS OF SAS 104-2.



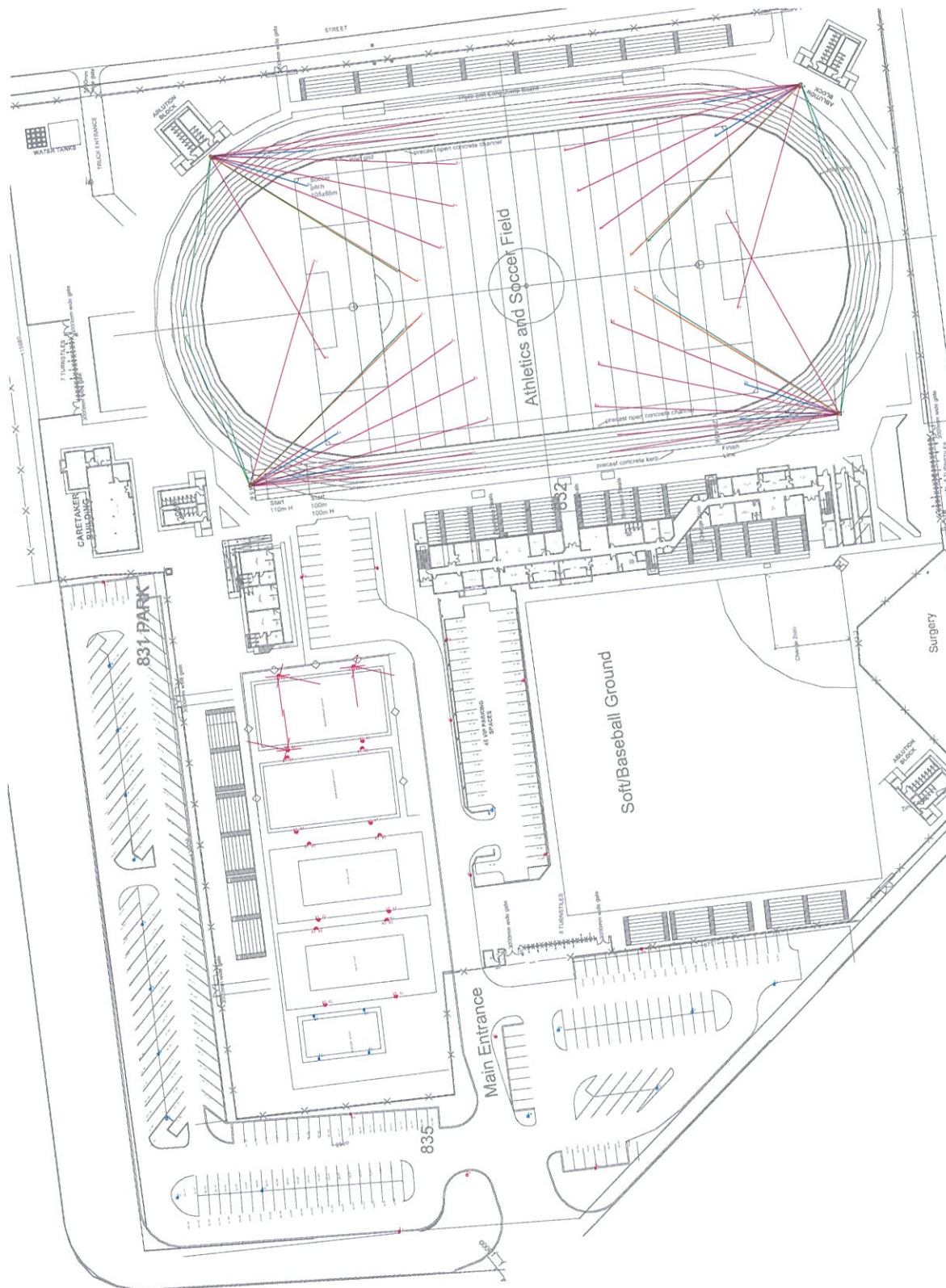
OLD SCIENCE OF WOODS

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	200PSI TO 100PSI SURFACE MOUNTED SPRAY CHANNEL HANDLE
	100PSI FAN LED CEILING MOUNTED BULKHEAD WITH UNIDIRECTIONAL FULL SPECTRUM LED FIXTURE
	100PSI FAN LED WALL MOUNTED BULKHEAD WITH UNIDIRECTIONAL FULL SPECTRUM LED FIXTURE
	SINGLE LEVER GAS SWITCH
	BAYONET SWITCH
	CREDIT CONNECTION
	SUPPLY CABLE
	450psi CORRUGATED SLEEVE
	INSTRUCTION BOARD

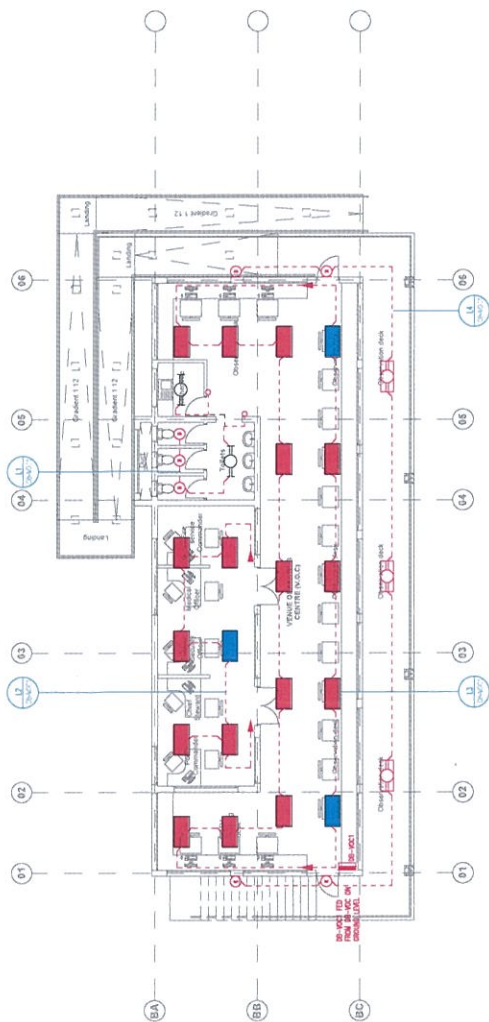
[illegible]



2. INSTALLATIONS TO COMPLY WITH THE PROVISIONS OF PARTS 10.2.

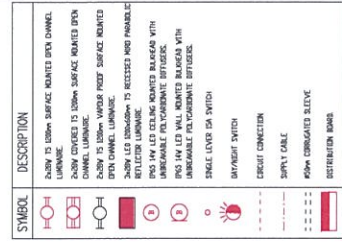
[illegible]

2. ALL LIGHT SWITCHES SHALL BE AT 1450mm AFTL.  
3. ALL LIGHTS SHALL BE SURFACE MOUNTED.  
4. THE PERIMETER SHALL BE MOUNTED AWAY FROM THE LIGHTS IT IS CONTROLLING TO  
AVOID CYCLING.  
5. INSTALLATIONS TO COMPLY WITH THE PROVISIONS OF SANS 10142.

[illegible][illegible]



1. ALL LIGHT SWITCHES SHALL BE AT 1450mm AFTL.
2. ALL LIGHTS SHALL BE SURFACE MOUNTED.
3. THE PROTECTOR SHALL BE MOUNTED AWAY FROM THE LIGHTS IT IS CONTROLLING TO AVOID CYCLING.
4. INSTALLATIONS TO COMPLY WITH THE PROVISIONS OF SANS 5042.



Project code	Proj No	Group	Comments	Doc type	Seq No	Rev
MSF - C - BE - ICS - TDW - 002/6 - A						
NAME			1/00			
CHECKED			A			
BY			1/00			
DATE			17.07.2018			

**MANKWENG  
SPORTS FACILITY**

**VOC - GROUND FLOOR PLAN  
LIGHTING LAYOUT**

GROUND FLOOR


**Takusa**  
consulting  
& services

THE REGUS BUILDING, 11<sup>th</sup> FLOOR  
Cnr. CEDAR ROAD & FOURWAYS  
BOULEVARD  
FOURWAYS  
2191  
Tel: (+27) 11 549 5613  
Fax: (+27) 11 549 5601


 CITY OF  
**Polokwane**  
 NATURALLY PROGRESSIVE

CMC CENTRE, Cnr LANDROOS  
 MARE & BODENSTEN STREET,  
 POLOKWANE  
 SOUTH AFRICA  
 P.O. BOX 111, POLOKWANE  
 0700

[illegible]

FOR TENDER	PROJECT NUMBER	0155-MSF-TCS			
		Drawn By <u>HANDELA</u> Name _____ P# Number _____	Designed By <u>HANDELA</u> Name _____ P# Number _____	Reviewed/Approved By <u>HANDELA</u> Name _____ P# Number _____	Signed 

Group	Code	Building Code
Pre-Feasibility Study	101	Pre-Feasibility Study
Feasibility Study	102	Feasibility Study
Program Design	201	Program Design
Design Review	202	Design Review
Final Design	301	Final Design
Detailed Design	302	Detailed Design
For Construction	401	For Construction
As Built	501	As Built
For Information Only	601	For Information Only